

# **siunitx** – A comprehensive (SI) units package\*

Joseph Wright<sup>†</sup>

Released 2021-05-21

## Contents

<b>I</b>	<b>siunitx – Overall set up</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>siunitx implementation</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1	Initial set up . . . . .	1
1.2	Safety checks . . . . .	1
1.3	Provide a kernel command . . . . .	2
1.4	Top-level scratch space . . . . .	2
1.5	Load time options . . . . .	2
1.6	Option handling . . . . .	3
1.7	User interfaces . . . . .	3
1.7.1	Preamble commands . . . . .	3
1.7.2	Document commands . . . . .	3
1.8	“Glue” commands . . . . .	6
1.9	Table column . . . . .	7
1.10	Document commands in bookmarks . . . . .	8
<b>II</b>	<b>siunitx-angle – Formatting angles</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>Formatting angles</b>	<b>12</b>
1.1	Key-value options . . . . .	12
<b>2</b>	<b>siunitx-angle implementation</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>III</b>	<b>siunitx-compound – Compound numbers and quantities</b>	<b>20</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>siunitx-compound implementation</b>	<b>22</b>
1.1	General mechanism . . . . .	22
1.2	Lists . . . . .	30
1.3	Products . . . . .	31
1.4	Ranges . . . . .	32
1.5	Standard settings for module options . . . . .	33

---

\*This file describes v3.0.4, last revised 2021-05-21.

<sup>†</sup>E-mail: [joseph.wright@morningstar2.co.uk](mailto:joseph.wright@morningstar2.co.uk)

<b>IV</b>	<b>siunitx-locale – Localisation</b>	<b>35</b>
1	<b>siunitx-locale implementation</b>	35
1.1	Locales . . . . .	35
1.2	Localisation . . . . .	36
<b>V</b>	<b>siunitx-number – Parsing and formatting numbers</b>	<b>37</b>
1	<b>Formatting numbers</b>	37
1.1	Key-value options . . . . .	39
2	<b>siunitx-number implementation</b>	42
2.1	Initial set-up . . . . .	42
2.2	Main formatting routine . . . . .	42
2.3	Parsing numbers . . . . .	43
2.4	Processing numbers . . . . .	59
2.5	Number modification . . . . .	77
2.6	Outputting parsed numbers . . . . .	77
2.7	Miscellaneous tools . . . . .	86
2.8	Messages . . . . .	87
2.9	Standard settings for module options . . . . .	87
<b>VI</b>	<b>siunitx-print – Printing material with font control</b>	<b>89</b>
1	<b>Printing quantities</b>	89
1.1	Key-value options . . . . .	89
2	<b>siunitx-print implementation</b>	91
2.1	Initial set up . . . . .	92
2.2	Printing routines . . . . .	93
2.3	Standard settings for module options . . . . .	101
<b>VII</b>	<b>siunitx-quantity – Quantities</b>	<b>102</b>
1	<b>siunitx-quantity implementation</b>	102
1.1	Initial set-up . . . . .	103
1.2	Main formatting routine . . . . .	103
1.3	Standard settings for module options . . . . .	106
1.4	Adjustments to units . . . . .	106
<b>VIII</b>	<b>siunitx-symbol – Symbol-related settings</b>	<b>108</b>
1	<b>siunitx-symbol implementation</b>	108
1.1	Bookmark definitions . . . . .	112
<b>IX</b>	<b>siunitx-table – Formatting numbers in tables</b>	<b>113</b>

<b>1</b>	<b>Numbers in tables</b>	<b>113</b>
1.1	Key-value options . . . . .	113
<b>2</b>	<b>siunitx-table implementation</b>	<b>115</b>
2.1	Interface functions . . . . .	115
2.2	Collecting tokens . . . . .	115
2.3	Separating collected material . . . . .	118
2.4	Printing numbers in cells: spacing . . . . .	120
2.5	Printing just text . . . . .	121
2.6	Number alignment: core ideas . . . . .	122
2.7	Directly printing without collection . . . . .	125
2.8	Printing numbers in cells: main functions . . . . .	127
2.9	Standard settings for module options . . . . .	134
<b>X</b>	<b>siunitx-unit – Parsing and formatting units</b>	<b>135</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>Formatting units</b>	<b>135</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Defining symbolic units</b>	<b>137</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>Per-unit options</b>	<b>138</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>Units in (PDF) strings</b>	<b>138</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>Pre-defined symbolic unit components</b>	<b>138</b>
5.1	Key-value options . . . . .	141
<b>6</b>	<b>siunitx-unit implementation</b>	<b>143</b>
6.1	Initial set up . . . . .	143
6.2	Defining symbolic unit . . . . .	144
6.3	Applying unit options . . . . .	146
6.4	Non-standard symbolic units . . . . .	147
6.5	Main formatting routine . . . . .	148
6.6	Formatting literal units . . . . .	150
6.7	(PDF) String creation . . . . .	153
6.8	Parsing symbolic units . . . . .	153
6.9	Formatting parsed units . . . . .	158
6.10	Non-Latin character support . . . . .	170
6.11	Pre-defined unit components . . . . .	171
6.12	Messages . . . . .	173
6.13	Standard settings for module options . . . . .	174
<b>XI</b>	<b>siunitx-abbreviations – Abbreviations</b>	<b>175</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>siunitx-abbreviation implementation</b>	<b>177</b>
<b>XII</b>	<b>siunitx-binary – Binary units</b>	<b>181</b>

<b>1</b>	<b>siunitx-binary implementation</b>	<b>181</b>
<b>XIII siunitx-command – Units as document command</b>		<b>182</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>Creating units as document commands</b>	<b>182</b>
1.1	Key-value options . . . . .	182
<b>2</b>	<b>siunitx-command implementation</b>	<b>183</b>
2.1	Options . . . . .	183
2.2	Creation of unit document commands . . . . .	184
2.3	Standard settings for module options . . . . .	185
<b>XIV siunitx-emulation – Emulation</b>		<b>186</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>siunitx-emulation implementation</b>	<b>186</b>
1.1	Load-time option . . . . .	187
1.2	Angle options . . . . .	187
1.3	Combination functions options . . . . .	187
1.4	Command options . . . . .	188
1.5	Print options . . . . .	188
1.6	Symbol options . . . . .	190
1.7	Number options . . . . .	190
1.7.1	Table options . . . . .	193
1.8	Unit options . . . . .	195
1.9	Quantity units . . . . .	196
1.10	Preamble commands . . . . .	198
1.11	Document commands . . . . .	198
1.12	Symbol commands . . . . .	199
<b>Index</b>		<b>202</b>

# Part I

## siunitx – Overall set up

### 1 siunitx implementation

Start the DocStrip guards.

```
1  {*package}
   Identify the internal prefix (LATEX3 DocStrip convention).
2  {@@=siunitx}
```

#### 1.1 Initial set up

```
3  {*init}
```

Set up a couple of commands in recent-ish L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>E</sub> releases.

```
4  \providecommand\DeclareRelease[3]{}
5  \providecommand\DeclareCurrentRelease[2]{}
```

Allow rollback to version 2: if we need to, version 1 could eventually be added here too.

```
6  \DeclareRelease{2}{2010-05-23}{siunitx-v2.sty}
7  \DeclareRelease{v2}{2010-05-23}{siunitx-v2.sty}
8  \DeclareCurrentRelease{}{2021-05-17}
```

Load only the essential support (expl3) “up-front”, and only if required.

```
9  \@ifundefined{ExplFileVersion}
10  {\RequirePackage{expl3}}
11  {}
```

Make sure that the version of l3kernel in use is sufficiently new. We use \ExplFileVersion as \@ifpackagelater doesn’t work for pre-loaded expl3 in the absence of the package.

```
12  \@ifl@t@r\ExplFileVersion{2018-06-01}
13  {}
14  {%
15  \PackageError{siunitx}{Support package expl3 too old}
16  {%
17  You need to update your installation of the bundles 'l3kernel' and
18  'l3packages'. \MessageBreak
19  Loading~siunitx~will~abort!%
20  }%
21  \endinput
22  {}}
```

Identify the package and give the over all version information.

```
23  \ProvidesExplPackage {siunitx} {2021-05-21} {3.0.4}
24  {A comprehensive (SI) units package}
```

#### 1.2 Safety checks

\\_\\_siunitx\\_load\\_check: There are a number of packages that are incompatible with siunitx as they cover the same concepts and in some cases define the same command names. These are all tested at the point of loading to try to trap issues, and a couple are also tested later as it’s possible for them to load without an obvious error if siunitx was loaded first.

```

25 \msg_new:nnn { siunitx } { incompatible-package }
26   { Package~'#1'~incompatible. }
27   { The~#1-package~and~siunitx~are~incompatible. }
28 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_load_check:n #1
29   {
30     \c_ifpackageloaded{#1}
31     { \msg_error:nn { siunitx } { incompatible-package } {#1} }
32     { }
33   }
34 \clist_map_function:nN
35   { SIunits , sistyle , unitsdef , fancyunits }
36   \__siunitx_load_check:n
37 \AtBeginDocument
38   {
39     \clist_map_function:nN { SIunits , sistyle }
40     \__siunitx_load_check:n
41   }

```

(End definition for `\__siunitx_load_check:..`)

### 1.3 Provide a kernel command

`\IfFormatAtLeastTF` Not present in older kernels: use the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2 <sub>$\varepsilon$</sub>  mechanism as this is correct for this case.

```

42 \providecommand \IfFormatAtLeastTF { \c_ifl@t@r \fmtversion }

```

(End definition for `\IfFormatAtLeastTF`. This function is documented on page ??.)

### 1.4 Top-level scratch space

`\l__siunitx_tmp_tl` Scratch space for the interfaces.

```

43 \tl_new:N \l__siunitx_tmp_tl

```

(End definition for `\l__siunitx_tmp_tl`.)

```

44 ⟨/init⟩

```

```

45 ⟨*options⟩

```

### 1.5 Load time options

`\l__siunitx_column_type_tl`

```

46 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
47   {
48     table-column-type .tl_set:N =
49     \l__siunitx_column_type_tl
50   }
51 \keys_set:nn { siunitx }
52   {
53     table-column-type = S
54   }

```

(End definition for `\l__siunitx_column_type_tl`.)

## 1.6 Option handling

```
55 \RequirePackage { 13keys2e }
56 \ProcessKeysOptions { siunitx }
57 {/options}
```

## 1.7 User interfaces

```
58 {*interfaces}
```

The user interfaces are defined in terms of documented code-level ones. This is all done here, and will appear in the .sty file before the relevant code. Things could be re-arranged by DocStrip but there is no advantage.

User level interfaces are all created by `xparse`

```
59 \IfFormatAtLeastTF { 2020-10-01 }
60 {
61   { \RequirePackage { xparse } }
```

### 1.7.1 Preamble commands

```
\DeclareSIPower Pass data to the code layer.
\DeclareSIPrefix
\DeclareSIQualifier
\DeclareSIUnit
62 \NewDocumentCommand \DeclareSIPower { +m +m m }
63 {
64   \siunitx_declare_power:Nn #1 #2 {#3}
65 }
66 \NewDocumentCommand \DeclareSIPrefix { +m m m }
67 {
68   \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nn #1 {#2} {#3}
69 }
70 \NewDocumentCommand \DeclareSIQualifier { +m m }
71 {
72   \siunitx_declare_qualifier:Nn #1 {#2}
73 }
74 \NewDocumentCommand \DeclareSIUnit { o +m m }
75 {
76   \IfNoValueTF {#1}
77   {
78     \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn #2 {#3}
79     \siunitx_declare_unit:Nnn #2 {#3} {#1}
}
```

(End definition for `\DeclareSIPower` and others. These functions are documented on page ??.)

### 1.7.2 Document commands

```
\qty
80 \@ifpackageloaded { physics }
81 {
82   \msg_new:nnn { siunitx } { physics-pkg }
83   {
84     Detected~the~"physics"~package: \\
85     Omitting~definition~of~\token_to_str:N \qty.
86   }
87   \msg_warning:nn { siunitx } { physics-pkg }
88   \use_none:nnnn
89 }
```

```

90      { }
91  \NewDocumentCommand \qty { O { } m > { \TrimSpaces } m }
92      {
93          \mode_leave_vertical:
94          \group_begin:
95              \siunitx_unit_options_apply:n {#3}
96              \keys_set:nn { siunitx } {#1}
97              \siunitx_quantity:nn {#2} {#3}
98          \group_end:
99      }

```

(End definition for `\qty`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`\ang` All of a standard form: start a paragraph (if required), set local key values, do the  
`\num` formatting, print the result.

```

100 \NewDocumentCommand \ang { O { } > { \SplitArgument { 2 } { ; } } m }
101     {
102         \mode_leave_vertical:
103         \group_begin:
104             \keys_set:nn { siunitx } {#1}
105             \__siunitx_angle:nnn #2
106         \group_end:
107     }
108 \NewDocumentCommand \num { O { } m }
109     {
110         \mode_leave_vertical:
111         \group_begin:
112             \keys_set:nn { siunitx } {#1}
113             \siunitx_number_format:nN {#2} \l__siunitx_tmp_tl
114             \siunitx_print_number:V \l__siunitx_tmp_tl
115         \group_end:
116     }
117 \NewDocumentCommand \unit { O { } > { \TrimSpaces } m }
118     {
119         \mode_leave_vertical:
120         \group_begin:
121             \siunitx_unit_options_apply:n {#2}
122             \keys_set:nn { siunitx } {#1}
123             \siunitx_unit_format:nN {#2} \l__siunitx_tmp_tl
124             \siunitx_print_unit:V \l__siunitx_tmp_tl
125         \group_end:
126     }

```

(End definition for `\ang`, `\num`, and `\unit`. These functions are documented on page ??.)

`\qtylist` Interfaces for compound values.  
`\numlist`  
`\qtyproduct`  
`\numproduct`  
`\qtyproduct`  
`\numproduct`  
`\qtyrange`  
`\groupbegin`  
`\groupend`

```

127 \NewDocumentCommand \qtylist
128     { O { } > { \SplitList { ; } } m > { \TrimSpaces } m }
129     {
130         \mode_leave_vertical:
131         \group_begin:
132             \siunitx_unit_options_apply:n {#3}
133             \keys_set:nn { siunitx } {#1}
134             \siunitx_quantity_list:nn {#2} {#3}

```

```

135     \group_end:
136   }
137 \NewDocumentCommand \numlist { O { } > { \SplitList { ; } } m }
138   {
139     \mode_leave_vertical:
140     \group_begin:
141       \keys_set:nn { siunitx } {#1}
142       \siunitx_number_list:nn {#2}
143     \group_end:
144   }
145 \NewDocumentCommand \qtyproduct
146   { O { } > { \SplitList { x } } m > { \TrimSpaces } m }
147   {
148     \mode_leave_vertical:
149     \group_begin:
150       \siunitx_unit_options_apply:n {#3}
151       \keys_set:nn { siunitx } {#1}
152       \siunitx_quantity_product:nn {#2} {#3}
153     \group_end:
154   }
155 \NewDocumentCommand \numproduct
156   { O { } > { \SplitList { x } } > { \TrimSpaces } m }
157   {
158     \mode_leave_vertical:
159     \group_begin:
160       \keys_set:nn { siunitx } {#1}
161       \siunitx_number_product:n {#2}
162     \group_end:
163   }
164 \NewDocumentCommand \qtyrange { O { } m m > { \TrimSpaces } m }
165   {
166     \mode_leave_vertical:
167     \group_begin:
168       \siunitx_unit_options_apply:n {#4}
169       \keys_set:nn { siunitx } {#1}
170       \siunitx_quantity_range:nnn {#2} {#3} {#4}
171     \group_end:
172   }
173 \NewDocumentCommand \numrange { O { } m m }
174   {
175     \mode_leave_vertical:
176     \group_begin:
177       \keys_set:nn { siunitx } {#1}
178       \siunitx_number_range:nn {#2} {#3}
179     \group_end:
180   }

```

(End definition for `\qtylist` and others. These functions are documented on page ??.)

```

\complexnum Interfaces for complex numbers.
\complexqty 181 \NewDocumentCommand \complexnum { O { } m }
182   {
183     \mode_leave_vertical:
184     \group_begin:

```

```

185      \keys_set:nn { siunitx } {#1}
186      \siunitx_complex_number:n {#2} \l_siunitx_tmp_tl
187      \group_end:
188  }
189 \NewDocumentCommand \complexqty { O { } m m }
190 {
191     \mode_leave_vertical:
192     \group_begin:
193         \siunitx_unit_options_apply:n {#3}
194         \keys_set:nn { siunitx } {#1}
195         \siunitx_complex_quantity:nn {#2} {#3}
196     \group_end:
197 }

```

(End definition for `\complexnum` and `\complexqty`. These functions are documented on page ??.)

`\tablenum` Slightly odd set up at present: we have to have the `\ignorespaces`.

```

198 \NewDocumentCommand \tablenum { O { } m }
199 {
200     \mode_leave_vertical:
201     \group_begin:
202         \keys_set:nn { siunitx } {#1}
203         \siunitx_cell_begin:w
204             \ignorespaces #2
205         \siunitx_cell_end:
206     \group_end:
207 }

```

(End definition for `\tablenum`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`\sisetup` A very thin wrapper.

```

208 \NewDocumentCommand \sisetup { m }
209   { \keys_set:nn { siunitx } {#1} }

```

(End definition for `\sisetup`. This function is documented on page ??.)

## 1.8 “Glue” commands

`\_siunitx_angle:nnn` The document level interface for `\ang` needs some “glue” to work with the code-level API.

```

210 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_angle:nnn #1#2#3
211   {
212     \tl_if_no_value:nTF {#2}
213       { \siunitx_angle:n {#1} }
214       {
215         \tl_if_no_value:nTF {#3}
216           { \siunitx_angle:nnn {#1} {#2} { } }
217           { \siunitx_angle:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3} }
218       }
219   }

```

(End definition for `\_siunitx_angle:nnn`.)

## 1.9 Table column

User interfaces in tabular constructs are provided using the mechanisms from the `array` package.

```
220 \RequirePackage { array }
```

`\_siunitx_declare_column:Nnn`

Creating numerical columns requires that these are declared before anything else in `\NC@list`: this is necessary to work with optional arguments. This means a bit of manual effort after the simple declaration of a new column type. The token assigned to the column type is not fixed as this allows the same code to be used in compatibility with version 2.

```
221 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_declare_column:Nnn #1#2#3
222   {
223     \cs_if_exist:cT { NC@find@ #1 }
224     {
225       \cs_undefine:c { NC@find@ #1 }
226       \msg_warning:nnn { siunitx } { column-overwritten } {#1}
227     }
228     \newcolumntype {#1} { }
229     \cs_set_protected:Npn \_siunitx_tmp:w \NC@do ##1##2 \NC@do #1
230       { \NC@list { \NC@do ##1 \NC@do #1 ##2 } }
231     \exp_after:wN \_siunitx_tmp:w \the \NC@list
232     \exp_args:NNc \renewcommand * { NC@rewrite@ #1 } [ 1 ] [ ]
233     {
234       \otemptokena \expandafter
235         {
236           \the \otemptokena
237           > {#2} c < {#3}
238         }
239       \NC@find
240     }
241   }
242 \msg_new:nnn { siunitx } { column-overwritten }
243   { Tabular-column-type~"#1"~overwritten-with-siunitx-definition. }
```

When `mdwtab` is loaded the syntax required is slightly different.

```
244 \AtBeginDocument
245   {
246     \ifpackageloaded { mdwtab }
247     {
248       \cs_set_protected:Npn \_siunitx_declare_column:Nnn #1#2#3
249         {
250           \cs_if_exist:cT { NC@find@ #1 }
251             {
252               \cs_undefine:c { NC@find@ #1 }
253               \msg_warning:nnn { siunitx } { column-overwritten } {#1}
254             }
255             \newcolumntype {#1} [ 1 ] [ ]
256             { > {#2} c < {#3} }
257           }
258         }
259       { }
260       \tl_map_inline:Nn \l_siunitx_column_type_tl
261         { }
```

```

262      \_siunitx_declare_column:Nnn #1
263      {
264          \keys_set:nn { siunitx } {##1}
265          \siunitx_cell_begin:w
266      }
267      { \siunitx_cell_end: }
268  }
269 }
```

(End definition for `\_siunitx_declare_column:Nnn`.)

## 1.10 Document commands in bookmarks

In bookmarks, the `siunitx` document commands need to produce simple strings that represent their input as far as possible.

`\_siunitx_bookmark_cmd:Nn`

To keep things fast, expandable versions of the document command are created only once. As here we are at the top-level for internal names, we can use the various parts of `siunitx-compound` that would otherwise be inaccessible.

```

270 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_bookmark_cmd:Nnn #1#2#3
271 {
272     \exp_args:Nc \DeclareExpandableDocumentCommand
273         { \cs_to_str:N #1 \c_space_tl ( pdfstring ~ context ) }
274         {#2} {#3}
275 }
276 \_siunitx_bookmark_cmd:Nnn \qty { o m m } { #2 ~ #3 }
277 \_siunitx_bookmark_cmd:Nnn \ang { m } { \_siunitx_angle:n {#1} }
278 \_siunitx_bookmark_cmd:Nnn \num { o m } { #2 }
279 \_siunitx_bookmark_cmd:Nnn \unit { o m } { #2 }
280 \_siunitx_bookmark_cmd:Nnn \numlist { o m }
281 {
282     \_siunitx_list_use:nnVVV {#2} { }
283     \l_siunitx_list_separator_pair_tl
284     \l_siunitx_list_separator_tl
285     \l_siunitx_list_separator_final_tl
286 }
287 \_siunitx_bookmark_cmd:Nnn \qtylist { o m m }
288 {
289     \_siunitx_list_use:nnVVV {#2} {#3}
290     \l_siunitx_list_separator_pair_tl
291     \l_siunitx_list_separator_tl
292     \l_siunitx_list_separator_final_tl
293 }
294 \_siunitx_bookmark_cmd:Nnn \numproduct { o m } { }
295 \_siunitx_bookmark_cmd:Nnn \qtyproduct { o m m } { }
296 \_siunitx_bookmark_cmd:Nnn \numrange { o m m }
297 { #2 \tl_use:N \l_siunitx_range_phrase_tl #3 }
298 \_siunitx_bookmark_cmd:Nnn \qtyrange { o m m m }
299 { #2 ~ #4 \tl_use:N \l_siunitx_range_phrase_tl #3 ~ #4 }
```

(End definition for `\_siunitx_bookmark_cmd:Nn`.)

We also need the v2 names.

```

300 \_siunitx_bookmark_cmd:Nnn \si { o m } { #2 }
301 \_siunitx_bookmark_cmd:Nnn \SI { o m O { } m } { #3 #2 ~ #4 }
```

```

302 \_siunitx_bookmark_cmd:Nnn \SIList { o m m }
303 {
304     \_siunitx_list_use:nnVVV {#2} {#3}
305     \l_siunitx_list_separator_pair_tl
306     \l_siunitx_list_separator_tl
307     \l_siunitx_list_separator_final_tl
308 }
309 \_siunitx_bookmark_cmd:Nnn \SIrange { o m m m }
310 { #2 ~ #4 \tl_use:N \l_siunitx_range_phrase_tl #3 ~ #4 }

```

\c\\_siunitx\_bookmark\_seq Commands usable in bookmarks

```

311 \seq_const_from_clist:Nn \c\_siunitx_bookmark_seq
312 {
313     \ang , \qty , \num , \unit ,
314     \numlist , \qtylist ,
315     \numrange , \qtyrange ,
316     \si , \SI , \SIList , \SIrange
317 }

```

(End definition for \c\\_siunitx\_bookmark\_seq.)

Activate the document commands here: the unit macros are handled in siunitx-final.

```

318 \AtBeginDocument
319 {
320     \@ifpackageloaded{hyperref}{%
321         \pdfstringdefDisableCommands{%
322             \seq_map_inline:Nn \c\_siunitx_bookmark_seq{%
323                 \cs_set_eq:Nc{#1}{\cs_to_str:N{#1}\c_space_tl(\pdfstring~context)}%
324             }%
325         }%
326         \pdfstringdefDisableCommands{%
327             \siunitx_unit_pdfstring_context: %
328             \cs_if_exist:NT{\FB@fg}{\def\fg{\FB@fg}}%
329             \edef\H{%
330                 \exp_not:c{PU-cmd}%
331                 \exp_not:N\H%
332                 \exp_not:c{PU\token_to_str:N\H}%
333             }%
334         }%
335     }%
336 }
337 }
338 }
339 }
340 }
341 }
342 }
343 }

```

\\_siunitx\_angle:n Expandable splitting of the angle: simply enough, also outputs the

\\_siunitx\_angle:w

```

344 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_angle:n #1
345 { \_siunitx_angle:w #1 ; ; \q_stop }
346 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_angle:w #1 ; #2 ; #3 ; #4 \q_stop
347 {
348     \tl_if_blank:nF {#1}

```

```

349      { #1 \degree }
350      \tl_if_blank:nF {#2}
351      {
352          \tl_if_blank:nF {#1} { \c_space_tl }
353          #2 \arcminute
354      }
355      \tl_if_blank:nF {#3}
356      {
357          \tl_if_blank:nF {#1#2} { \c_space_tl }
358          #3 \arcsecond
359      }
360  }

```

(End definition for `\_siunitx_angle:n` and `\_siunitx_angle:w`.)

`\_siunitx_list_use:nnnn`  
`\_siunitx_list_use:nnVVV`  
`\_siunitx_list_use_aux:nnmn`  
`\_siunitx_list_use_auxi:nnw`  
`\_siunitx_list_use_auxii:nnw`  
`\_siunitx_list_count:n`  
`\_siunitx_list_count:w`

Copies of the ideas in the `\_list` module but using ; as a list separator. The functions have to be extended to allow for a unit argument.

```

361 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_list_use:nnnnn #1#2#3#4#5
362   {
363     \tl_if_blank:nTF {#2}
364     { \_siunitx_list_use_aux:nnnnn {#1} { } }
365     { \_siunitx_list_use_aux:nnnnn {#1} { ~ #2 } }
366     {#3} {#4} {#5}
367   }
368 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_siunitx_list_use:nnnnn { nnVVV }
369 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_list_use_aux:nnnnn #1#2#3#4#5
370   {
371     \int_case:nnF { \_siunitx_list_count:n {#1} }
372     {
373       { 0 } { }
374       { 1 } { \_siunitx_list_use_auxi:nw {#2} #1 ; { } }
375       { 2 } { \_siunitx_list_use_auxi:nw {#2} #1 ; {#3} }
376     }
377   {
378     \_siunitx_list_use_auxii:nnw {#2} { } #1 ;
379     \q_mark ; { \_siunitx_list_use_auxii:nnw {#2} {#4} }
380     \q_mark ; { \_siunitx_list_use_auxiii:nnw {#2} {#5} }
381     \q_stop {#2}
382   }
383 }
384 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_list_use_auxi:nw #1#2 ; #3 ; #4
385   { #2 #1 #4 #3 \tl_if_blank:nF {#3} {#1} }
386 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_list_use_auxii:nnw
387   #1#2#3 ; #4 ; #5 ; #6 \q_mark ; #7#8 \q_stop #9
388   { #7 {#4} ; {#5} ; #6 \q_mark ; {#7} #8 \q_stop { #9 #2 #3 #1 } }
389 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_list_use_auxiii:nnw #1#2#3 ; #4 \q_stop #5
390   { #5 #2 #3 #1 }
391 \cs_new:Npx \_siunitx_list_count:n #1
392   {
393     \exp_not:N \int_eval:n
394     {
395       0
396       \exp_not:N \_siunitx_list_count:w \c_space_tl
397       #1 \exp_not:n { ; \q_recursion_tail ; \q_recursion_stop }

```

```

398      }
399  }
400 \cs_new:Npx \__siunitx_list_count:w #1 ;
401 {
402   \exp_not:n { \exp_args:Nf \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:n } {#1}
403   \exp_not:N \tl_if_blank:nF {#1} { + 1 }
404   \exp_not:N \__siunitx_list_count:w \c_space_tl
405 }

(End definition for \__siunitx_list_use:nnnnn and others.)

406 ⟨/interfaces⟩
407 ⟨/package⟩

```

## Part II

# siunitx-angle – Formatting angles

## 1 Formatting angles

---

```
\siunitx_angle:n {<angle>}
\siunitx_angle:nnn {<degrees>} {<minutes>} {<seconds>}
```

---

Typeset the *<angle>* (which may be given as separate *<degree>*, *<minute>* and *<second>* components). The *<angle>* (or components) may be given as expressions. The *<angle>* should be a number as understood by `\siunitx_format_number:nN`, with no uncertainty, exponent or imaginary part. The unit symbols for degrees, minutes and seconds are `\degree`, `\arcminute` and `\arcsecond`, respectively

### 1.1 Key-value options

The options defined by this submodule are available within the `l3keys siunitx` tree.

---

```
angle-mode = <choice>
```

---

Selects how angles are formatted: a choice from the options `arc`, `decimal` and `input`. The option `arc` means that angles will always be typeset in arc (degree, minute, second) format, whilst `decimal` means that angles are typeset as a single decimal value. The `input` setting means that the input format (*i.e.* difference between `\siunitx_angle:n` and `\siunitx_angle:nnn`) is maintained. The standard setting is `input`.

---

```
angle-symbol-degree = <symbol>
```

---

Sets the symbol used for arc degrees, minutes or seconds, respectively.

---

```
angle-symbol-over-decimal = true|false
```

---

Determines if the arc separator is printed over the decimal marker, a format used in astronomy. The standard setting is `false`.

---

```
arc-separator = <separator>
```

---

Inserted between arc parts (degree, minute and second components). The standard setting is `\,`.

---

```
fill-angle-degrees = true|false
```

---

Determines whether a missing degrees part is zero-filled when printing an arc. The standard setting is `false`.

---

```
fill-angle-minutes = true|false
```

---

Determines whether a missing minutes part is zero-filled when printing an arc. The standard setting is `false`.

---

**fill-angle-seconds**

```
fill-arc-seconds = true|false
```

Determines whether a missing seconds part is zero-filled when printing an arc. The standard setting is `false`.

---

**number-angle-product**

```
number-angle-product = <separator>
```

Inserted between the value of an angle and the unit (degree, minute or second component). The standard setting is `\,.`

## 2 siunitx-angle implementation

Start the DocStrip guards.

```
1  {*package}
```

Identify the internal prefix (L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 DocStrip convention): only internal material in this *submodule* should be used directly.

```
2  (@@=siunitx_angle)
```

Scratch space.

```
3  \bool_new:N \l_siunitx_angle_tmp_bool  
4  \dim_new:N \l_siunitx_angle_tmp_dim  
5  \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_angle_tmp_tl
```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_angle_tmp_bool`, `\l_siunitx_angle_tmp_dim`, and `\l_siunitx_angle_tmp_tl`.)

```
\l_siunitx_angle_symbol_degree_tl  
\l_siunitx_angle_symbol_minute_tl  
\l_siunitx_angle_symbol_second_tl  
\l_siunitx_angle_force_arc_bool  
\l_siunitx_angle_force_decimal_bool  
\l_siunitx_angle_astronomy_bool  
\l_siunitx_angle_separator_tl  
\l_siunitx_angle_fill_degrees_bool  
\l_siunitx_angle_fill_minutes_bool  
\l_siunitx_angle_fill_seconds_bool  
\l_siunitx_angle_product_tl
```

```
6  \keys_define:nn { siunitx }  
7  {  
8    angle-mode .choice: ,  
9    angle-mode / arc .code:n =  
10   {  
11     \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_angle_force_arc_bool  
12     \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_angle_force_decimal_bool  
13   } ,  
14   angle-mode / decimal .code:n =  
15   {  
16     \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_angle_force_arc_bool  
17     \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_angle_force_decimal_bool  
18   } ,  
19   angle-mode / input .code:n =  
20   {  
21     \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_angle_force_arc_bool  
22     \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_angle_force_decimal_bool  
23   } ,  
24   angle-symbol-degree .tl_set:N =  
25   \l_siunitx_angle_symbol_degree_tl ,  
26   angle-symbol-minute .tl_set:N =  
27   \l_siunitx_angle_symbol_minute_tl ,  
28   angle-symbol-second .tl_set:N =  
29   \l_siunitx_angle_symbol_second_tl ,  
30   angle-symbol-over-decimal .bool_set:N =  
31   \l_siunitx_angle_astronomy_bool ,
```

```

32   angle-separator .tl_set:N =
33     \l_siunitx_angle_separator_tl ,
34   fill-angle-degrees .bool_set:N =
35     \l_siunitx_angle_fill_degrees_bool ,
36   fill-angle-minutes .bool_set:N =
37     \l_siunitx_angle_fill_minutes_bool ,
38   fill-angle-seconds .bool_set:N =
39     \l_siunitx_angle_fill_seconds_bool ,
40   number-angle-product .tl_set:N =
41     \l_siunitx_angle_product_tl
42   }
43 \bool_new:N \l_siunitx_angle_force_arc_bool
44 \bool_new:N \l_siunitx_angle_force_decimal_bool

```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_angle_symbol_degree_tl` and others.)

`\siunitx_angle:n`  
`\siunitx_angle:nnn`  
`\_siunitx_angle_arc_convert:n`

```

45 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_angle:n #1
46 {
47   \bool_if:NTF \l_siunitx_angle_force_arc_bool
48   { \exp_args:Ne \_siunitx_angle_arc_convert:n { \fp_eval:n {#1} } }
49   {
50     \siunitx_number_parse:nN {#1} \l_siunitx_angle_degrees_tl
51     \tl_set:Nx \l_siunitx_angle_degrees_tl
52       { \siunitx_number_output:NN \l_siunitx_angle_degrees_tl \q_nil }
53     \_siunitx_angle弧印:VVV
54       \l_siunitx_angle_degrees_tl
55       \c_empty_tl
56       \c_empty_tl
57   }
58 }
59 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_angle:nnn #1#2#3
60 {
61   \bool_if:NTF \l_siunitx_angle_force_decimal_bool
62   {
63     \exp_args:Ne \siunitx_angle:n
64     { \fp_eval:n { #1 + (#2) / 60 + (#3) / 3600 } }
65   }
66   { \_siunitx_angle弧签:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3} }
67 }
68 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_angle_arc_convert:n #1
69 {
70   \use:x
71   {
72     \siunitx_angle:nnn
73       { \fp_eval:n { trunc(#1,0) } }
74       { \fp_eval:n { trunc((#1 - trunc(#1,0)) * 60,0) } }
75       {
76         \fp_eval:n
77         {
78           (
79             (#1 - trunc(#1,0)) * 60

```

```

80           - trunc((#1 - trunc(#1,0)) * 60,0)
81       )
82       * 60
83   }
84 }
85 }
86 }
```

(End definition for `\siunitx_angle:n`, `\siunitx_angle:nnn`, and `\_siunitx_angle_arc_convert:n`. These functions are documented on page 12.)

`\l_siunitx_angle_degrees_tl` Space for formatting parsed numbers.

```

87 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_angle_degrees_tl
88 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_angle_minutes_tl
89 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_angle_seconds_tl
```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_angle_degrees_tl`, `\l_siunitx_angle_minutes_tl`, and `\l_siunitx_angle_seconds_tl`.)

`\l_siunitx_angle_sign_tl` For the “sign shuffle”.

```
90 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_angle_sign_tl
```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_angle_sign_tl`.)

To get the sign in the right place whilst dealing with zero filling means doing some shuffling. That means doing processing of each number manually.

```

91 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_angle_arc_sign:nnn
92 {
93     \group_begin:
94         \keys_set:nn { siunitx }
95         {
96             input-close-uncertainty = ,
97             input-exponent-markers = ,
98             input-open-uncertainty = ,
99             input-uncertainty-signs =
100         }
101         \tl_clear:N \l_siunitx_angle_sign_tl
102         \_siunitx_angle_arc_sign:nn {#1} { degrees }
103         \_siunitx_angle_arc_sign:nn {#2} { minutes }
104         \_siunitx_angle_arc_sign:nn {#3} { seconds }
105         \tl_if_empty:NF \l_siunitx_angle_sign_tl
106         {
107             \clist_map_inline:nn { degrees , minutes , seconds }
108             {
109                 \tl_if_empty:cF { l_siunitx_angle_ ##1 _tl }
110                 {
111                     \tl_set:cx { l_siunitx_angle_ ##1 _tl }
112                     {
113                         {
114                             \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_angle_sign_tl
115                             \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
116                             \_siunitx_angle_sign:nnnnnnn
117                             \cs:w l_siunitx_angle_ ##1 _tl \cs_end:
118                         }
119                         \clist_map_break:
```

```

120         }
121     }
122   }
123 \clist_map_inline:nn { degrees , minutes , seconds }
124   {
125     \tl_if_empty:cF { l__siunitx_angle_ ##1 _tl }
126     {
127       \tl_set:cx { l__siunitx_angle_ ##1 _tl }
128       {
129         \exp_args:Nc \siunitx_number_output:NN
130           { l__siunitx_angle_ ##1 _tl } \q_nil
131       }
132     }
133   }
134 \__siunitx_angle_arc_print:VVV
135   \l__siunitx_angle_degrees_tl
136   \l__siunitx_angle_minutes_tl
137   \l__siunitx_angle_seconds_tl
138 \group_end:
139 }
140 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_angle_arc_sign:nn #1#2
141   {
142     \tl_if_blank:nTF {#1}
143     {
144       \bool_if:cTF { l__siunitx_angle_fill_ #2 _bool }
145       {
146         \tl_set:cn { l__siunitx_angle_ #2 _tl }
147           { { } { } { 0 } { } { } { } { 0 } }
148       }
149       { \tl_clear:c { l__siunitx_angle_ #2 _tl } }
150     }
151     {
152       \siunitx_number_parse:nN {#1} \l__siunitx_angle_tmp_tl
153       \exp_after:wN \__siunitx_angle_extract_sign:nnnnnnnn \l__siunitx_angle_tmp_tl {#2}
154     }
155   }
156 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_angle_extract_sign:nnnnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8
157   {
158     \tl_if_blank:nTF {#2}
159     {
160       \tl_set_eq:cN { l__siunitx_angle_ #8 _tl } \l__siunitx_angle_tmp_tl
161       {
162         \tl_set:cn { l__siunitx_angle_ #8 _tl }
163           { {#1} { } {#3} {#4} {#5} {#6} {#7} }
164         \tl_set:Nn \l__siunitx_angle_sign_tl {#2}
165         \keys_set:nn { siunitx }
166           { input-comparators = , input-signs = }
167       }
168     }
169   }
170 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_angle_sign:nnnnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7
171   { \exp_not:n { {#3} {#4} {#5} {#6} {#7} } }

(End definition for \__siunitx_angle_arc_sign:nn and others.)

```

\l\_\_siunitx\_angle\_marker\_box For “astronomy style” angles.  
\l\_\_siunitx\_angle\_unit\_box

```

170 \box_new:N \l_siunitx_angle_marker_box
171 \box_new:N \l_siunitx_angle_unit_box

```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_angle_marker_box` and `\l_siunitx_angle_unit_box`.)

The final stage of printing an angle is to put together the three parts: this works even for decimal angles as they will blank arguments for the other two parts. The need to handle astronomy-style formatting means that the number has to be decomposed into parts.

```

172 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_angle_arc_print:nnn #1#2#3
173 {
174     \_siunitx_angle_arc_print_auxi:nVn
175     \l_siunitx_angle_symbol_degree_tl {#2#3}
176     \_siunitx_angle_arc_print_auxi:nVn {#2}
177     \l_siunitx_angle_symbol_minute_tl {#3}
178     \_siunitx_angle_arc_print_auxi:nVn {#3}
179     \l_siunitx_angle_symbol_second_tl { }
180 }
181 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_siunitx_angle_arc_print:nnn { VVV }
182 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_angle_arc_print_auxi:nnn #1#2#3
183 {
184     \tl_if_blank:nF {#1}
185     {
186         \bool_if:NTF \l_siunitx_angle_astronomy_bool
187             { \_siunitx_angle_arc_print_auxii:nw {#2} #1 \q_stop }
188             {
189                 \_siunitx_angle_arc_print_auxv:w #1 \q_stop
190                 \_siunitx_angle_arc_print_auxvi:n {#2}
191             }
192         \tl_if_blank:nF {#3}
193         {
194             \nobreak
195             \l_siunitx_angle_separator_tl
196         }
197     }
198 }
199 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_siunitx_angle_arc_print_auxi:nnn { nV }
200 %     \end{macrocode}
201 %     To align the two parts of the astronomy-style marker, we need to allow
202 %     for the \scriptspace.
203 %     \begin{macrocode}
204 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_angle_arc_print_auxii:nw
205     #1#2 \q_nil #3 \q_nil #4 \q_nil #5 \q_nil #6 \q_nil #7 \q_nil #8 \q_stop
206 {
207     \mode_if_math:TF
208         { \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_angle_tmp_bool }
209         { \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_angle_tmp_bool }
210     \siunitx_print_number:n {#2#3#4}
211     \tl_if_blank:nTF {#6}
212         { \_siunitx_angle_arc_print_auxvi:n {#1} }
213         {
214             \hbox_set:Nn \l_siunitx_angle_marker_box
215             {
216                 \_siunitx_angle_arc_print_auxiii:n
217                     { \siunitx_print_number:n {#5} }

```

```

218 }
219 \hbox_set:Nn \l_siunitx_angle_unit_box
220 {
221   \l_siunitx_angle_arc_print_auxiii:n
222   {
223     \siunitx_unit_format:nN {#1} \l_siunitx_angle_tmp_tl
224     \siunitx_print_unit:V \l_siunitx_angle_tmp_tl
225     \skip_horizontal:n { -\scriptspace }
226   }
227 }
228 \dim_compare:nNnTF { \box_wd:N \l_siunitx_angle_marker_box } >
229   { \box_wd:N \l_siunitx_angle_unit_box }
230 {
231   \l_siunitx_angle_arc_print_auxiv:NN
232   \l_siunitx_angle_marker_box
233   \l_siunitx_angle_unit_box
234 }
235 {
236   \l_siunitx_angle_arc_print_auxiv:NN
237   \l_siunitx_angle_unit_box
238   \l_siunitx_angle_marker_box
239 }
240 \hbox_set_to_wd:Nnn \l_siunitx_angle_marker_box
241   \l_siunitx_angle_tmp_dim
242 {
243   \hbox_overlap_right:n
244   { \box_use_drop:N \l_siunitx_angle_marker_box }
245   \hbox_overlap_right:n
246   { \box_use_drop:N \l_siunitx_angle_unit_box }
247   \tex_hfil:D
248 }
249 \box_use:N \l_siunitx_angle_marker_box
250 \skip_horizontal:N \scriptspace
251 \siunitx_print_number:n {#6}
252 }
253 }
254 \cs_new_protected:Npn \l_siunitx_angle_arc_print_auxiii:n #1
255 {
256   \bool_if:NTF \l_siunitx_angle_tmp_bool
257   { \ensuremath }
258   { \use:n }
259   {#1}
260 }
261 \cs_new_protected:Npn \l_siunitx_angle_arc_print_auxiv:NN #1#2
262 {
263   \dim_set:Nn \l_siunitx_angle_tmp_dim { \box_wd:N #1 }
264   \hbox_set_to_wd:Nnn #2
265   \l_siunitx_angle_tmp_dim
266   {
267     \tex_hss:D
268     \hbox_unpack_drop:N #2
269     \tex_hss:D
270   }
271 }

```

```

272 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_angle_arc_print_auxv:w
273   #1 \q_nil #2 \q_nil #3 \q_nil #4 \q_nil #5 \q_nil #6 \q_stop
274   { \siunitx_print_number:n {#1#2#3#4#5} }
275 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_angle_arc_print_auxvi:n #1
276   {
277     \nobreak
278     \l__siunitx_angle_product_tl
279     \siunitx_unit_format:nN {#1} \l__siunitx_angle_tmp_tl
280     \siunitx_print_unit:V \l__siunitx_angle_tmp_tl
281   }
282
(End definition for \__siunitx_angle_arc_print:nnn and others.)
283 \keys_set:nn { siunitx }
284   {
285     angle-mode           = input      ,
286     angle-symbol-degree = \degree   ,
287     angle-symbol-minute = \arcminute ,
288     angle-symbol-over-decimal = false   ,
289     angle-symbol-second = \arcsecond ,
290     angle-separator      =
291     fill-angle-degrees   = false   ,
292     fill-angle-minutes   = false   ,
293     fill-angle-seconds   = false   ,
294     number-angle-product =
295 
```

# Part III

## siunitx-compound – Compound numbers and quantities

<u>\siunitx_compound_number:n</u>	<code>\siunitx_compound_number:n {&lt;entries&gt;}</code>	Prints a set of numbers in the <i>&lt;entries&gt;</i> , each of which should be given as a <i>(balanced text)</i> . Unlike \siunitx_number_list:nn, this function may semantically take any form
<u>\siunitx_compound_quantity:nn</u>	<code>\siunitx_compound_quantity:nn \siunitx_compound_quantity:nn {&lt;entries&gt;} {&lt;unit&gt;}</code>	Prints a set of quantities in the <i>&lt;entries&gt;</i> , each of which should be given as a <i>(balanced text)</i> . Unlike \siunitx_quantity_list:nn, this function may semantically take any form
<u>\siunitx_number_list:nn</u>	<code>\siunitx_number_list:nn {&lt;entries&gt;}</code>	Prints the list of numbers in the <i>&lt;entries&gt;</i> , each of which should be given as a <i>(balanced text)</i> .
<u>\siunitx_quantity_list:nn</u>	<code>\siunitx_quantity_list:nn {&lt;entries&gt;} {&lt;unit&gt;}</code>	Prints the list of quantities in the <i>&lt;entries&gt;</i> , each of which should be given as a <i>(balanced text)</i> .
<u>\siunitx_number_product:n</u>	<code>\siunitx_number_product:n {&lt;entries&gt;}</code>	Prints the series of numbers in the <i>&lt;entries&gt;</i> , each of which should be given as a <i>(balanced text)</i> .
<u>\siunitx_quantity_product:nn</u>	<code>\siunitx_quantity_product:nn \siunitx_number_product:n {&lt;entries&gt;} {&lt;unit&gt;}</code>	Prints the series of quantities in the <i>&lt;entries&gt;</i> , each of which should be given as a <i>(balanced text)</i> .
<u>\siunitx_number_range:nn</u>	<code>\siunitx_number_range:nn {&lt;start&gt;} {&lt;end&gt;}</code>	Prints the range of numbers from the <i>&lt;start&gt;</i> to the <i>&lt;end&gt;</i> .
<u>\siunitx_quantity_range:nnn</u>	<code>\siunitx_quantity_range:nnn \siunitx_number_range:nn {&lt;start&gt;} {&lt;end&gt;} {&lt;unit&gt;}</code>	Prints the range of quantities from the <i>&lt;start&gt;</i> to the <i>&lt;end&gt;</i> .
<u>\l_siunitx_list_separator_pair_tl</u> <u>\l_siunitx_list_separator_tl</u> <u>\l_siunitx_list_separator_final_tl</u>		Separators for lists of numbers and quantities.

<u>\l_siunitx_range_phrase_t1</u>	Phrase (or similar) used between limits of a range.
<u>compound-exponents</u>	compound-exponents = combine combine-bracket individual
<u>compound-final-separator</u>	compound-final-separator = <i>&lt;text&gt;</i>
<u>compound-pair-separator</u>	compound-pair-separator = <i>&lt;text&gt;</i>
<u>compound-separator</u>	compound-separator = <i>&lt;text&gt;</i>
<u>compound-separator-mode</u>	compound-separator-mode = number text
<u>compound-units</u>	compound-units = bracket repeat single
<u>list-exponents</u>	list-exponents = combine combine-bracket individual
<u>list-final-separator</u>	list-final-separator = <i>&lt;text&gt;</i>
<u>list-pair-separator</u>	list-pair-separator = <i>&lt;text&gt;</i>
<u>list-separator</u>	list-separator = <i>&lt;text&gt;</i>
<u>list-units</u>	list-units = bracket repeat single
<u>product-exponents</u>	product-exponents = combine combine-bracket individual
<u>product-mode</u>	product-mode = phrase choice
<u>product-phrase</u>	product-phrase = <i>&lt;text&gt;</i>
<u>product-symbol</u>	product-symbol = <i>&lt;symbol&gt;</i>
<u>range-exponents</u>	range-exponents = combine combine-bracket individual

---

range-phrase    range-phrase = *<text>*

---

range-units    range-units = bracket|repeat|single

Start the DocStrip guards.

1 (\*package)

## 1 **siunitx-compound** implementation

2 \cs\_generate\_variant:Nn \keys\_set:nn { nx }

### 1.1 General mechanism

Identify the internal prefix (L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 DocStrip convention): only internal material in this *submodule* should be used directly.

3 (@=siunitx\_compound)

Typesetting lists, ranges and products of numbers or quantities has shared features which mean they are best handled using a common mechanism. The aim therefore is to abstract out enough of the process such that output-specific aspects can be left to separate processes.

\l\_siunitx\_compound\_tmp\_fp    Scratch space.

4 \fp\_new:N \l\_siunitx\_compound\_tmp\_fp  
 5 \seq\_new:N \l\_siunitx\_compound\_tmp\_seq  
 6 \tl\_new:N \l\_siunitx\_compound\_tmp\_tl

(End definition for \l\_siunitx\_compound\_tmp\_fp , \l\_siunitx\_compound\_tmp\_seq , and \l\_siunitx\_compound\_tmp\_tl.)

\l\_siunitx\_compound\_first\_tl    The first number in the list in internal format.

7 \tl\_new:N \l\_siunitx\_compound\_first\_tl

(End definition for \l\_siunitx\_compound\_first\_tl.)

\l\_siunitx\_compound\_exp\_tl    For storing the combined exponent, if present.

8 \tl\_new:N \l\_siunitx\_compound\_exp\_tl

(End definition for \l\_siunitx\_compound\_exp\_tl.)

\l\_siunitx\_compound\_start\_tl    Data on the end-of-list.

9 \tl\_new:N \l\_siunitx\_compound\_start\_tl  
 10 \tl\_new:N \l\_siunitx\_compound\_end\_tl

(End definition for \l\_siunitx\_compound\_start\_tl and \l\_siunitx\_compound\_end\_tl.)

\l\_siunitx\_compound\_count\_int    Data on the length-of-list.

11 \int\_new:N \l\_siunitx\_compound\_count\_int

(End definition for \l\_siunitx\_compound\_count\_int.)

12 \tl\_new:N \l\_siunitx\_compound\_unit\_tl

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_compound_unit_tl`.)

Purely internal for the present.

```
13 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_compound_bracket_close_tl  
14 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_compound_bracket_open_tl  
15 \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_compound_bracket_open_tl { () }  
16 \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_compound_bracket_close_tl { () }
```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_compound_bracket_close_tl` and `\l_siunitx_compound_bracket_open_tl`.)

List options.

```
17 \bool_new:N \l_siunitx_compound_exp_bracket_bool  
18 \bool_new:N \l_siunitx_compound_exp_combine_bool  
19 \bool_new:N \l_siunitx_compound_separator_text_bool  
20 \bool_new:N \l_siunitx_compound_unit_bracket_bool  
21 \bool_new:N \l_siunitx_compound_unit_power_bool  
22 \bool_new:N \l_siunitx_compound_unit_repeat_bool  
23 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }  
24 {  
25     compound-exponents .choice: ,  
26     compound-exponents / combine .code:n =  
27     {  
28         \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_compound_exp_bracket_bool  
29         \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_compound_exp_combine_bool  
30     } ,  
31     compound-exponents / combine-bracket .code:n =  
32     {  
33         \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_compound_exp_bracket_bool  
34         \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_compound_exp_combine_bool  
35     } ,  
36     compound-exponents / individual .code:n =  
37     {  
38         \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_compound_exp_bracket_bool  
39         \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_compound_exp_combine_bool  
40     } ,  
41     compound-final-separator .tl_set:N =  
42     \l_siunitx_compound_separator_final_tl ,  
43     compound-pair-separator .tl_set:N =  
44     \l_siunitx_compound_separator_pair_tl ,  
45     compound-separator .tl_set:N =  
46     \l_siunitx_compound_separator_tl ,  
47     compound-separator-mode .choice: ,  
48     compound-separator-mode / number .code:n =  
49     { \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_compound_separator_text_bool } ,  
50     compound-separator-mode / text .code:n =  
51     { \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_compound_separator_text_bool } ,  
52     compound-units .choice: ,  
53     compound-units / bracket .code:n =  
54     {  
55         \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_compound_unit_bracket_bool  
56         \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_compound_unit_power_bool  
57         \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_compound_unit_repeat_bool  
58     } ,
```

```

59   compound-units / bracket-power .code:n =
60   {
61     \bool_set_true:N \l__siunitx_compound_unit_bracket_bool
62     \bool_set_true:N \l__siunitx_compound_unit_power_bool
63     \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_compound_unit_repeat_bool
64   } ,
65   compound-units / power .code:n =
66   {
67     \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_compound_unit_bracket_bool
68     \bool_set_true:N \l__siunitx_compound_unit_power_bool
69     \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_compound_unit_repeat_bool
70   } ,
71   compound-units / repeat .code:n =
72   {
73     \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_compound_unit_bracket_bool
74     \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_compound_unit_power_bool
75     \bool_set_true:N \l__siunitx_compound_unit_repeat_bool
76   } ,
77   compound-units / single .code:n =
78   {
79     \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_compound_unit_bracket_bool
80     \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_compound_unit_power_bool
81     \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_compound_unit_repeat_bool
82   }
83 }
```

(End definition for `\l__siunitx_compound_separator_final_t1` and others.)

```
\siunitx_compound_number:n
\__siunitx_compound_format:n
\__siunitx_compound_format:nnn
```

Printing a generic set starts with the question of whether we want to extract exponents. If we do, then there is the work to do with extraction. Either way, the printing is handed off to a common function. We do a quick count up-front to avoid excess work when there is not actually a list.

```

84 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_compound_number:n #1
85   {
86     \group_begin:
87     \__siunitx_compound_format:nn {#1} { }
88     \__siunitx_compound_print:N \siunitx_print_number:x
89     \group_end:
90   }
91 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_compound_format:nn #1#2
92   {
93     \seq_clear:N \l__siunitx_compound_tmp_seq
94     \bool_if:NTF \l_siunitx_number_parse_bool
95     {
96       \exp_args:Nxx \__siunitx_compound_format:nnn
97       { \tl_head:n {#1} }
98       { \tl_tail:n {#1} }
99       {#2}
100     }
101     { \tl_map_function:nN {#1} \__siunitx_compound_unparsed:n }
102   }
```

Formatting at a low level needs to know about units and numbers: we have to exchange data between the two. Most of the business of handling the units is left to a dedicated auxiliary.

```

103 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_compound_format:n {#1} {#2} {#3}
104 {
105     \siunitx_number_parse:nN {#1} \l__siunitx_compound_tmp_tl
106     \tl_if_blank:nTF {#3}
107         { \siunitx_number_process:NN \l__siunitx_compound_tmp_tl \l__siunitx_compound_first_tl
108             { \__siunitx_compound_format_units:nn {#2} {#3} } }
109     \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
110         { \l__siunitx_compound_exp_combine_bool }
111         { \int_compare_p:nNn { \tl_count:n {#2} } > 0 }
112         { \__siunitx_compound_extract_exponents: }
113         {
114             \tl_set:Nx \l__siunitx_compound_tmp_tl
115                 { \siunitx_number_output:N \l__siunitx_compound_first_tl }
116             \seq_put_right:NV \l__siunitx_compound_tmp_seq \l__siunitx_compound_tmp_tl
117         }
118     \tl_map_function:nN {#2} \__siunitx_compound_parsed:n
119 }

```

(End definition for `\siunitx_compound_number:n`, `\_siunitx_compound_format:n`, and `\_siunitx_compound_format:nnn`. This function is documented on page 20.)

Extracting exponents means dealing with the first entry as a special case. After that, apply fixed processing to all other entries, tidying up using the number formatter.

```

siunitx_compound_extract_exponents_auxii:nw
x_compound_extract_exponents_auxiii:nnnnnnn
120 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_compound_extract_exponents:
121 {
122   \tl_set:Nx \l__siunitx_compound_tmp_tl
123   { \siunitx_number_output:NN \l__siunitx_compound_first_tl \q_nil }
124   \exp_after:wN \__siunitx_compound_extract_exponents_auxi:w
125   \l__siunitx_compound_tmp_tl \q_stop
126 }
127 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_compound_extract_exponents_auxi:w
128 #1\q_nil #2\q_nil #3\q_nil #4\q_nil #5\q_nil #6\q_nil #7\q_nil #8
129 \q_nil #9\q_stop
130 {
131   \__siunitx_compound_extract_exponents_auxii:nw {#1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8} #9\q_stop
132 }
133 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_compound_extract_exponents_auxii:nw
134 #1#2\q_nil #3\q_nil #4\q_stop
135 {
136   \seq_put_right:Nn \l__siunitx_compound_tmp_seq { #1#2 }
137   \tl_set:Nn \l__siunitx_compound_exp_tl { #3#4 }
138   \exp_after:wN \__siunitx_compound_extract_exponents_auxiii:nnnnnnn
139   \l__siunitx_compound_first_tl
140 }
141 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_compound_extract_exponents_auxiii:nnnnnnn
142 #1#2#3#4#5#6#7
143 {
144   \keys_set:nn { siunitx }
145   {
146     drop-exponent = true ,
147     exponent-mode = fixed ,
148     fixed-exponent = #6#7
149   }
150 }

```

(End definition for `\_siunitx_compound_extract_exponents:N` and others.)

```
\_siunitx_compound_parsed:n
  \_siunitx_compound_unparsed:n
```

The simple cases for parsing (or not) all entries.

```
151 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_compound_parsed:n #1
152 {
153   \siunitx_number_format:nN {#1} \l__siunitx_compound_tmp_tl
154   \seq_put_right:NV \l__siunitx_compound_tmp_seq \l__siunitx_compound_tmp_tl
155 }
156 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_compound_unparsed:n #1
157 {
158   \seq_put_right:Nn \l__siunitx_compound_tmp_seq { \ensuremath {#1} }
159 }
```

(End definition for `\_siunitx_compound_parsed:n` and `\_siunitx_compound_unparsed:n`.)

```
\_siunitx_compound_format_units:nn
\_siunitx_compound_format_combine-exponent:nn
\_siunitx_compound_format_extract-exponent:n
  \_siunitx_compound_format_input:n
siunitx_compound_format_combine-exponent:nn
siunitx_compound_format_extract-exponent:nn
nitx_compound_format_combine-exponent_aux:n
nitx_compound_format_extract-exponent_aux:n
  \_siunitx_compound_extract_exp:N
  \_siunitx_compound_extract_exp:nnnnnnN
```

Actually formatting the units is much the same as is done in the quantities module, except that we have to cover the multiplication cases too: gets a bit repetitive. Notice that when combining exponents, there is no adjustment to the original exponent: we purely need to extract it.

```
160 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_compound_format_units:nn #1#2
161 {
162   \bool_if:NTF \l__siunitx_compound_unit_power_bool
163   {
164     \use:c { __siunitx_compound_format_ \l_siunitx_quantity_prefix_mode_tl :nn }
165     {#2} { \tl_count:n {#1} + 1 }
166   }
167   {
168     \use:c { __siunitx_compound_format_ \l_siunitx_quantity_prefix_mode_tl :n } {#2}
169   }
170 }
171 \cs_new_protected:cpx { __siunitx_compound_format_combine-exponent:n } #1
172 {
173   \exp_not:c { __siunitx_compound_format_combine-exponent_aux:n }
174   {
175     \exp_not:N \siunitx_unit_format_combine_exponent:nnN
176     {#1}
177   }
178 }
179 \cs_new_protected:cpx { __siunitx_compound_format_combine-exponent:nn } #1#2
180 {
181   \exp_not:c { __siunitx_compound_format_combine-exponent_aux:n }
182   {
183     \exp_not:N \siunitx_unit_format_multiply_combine_exponent:nnnN
184     {#1} {#2}
185   }
186 }
187 \cs_new_protected:cpx { __siunitx_compound_format_combine-exponent_aux:n } #1
188 {
189   \bool_set_true:N \l__siunitx_compound_exp_combine_bool
190   \siunitx_number_process:NN \l__siunitx_compound_tmp_tl \l__siunitx_compound_first_tl
191   \exp_args:NV \_siunitx_compound_extract_exp:nN
192   \l__siunitx_compound_first_tl \l__siunitx_compound_tmp_fp
193   #1 \l__siunitx_compound_tmp_fp \l__siunitx_compound_unit_tl
194 }
```

```

195 \cs_new_protected:cpx { __siunitx_compound_format_extract-exponent:n } #1
196   {
197     \exp_not:c { __siunitx_compound_format_extract-exponent_aux:n }
198     { \exp_not:N \siunitx_unit_format_extract_prefixes:nNN {#1} }
199   }
200 \cs_new_protected:cpx { __siunitx_compound_format_extract-exponent:nn } #1#2
201   {
202     \exp_not:c { __siunitx_compound_format_extract-exponent_aux:n }
203     {
204       \exp_not:N \siunitx_unit_format_multiply_extract_prefixes:nnNN
205       {#1} {#2}
206     }
207   }
208 \cs_new_protected:cpn { __siunitx_compound_format_extract-exponent_aux:n } #1
209   {
210     #1 \l_siunitx_compound_unit_tl \l_siunitx_compound_tmp_fp
211     \tl_set:Nx \l_siunitx_compound_tmp_tl
212     { \siunitx_number_adjust_exponent:Nn \l_siunitx_compound_tmp_tl \l_siunitx_compound_t
213     \siunitx_number_process:NN \l_siunitx_compound_tmp_tl \l_siunitx_compound_first_t
214     \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_compound_exp_combine_bool
215   }
216 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_compound_format_input:n #1
217   {
218     \siunitx_number_process:NN \l_siunitx_compound_tmp_tl \l_siunitx_compound_first_t
219     \siunitx_unit_format:nN {#1} \l_siunitx_compound_unit_tl
220   }
221 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_compound_format_input:nn #1#2
222   {
223     \siunitx_number_process:NN \l_siunitx_compound_tmp_tl \l_siunitx_compound_first_t
224     \siunitx_unit_format_multiply:nnN {#1} {#2} \l_siunitx_compound_unit_tl
225   }
226 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_compound_extract_exp:nN #1#2
227   { \__siunitx_compound_extract_exp:nnnnnnnN #1 #2 }
228 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_compound_extract_exp:nnnnnnnN #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8
229   { \fp_set:Nn #8 {#6#7} }

```

(End definition for `\__siunitx_compound_format_units:nn` and others.)

### `\siunitx_compound_quantity:nn`

For quantities, life is more complex as there are interactions between the options for exponents and units.

```

230 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_compound_quantity:nn #1#2
231   {
232     \group_begin:
233     \bool_if:NT \l_siunitx_compound_unit_bracket_bool
234     { \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_compound_exp_bracket_bool }
235     \bool_if:NT \l_siunitx_compound_unit_repeat_bool
236     { \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_compound_exp_combine_bool }
237     \bool_lazy_or:nnT
238     { \l_siunitx_compound_unit_bracket_bool }
239     { ! \l_siunitx_compound_unit_repeat_bool }
240     { \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_number_bracket_ambiguous_bool }
241     \__siunitx_compound_format:nn {#1} {#2}
242     \str_if_eq:VnT \l_siunitx_quantity_prefix_mode_tl { combine-exponent }
243     { \tl_clear:N \l_siunitx_compound_exp_tl }

```

```

244 \bool_if:NTF \l__siunitx_compound_unit_repeat_bool
245   { \__siunitx_compound_print:N \__siunitx_compound_print_quantity:n }
246   {
247     \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
248       { \l__siunitx_compound_unit_bracket_bool }
249       { \tl_if_empty_p:N \l__siunitx_compound_exp_tl }
250       {
251         \siunitx_print_number:V \l__siunitx_compound_bracket_open_tl
252         \__siunitx_compound_print:N \siunitx_print_number:x
253         \siunitx_print_number:V \l__siunitx_compound_bracket_close_tl
254       }
255       { \__siunitx_compound_print:N \siunitx_print_number:x }
256       \__siunitx_compound_print_quantity:n { }
257     }
258   \group_end:
259 }
```

(End definition for `\siunitx_compound_quantity:nn`. This function is documented on page 20.)

```
\__siunitx_compound_print:N
  \__siunitx_compound_print:mmN
  \__siunitx_compound_print:xxN
  \__siunitx_compound_print:mmN
  \__siunitx_compound_print_aux:n
  \__siunitx_compound_print_aux:n
```

We now need to know how many entries there are: the reason we don't use `\seq_use:Nnnn` is that we want to be able to insert `\siunitx_print_...:n` in a controlled way.

```

260 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_compound_print:N #1
261   {
262     \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
263       { \l__siunitx_compound_exp_bracket_bool }
264       { ! \tl_if_empty_p:N \l__siunitx_compound_exp_tl }
265       {
266         \__siunitx_compound_print:xxN
267           { \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_compound_bracket_open_tl }
268           {
269             \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_compound_bracket_close_tl
270             \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_compound_exp_tl
271           }
272         #1
273       }
274       { \__siunitx_compound_print:xxN { } { \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_compound_exp_tl } #1 }
275   }
276 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_compound_print:nnN #1#2#3
277   {
278     \exp_args:Nx \__siunitx_compound_print:nnN
279     { \seq_count:N \l__siunitx_compound_tmp_seq } {#1} {#2} #3
280   }
281 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__siunitx_compound_print:nnN { xx }
```

A rather long auxiliary as we want a way to have the brackets/exponent available. The actual flow is simple enough: see how many entries there are and print as required. To keep everything generic, we have some slightly tricky saving of data to allow everything to go to the mapping.

```

282 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_compound_print:nnN #1#2#3#4
283   {
284     \int_case:nnF {#1}
285     {
286       { 0 } { }
```

```

287 { 1 }
288 {
289     #4
290     { \seq_item:Nn \l__siunitx_compound_tmp_seq { 1 } }
291 }
292 { 2 }
293 {
294     #4
295     {
296         \exp_not:n {#2}
297         \seq_item:Nn \l__siunitx_compound_tmp_seq { 1 }
298     }
299     \_siunitx_compound_print_separator:V \l__siunitx_compound_separator_pair_tl
300     #4
301     {
302         \seq_item:Nn \l__siunitx_compound_tmp_seq { 2 }
303         \exp_not:n {#3}
304     }
305 }
306 }
307 {
308     \int_set:Nn \l__siunitx_compound_count_int {#1}
309     \tl_set:Nn \l__siunitx_compound_start_tl {#2}
310     \tl_set:Nn \l__siunitx_compound_end_tl {#3}
311     \cs_set_eq:NN \_siunitx_compound_print_aux:n #4
312     \seq_map_indexed_function:NN
313         \l__siunitx_compound_tmp_seq
314         \_siunitx_compound_print_aux:nn
315     }
316 }
317 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_compound_print_aux:n #1 { }
318 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_compound_print_aux:nn #1#2
319 {
320     \int_case:nnF {#1}
321     {
322         { 1 }
323         {
324             \_siunitx_compound_print_aux:n
325             {
326                 \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_compound_start_tl
327                 \exp_not:n {#2}
328             }
329             \_siunitx_compound_print_separator:V \l__siunitx_compound_separator_tl
330         }
331         { \l__siunitx_compound_count_int - 1 }
332         {
333             \_siunitx_compound_print_aux:n { \exp_not:n {#2} }
334             \_siunitx_compound_print_separator:V \l__siunitx_compound_separator_final_tl
335         }
336         { \l__siunitx_compound_count_int }
337         {
338             \_siunitx_compound_print_aux:n
339             {
340                 \exp_not:n {#2}

```

```

341           \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_compound_end_tl
342       }
343   }
344   {
345     \__siunitx_compound_print_aux:n { \exp_not:n {#2} }
346     \__siunitx_compound_print_separator:V \l__siunitx_compound_separator_tl
347   }
348 }
349 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_compound_print_quantity:n #1
350   { \siunitx_quantity_print:nV {#1} \l__siunitx_compound_unit_tl }
351 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_compound_print_separator:n #1
352   {
353     \bool_if:NTF \l__siunitx_compound_separator_text_bool
354     { #1 }
355     { \siunitx_print_number:n {#1} }
356   }
357 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__siunitx_compound_print_separator:n { V }
358
(End definition for \__siunitx_compound_print:N and others.)

```

## 1.2 Lists

Identify the internal prefix (L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 DocStrip convention): only internal material in this *submodule* should be used directly.

```
359 <@=siunitx_list>
```

Options for products.

```

\l_siunitx_list_separatortl
\l_siunitx_list_separator_final_tl
\l_siunitx_list_separator_pair_tl
\l_siunitx_list_exp_tl
\l__siunitx_list_units_tl
360 \tl_new:N \l__siunitx_list_exp_tl
361 \tl_new:N \l__siunitx_list_units_tl
362 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
363   {
364     list-exponents .choices:nn =
365     { combine , combine-bracket , individual }
366     { \tl_set_eq:NN \l__siunitx_list_exp_tl \l_keys_choice_tl } ,
367     list-final-separator .tl_set:N = \l_siunitx_list_separator_final_tl ,
368     list-pair-separator .tl_set:N = \l_siunitx_list_separator_pair_tl ,
369     list-separator .tl_set:N = \l_siunitx_list_separator_tl ,
370     list-units .choices:nn =
371     { bracket , repeat , single }
372     { \tl_set_eq:NN \l__siunitx_list_units_tl \l_keys_choice_tl }
373   }

```

(End definition for \l\_siunitx\_list\_separator\_tl and others. These variables are documented on page 20.)

Simply recover the settings and use as a list.

```

\siunitx_number_list:nn
\siunitx_quantity_list:nn
\__siunitx_list_aux:
374 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_number_list:nn #1
375   {
376     \group_begin:
377     \__siunitx_list_aux:
378     \siunitx_compound_number:n {#1}
379     \group_end:
380   }

```

```

381 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_quantity_list:nn #1#2
382 {
383     \group_begin:
384         \__siunitx_list_aux:
385             \siunitx_compound_quantity:nn {#1} {#2}
386     \group_end:
387 }
388 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_list_aux:
389 {
390     \keys_set:nx { siunitx }
391     {
392         compound-exponents      = \l__siunitx_list_exp_tl ,
393         compound-final-separator =
394             { \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_list_separator_final_tl } ,
395         compound-pair-separator =
396             { \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_list_separator_pair_tl } ,
397         compound-separator      =
398             { \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_list_separator_tl } ,
399         compound-separator-mode = text ,
400         compound-units          = \l__siunitx_list_units_tl
401     }
402 }

```

(End definition for `\siunitx_number_list:nn`, `\siunitx_quantity_list:nn`, and `\__siunitx_list_aux`. These functions are documented on page 20.)

### 1.3 Products

Identify the internal prefix (LATEX3 DocStrip convention): only internal material in this *submodule* should be used directly.

```
403 (@@=siunitx_product)
```

Options for products.

```

404 \tl_new:N \l__siunitx_product_exp_tl
405 \bool_new:N \l__siunitx_product_phrase_bool
406 \tl_new:N \l__siunitx_product_units_tl
407 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
408 {
409     product-exponents .choices:nn =
410         { combine , combine-bracket , individual }
411         { \tl_set_eq:NN \l__siunitx_product_exp_tl \l_keys_choice_tl } ,
412     product-mode .choice: ,
413     product-mode / phrase .code:n =
414         { \bool_set_true:N \l__siunitx_product_phrase_bool } ,
415     product-mode / symbol .code:n =
416         { \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_product_phrase_bool } ,
417     product-phrase .tl_set:N = \l__siunitx_product_phrase_tl ,
418     product-symbol .tl_set:N = \l__siunitx_product_symbol_tl ,
419     product-units .choices:nn =
420         { bracket , bracket-power , power , repeat , single }
421         { \tl_set_eq:NN \l__siunitx_product_units_tl \l_keys_choice_tl }
422 }

```

(End definition for `\l__siunitx_product_exp_tl` and others.)

```

\siunitx_number_product:n Simply recover the settings and use as a list.
\siunitx_quantity_product:nn
\__siunitx_product_aux:
\__siunitx_product_aux:n
\__siunitx_product_aux:x

423 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_number_product:n #1
424 {
425     \group_begin:
426         \__siunitx_product_aux:
427             \siunitx_compound_number:n {#1}
428     \group_end:
429 }
430 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_quantity_product:nn #1#2
431 {
432     \group_begin:
433         \__siunitx_product_aux:
434             \siunitx_compound_quantity:nn {#1} {#2}
435     \group_end:
436 }
437 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_product_aux:
438 {
439     \bool_if:NTF \l__siunitx_product_phrase_bool
440         { \__siunitx_product_aux:x { \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_product_phrase_tl } }
441         { \__siunitx_product_aux:x { { } \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_product_symbol_tl { } } }
442 }
443 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_product_aux:n #1
444 {
445     \keys_set:nx { siunitx }
446     {
447         compound-exponents      = \l__siunitx_product_exp_tl ,
448         compound-final-separator = { \exp_not:n {#1} } ,
449         compound-pair-separator = { \exp_not:n {#1} } ,
450         compound-separator      = { \exp_not:n {#1} } ,
451         compound-separator-mode =
452             \bool_if:NTF \l__siunitx_product_phrase_bool { text } { number } ,
453         compound-units           = \l__siunitx_product_units_tl
454     }
455 }
456 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__siunitx_product_aux:n { x }

(End definition for \siunitx_number_product:n and others. These functions are documented on page
20.)

```

## 1.4 Ranges

Identify the internal prefix (L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 DocStrip convention): only internal material in this *submodule* should be used directly.

```
457 (@@=siunitx_range)
```

\l\_\_siunitx\_range\_exp\_tl Options for products.

```

\l_siunitx_range_phrase_tl
\l__siunitx_range_units_tl

458 \tl_new:N \l__siunitx_range_exp_tl
459 \tl_new:N \l__siunitx_range_units_tl
460 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
461 {
462     range-exponents .choices:nn =
463         { combine , combine-bracket , individual }
464         { \tl_set_eq:NN \l__siunitx_range_exp_tl \l_keys_choice_tl } ,
465     range-phrase .tl_set:N = \l_siunitx_range_phrase_tl ,

```

```

466   range-units .choices:nn =
467     { bracket , repeat , single }
468     { \tl_set_eq:NN \l_siunitx_range_units_tl \l_keys_choice_tl }
469   }

```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_range_exp_tl`, `\l_siunitx_range_phrase_tl`, and `\l_siunitx_range_units_tl`. This variable is documented on page 21.)

Simply recover the settings and use as a list.

```

470 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_number_range:nn #1#2
471   {
472     \group_begin:
473       \__siunitx_range_aux:
474         \siunitx_compound_number:n { #1} {#2}
475     \group_end:
476   }
477 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_quantity_range:nnn #1#2#3
478   {
479     \group_begin:
480       \__siunitx_range_aux:
481         \siunitx_compound_quantity:nn { {#1} {#2} } {#3}
482     \group_end:
483   }
484 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_range_aux:
485   {
486     \keys_set:nx { siunitx }
487     {
488       compound-exponents      = \l__siunitx_range_exp_tl ,
489       compound-pair-separator = { \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_range_phrase_tl } ,
490       compound-separator-mode = text ,
491       compound-units          = \l__siunitx_range_units_tl
492     }
493   }

```

(End definition for `\siunitx_number_range:nn`, `\siunitx_quantity_range:nnn`, and `\__siunitx_range_aux:`. These functions are documented on page 20.)

## 1.5 Standard settings for module options

Some of these follow naturally from the point of definition (*e.g.* boolean variables are always `false` to begin with), but for clarity everything is set here.

```

494 \keys_set:nn { siunitx }
495   {
496     compound-exponents      = individual ,
497     compound-final-separator =
498     {
499       \ifmmode \ \else \space \fi
500       \text { and }
501       \ifmmode \ \else \space \fi
502     } ,
503     compound-pair-separator =
504     {
505       \ifmmode \ \else \space \fi
506       \text { and }

```

```

507         \ifmmode \ \else \space \fi
508     } ,
509     compound-separator      =
510     { , \ifmmode \ \else \space \fi } ,
511     compound-separator-mode = text      ,
512     compound-units          = repeat    ,
513     list-exponents          = individual ,
514     list-final-separator    =
515     {
516         \ifmmode \ \else \space \fi
517         \text { and }
518         \ifmmode \ \else \space \fi
519     } ,
520     list-pair-separator     =
521     {
522         \ifmmode \ \else \space \fi
523         \text { and }
524         \ifmmode \ \else \space \fi
525     } ,
526     list-separator          =
527     { , \ifmmode \ \else \space \fi } ,
528     list-units              = repeat    ,
529     product-exponents       = individual ,
530     product-mode            = symbol    ,
531     product-phrase          =
532     {
533         \ifmmode \ \else \space \fi
534         \text { by }
535         \ifmmode \ \else \space \fi
536     } ,
537     product-symbol           = \times      ,
538     product-units           = repeat    ,
539     range-exponents         = individual ,
540     range-phrase            =
541     {
542         \ifmmode \ \else \space \fi
543         \text { to }
544         \ifmmode \ \else \space \fi
545     } ,
546     range-units             = repeat
547 }
548 
```

# Part IV

## siunitx-locale – Localisation

This submodule is concerned with localisation of `siunitx` output based on the locale. If the `translations` package is available, this is loaded here and used to provide various fixed strings for output.

---

`locale` `locale = <locale>`

Selects the `<locale>` used to apply standard settings for other keys, principally `exponent-product`, `inter-unit-product` and `output-decimal-marker`.

### 1 siunitx-locale implementation

Start the DocStrip guards.

`1 {*package}`

Identify the internal prefix (`LATEX3` DocStrip convention): only internal material in this *submodule* should be used directly.

`2 @@=siunitx_locale`

#### 1.1 Locales

The basics for defining locales are easy: these are just meta keys.

```
3 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
4   {
5     locale .choice: ,
6     locale / DE .meta:n =
7       {
8         exponent-product    = \cdot ,
9         inter-unit-product  = \, ,
10        output-decimal-marker = { , }
11      } ,
12     locale / FR .meta:n =
13       {
14         exponent-product    = \times ,
15         inter-unit-product  = \, ,
16         output-decimal-marker = { , }
17      } ,
18     locale / UK .meta:n =
19       {
20         exponent-product    = \times ,
21         inter-unit-product  = \, ,
22         output-decimal-marker = .
23      },
24     locale / US .meta:n =
25       {
26         exponent-product    = \times ,
27         inter-unit-product  = \, ,
28         output-decimal-marker = .
29      },
```

```

30     locale / ZA .meta:n =
31     {
32         exponent-product      = \times ,
33         inter-unit-product   = \cdot ,
34         output-decimal-marker = { , }
35     }
36 }
```

## 1.2 Localisation

Localisation makes use of the `translator` package. This only happens if it is available, and is transparent to the user.

```

37 \file_if_exist:nT { translations.sty }
38 {
39     \RequirePackage { translations }
40     \DeclareTranslation { English } { to-(numerical-range) } { to }
41     \DeclareTranslation { French } { to-(numerical-range) } { à }
42     \DeclareTranslation { German } { to-(numerical-range) } { bis }
43     \DeclareTranslation { Spanish } { to-(numerical-range) } { a }
44     \keys_set:nn { siunitx }
45     {
46         list-final-separator =
47         {
48             \ifmmode \ \else \space \fi
49             \text { \GetTranslation { and } }
50             \ifmmode \ \else \space \fi
51         } ,
52         list-pair-separator =
53         {
54             \ifmmode \ \else \space \fi
55             \text { \GetTranslation { and } }
56             \ifmmode \ \else \space \fi
57         } ,
58         range-phrase          =
59         {
60             \ifmmode \ \else \space \fi
61             \text { \GetTranslation { to-(numerical-range) } }
62             \ifmmode \ \else \space \fi
63         }
64     }
65 }
```

## Part V

# siunitx-number – Parsing and formatting numbers

This submodule is dedicated to parsing and formatting numbers. A small number of L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2 <sub>$\varepsilon$</sub>  math mode commands are assumed to be available as part of the formatted output. The sign commands  $\mp$ ,  $\pm$ ,  $\ll$ ,  $\leq$ ,  $\gg$  and  $\geq$  are used to replace two-character input;  $\pm$  is also required for the output of uncertainties. The standard settings require  $\times$ . For the display of colored negative numbers, the command  $\color$  is assumed to be available. Where the latter may apply, numbers should be printed inside a group: note that T<sub>E</sub>X grouping is not added *within* formatted numbers as they may need to be decomposed into parts (see `\siunitx_number_output:NN`). Such a color will be the *first* part of the result, meaning that a test for an initial  $\color$  and following brace group may be used to detect/remove/adjust this part.

## 1 Formatting numbers

---

`\siunitx_number_parse:nN` { $\langle number \rangle$ }  $\langle tl \ var \rangle$

Parses the *number* and stores the resulting internal representation in the  $\langle tl \ var \rangle$ . The parsing is influenced by the various key–value settings for numerical input. The  $\langle number \rangle$  should comprise a single real value, possibly with comparator, uncertainty and exponent parts. If the number is invalid, or if number parsing is disabled, the result will be an entirely empty  $\langle tl \ var \rangle$ .

The structure of a valid number is:

$$\{ \langle comparator \rangle \} \{ \langle sign \rangle \} \{ \langle integer \rangle \} \{ \langle decimal \rangle \} \{ \langle uncertainty \rangle \} \\ \{ \langle exponent sign \rangle \} \{ \langle exponent \rangle \}$$

where the two sign parts must be single tokens if present, and all other components must be given in braces. The number will have at least one digit for both the  $\langle integer \rangle$  and  $\langle exponent \rangle$  parts: these are required. The  $\langle uncertainty \rangle$  part should either be blank or contain an  $\langle identifier \rangle$  (as a brace group), followed by one or more data entries. Valid  $\langle identifiers \rangle$  currently are

S A single symmetrical uncertainty (*e.g.* a statistical standard uncertainty)

<code>\siunitx_number_process:NN</code>	<code>\siunitx_number_process:N &lt;tl var1&gt; &lt;tl var2&gt;</code>
	Applies a set of number processing operations to the <i>&lt;internal number&gt;</i> stored in the <i>&lt;tl var1&gt;</i> , <i>viz.</i> in order
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Dropping uncertainty</li> <li>2. Converting to scientific mode (or similar)</li> <li>3. Rounding</li> <li>4. Dropping zero decimal part</li> <li>5. Forcing a minimum number of digits</li> </ol>
	with the result stored in <i>&lt;tl var2&gt;</i> .

---

```
\siunitx_number_output:N ☆ \siunitx_number_output:N <number>
\siunitx_number_output:n ☆ \siunitx_number_output:NN <number> <marker>
\siunitx_number_output:NN ☆
\siunitx_number_output:nN ☆
```

---

Formats the *<number>* (in the `siunitx` internal format), producing the result in a form suitable for typesetting in math mode. The details for the formatting are controlled by a number of key-value options. Note that *formatting* does not apply any manipulation (processing) to the number. This function is usable in an e- or x-type expansion, and further uncontrolled expansion is prevented by appropriate use of `\exp_not:n` internally.

In the NN version, the *<marker>* token is inserted at each possible alignment position in the output, *viz.*

- Between the comparator and the integer (*before* any sign for the integer)
- Between the sign and the first digit of the integer
- Both sides of the decimal marker
- Both sides of the separated uncertainty sign (*i.e.* after the decimal part and before any integer uncertainty part)
- Both sides of the decimal marker for a separated uncertainty
- Both sides of the multiplication symbol for the exponent part.

The n and nN version take a token list, which should be in the internal `siunitx` format.

---

```
\siunitx_number_format:nN <number> <tl var>
```

Carries out a combination of `\siunitx_number_parse:nN`, `\siunitx_number_process:NN` and `\siunitx_number_output:N` using x-type expansion to place the result in the *<tl var>*. If `\l_siunitx_number_parse_bool` if false, the input is simply stored inside the *<tl var>* inside `\ensuremath`.

---

```
\siunitx_number_adjust_exponent:Nn * \siunitx_number_adjust_exponent:Nn <number> <fp expr>
\siunitx_number_adjust_exponent:nn *
```

---

Adjusts the exponent of the *<number>* (in internal format) by the *<fp expr>* and leaves the result in the input stream.

---

```
\siunitx_number_normalize_symbols:N \siunitx_number_normalize_symbols:N <tl var>
```

Replaces all multi-token signs and comparators in the  $\langle tl\ var\rangle$  with their single-token equivalents. Replaces any active hyphen tokens with non-active versions.

---

```
\siunitx_if_number_p:n * \siunitx_if_number_token:NTF {\langle tokens\rangle}
\siunitx_if_number:nTF * {\langle true code\rangle} {\langle false code\rangle}
```

Determines if the  $\langle tokens\rangle$  form a valid number which can be fully parsed by **siunitx**.

---

```
\siunitx_if_number_token:NTF \siunitx_if_number_token:NTF {\langle token\rangle}
{\langle true code\rangle} {\langle false code\rangle}
```

Determines if the  $\langle token\rangle$  is valid in a number based on those tokens currently set up for detection in a number.

---

```
\l_siunitx_bracket_ambiguous_bool
```

A switch to control whether ambiguous numbers are bracketed: this can also be covered in quantity formatting by a setting there.

---

```
\l_siunitx_number_parse_bool
```

A switch to control whether any parsing is attempted for numbers.

---

```
\l_siunitx_number_comparator_tl
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_tl
\l_siunitx_number_sign_tl
```

The list of possible input comparators, exponent markers and signs.

---

```
\l_siunitx_number_input_decimal_tl
\l_siunitx_number_output_decimal_tl
```

The list of possible input decimal marker(s), and the output marker.

## 1.1 Key-value options

The options defined by this submodule are available within the `l3keys siunitx` tree.

---

```
bracket-ambiguous-numbers bracket-ambiguous-numbers = true|false
```

---

```
bracket-negative-numbers bracket-negative-numbers = true|false
```

---

```
drop-exponent drop-exponent = true|false
```

---

```
drop-uncertainty drop-uncertainty = true|false
```

---

```
drop-zero-decimal drop-zero-decimal = true|false
```

<u>evaluate-expression</u>	evaluate-expression = true false
<u>exponent-base</u>	exponent-base = $\langle \text{base} \rangle$
<u>exponent-mode</u>	exponent-mode = engineering fixed input scientific
<u>exponent-product</u>	exponent-product = $\langle \text{symbol} \rangle$
<u>expression</u>	expression = $\langle \text{expression} \rangle$
<u>fixed-exponent</u>	fixed-exponent = $\langle \text{exponent} \rangle$
<u>group-digits</u>	group-digits = all decimal integer none
<u>group-minimum-digits</u>	group-minimum-digits = $\langle \text{value} \rangle$
<u>group-separator</u>	group-separator = $\langle \text{symbol} \rangle$
<u>input-close-uncertainty</u>	input-close-uncertainty = $\langle \text{tokens} \rangle$
<u>input-comparators</u>	input-comparators = $\langle \text{tokens} \rangle$
<u>input-close-uncertainty</u>	input-close-uncertainty = $\langle \text{tokens} \rangle$
<u>input-decimal-markers</u>	input-decimal-markers = $\langle \text{tokens} \rangle$
<u>input-digits</u>	input-digits = $\langle \text{tokens} \rangle$
<u>input-exponent-markers</u>	input-exponent-markers = $\langle \text{tokens} \rangle$
<u>input-open-uncertainty</u>	input-open-uncertainty = $\langle \text{tokens} \rangle$
<u>input-signs</u>	input-signs = $\langle \text{tokens} \rangle$
<u>input-uncertainty-signs</u>	input-uncertainty-signs = $\langle \text{tokens} \rangle$

<u>minimum-decimal-digits</u>	minimum-decimal-digits = $\langle min \rangle$
<u>minimum-integer-digits</u>	minimum-integer-digits = $\langle min \rangle$
<u>negative-color</u>	negative-color = $\langle color \rangle$
<u>output-close-uncertainty</u>	output-close-uncertainty = $\langle symbol \rangle$
<u>output-decimal-marker</u>	output-decimal-marker = $\langle symbol \rangle$
<u>output-open-uncertainty</u>	output-open-uncertainty = $\langle symbol \rangle$
<u>parse-numbers</u>	parse-numbers = true false
<u>print-implicit-plus</u>	print-implicit-plus = true false
<u>print-unity-mantissa</u>	print-unity-mantissa = true false
<u>print-zero-exponent</u>	print-zero-exponent = true false
<u>retain-explicit-plus</u>	retain-explicit-plus = true false
<u>retain-zero-uncertainty</u>	retain-zero-uncertainty = true false
<u>round-half</u>	round-half = even up
<u>round-minimum</u>	round-minimum = $\langle min \rangle$
<u>round-mode</u>	round-mode = figures none places uncertainty
<u>round-pad</u>	round-pad = true false
<u>round-precision</u>	round-precision = $\langle precision \rangle$
<u>separate-uncertainty</u>	separate-uncertainty = true false

<u>tight-spacing</u>	<code>tight-spacing = true false</code>
<u>uncertainty-mode</u>	<code>uncertainty-mode = compact compact-marker full separate</code>
<u>uncertainty-separator</u>	<code>uncertainty-separator = &lt;separator&gt;</code>

## 2 siunitx-number implementation

Start the DocStrip guards.

`1 (*package)`

Identify the internal prefix (L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 DocStrip convention): only internal material in this *submodule* should be used directly.

`2 (@@=siunitx_number)`

### 2.1 Initial set-up

Variants not provided by expl3.

`3 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_if_blank:nTF { f }`  
`4 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_if_blank_p:n { f }`  
`5 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_if_in:NnTF { NV }`  
`6 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_replace_all:Nnn { NnV }`

`\l_siunitx_number_tmp_tl` Scratch space.

`7 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_number_tmp_tl`

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_number_tmp_tl`.)

### 2.2 Main formatting routine

`\l_siunitx_number_outputted_tl` A token list for the final formatted result: may or may not be generated by the parser, depending on settings which are active.

`8 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_number_outputted_tl`

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_number_outputted_tl`.)

`\l_siunitx_number_parse_bool` Tracks whether to parse numbers: public as this may affect other behaviors.

`9 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_number_parse_bool`

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_number_parse_bool`. This variable is documented on page 39.)

`\l_siunitx_number_parse_bool` Top-level options.

`10 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }`  
`11 {`  
`12 parse-numbers .bool_set:N = \l_siunitx_number_parse_bool`  
`13 }`

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_number_parse_bool`. This variable is documented on page 39.)

```

\siunitx_number_format:nN
14 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_number_format:nN #1#2
15 {
16   \group_begin:
17     \bool_if:NTF \l_siunitx_number_parse_bool
18     {
19       \siunitx_number_parse:nN {#1} \l_siunitx_number_parsed_tl
20       \siunitx_number_process:NN \l_siunitx_number_parsed_tl \l_siunitx_number_parsed_t1
21       \tl_set:Nx \l_siunitx_number_outputted_t1
22       { \siunitx_number_output:N \l_siunitx_number_parsed_tl }
23     }
24     { \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_number_outputted_t1 { \ensuremath {#1} } }
25   \exp_args:NNNV \group_end:
26   \tl_set:Nn #2 \l_siunitx_number_outputted_t1
27 }

```

(End definition for `\siunitx_number_format:nN`. This function is documented on page 38.)

## 2.3 Parsing numbers

Before numbers can be manipulated or formatted they need to be parsed into an internal form. In particular, if multiple code paths are to be avoided, it is necessary to do such parsing even for relatively simple cases such as converting `1e10` to `1 \times 10^{10}`.

Storing the result of such parsing can be done in a number of ways. In the first version of `siunitx` a series of separate data stores were used. This is potentially quite fast (as recovery of items relies only on `TeX`'s hash table) but makes managing the various data entries somewhat tedious and error-prone. For version two of the package, a single data structure (property list) was used for each part of the parsed number. Whilst this is easy to manage and extend, it is somewhat slower as at a `TeX` level there are repeated pack–unpack steps. In particular, the fact that there are a limited number of items to track for a “number” means that a more efficient approach is desirable (contrast parsing units, which is open-ended and therefore fits well with using a property list).

In this release, the structure of a valid number is:

$$\{ \langle \text{comparator} \rangle \langle \text{sign} \rangle \{ \langle \text{integer} \rangle \} \{ \langle \text{decimal} \rangle \} \{ \langle \text{uncertainty} \rangle \} \\ \langle \text{exponent sign} \rangle \{ \langle \text{exponent} \rangle \} \}$$

where all components must be given in braces. *All* of the components must be present in a stored number (*i.e.* at the end of parsing). The number must have at least one digit for both the `\langle integer \rangle` and `\langle exponent \rangle` parts.

A non-empty `\langle uncertainty \rangle` must contain one leading brace group containing an identifier, then zero or more brace groups which contain the uncertainty data. In this release, the known uncertainty types are

- **S:** A symmetrical statistical uncertainty made up of a single value. These are stored as uncertainty in significant digits, with no radix point in the stored value.

`\l_siunitx_number_input_decimal_tl` The input decimal marker(s).

```

28 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_number_input_decimal_tl

```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_number_input_decimal_tl`. This variable is documented on page 39.)

```
\l_siunitx_number_expression_bool
```

Options which determine the various valid parts of a parsed number.

```
29 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
30   {
31     evaluate-expression .bool_set:N =
32       \l_siunitx_number_expression_bool ,
33     expression .code:n =
34       \cs_set:Npn \_siunitx_number_expression:n ##1 {#1} ,
35     input-close-uncertainty .tl_set:N =
36       \l_siunitx_number_input_uncert_close_tl ,
37     input-comparators .tl_set:N =
38       \l_siunitx_number_input_comparator_tl ,
39     input-decimal-markers .tl_set:N =
40       \l_siunitx_number_input_decimal_tl ,
41     input-digits .tl_set:N =
42       \l_siunitx_number_input_digit_tl ,
43     input-exponent-markers .tl_set:N =
44       \l_siunitx_number_input_exponent_tl ,
45     input-ignore .tl_set:N =
46       \l_siunitx_number_input_ignore_tl ,
47     input-open-uncertainty .tl_set:N =
48       \l_siunitx_number_input_uncert_open_tl ,
49     input-signs .tl_set:N =
50       \l_siunitx_number_input_sign_tl ,
51     input-uncertainty-signs .code:n =
52   {
53     \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_number_input_uncert_sign_tl {#1}
54     \tl_map_inline:nn {#1}
55     {
56       \tl_if_in:NnF \l_siunitx_number_input_sign_tl {##1}
57         { \tl_put_right:Nn \l_siunitx_number_input_sign_tl {##1} }
58     }
59   },
60   parse-numbers .bool_set:N =
61     \l_siunitx_number_parse_bool ,
62   retain-explicit-plus .bool_set:N =
63     \l_siunitx_number_explicit_plus_bool ,
64   retain-zero-uncertainty .bool_set:N =
65     \l_siunitx_number_zero_uncert_bool
66   }
67 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_expression:n #1 { }
68 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_number_input_uncert_sign_tl
```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_number_expression_bool` and others. These variables are documented on page ??.)

```
\l_siunitx_number_arg_tl
```

The input argument or a part thereof, depending on the position in the parsing routine.

```
69 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_number_arg_tl
```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_number_arg_tl`.)

```
\l_siunitx_number_comparator_tl
```

A comparator, if found, is held here.

```
70 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_number_comparator_tl
```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_number_comparator_tl`.)

\l\_siunitx\_number\_exponent\_tl The exponent part of a parsed number. It is easiest to find this relatively early in the parsing process, but as it needs to go at the end of the internal format is held separately until required.

*71 \tl\_new:N \l\_siunitx\_number\_exponent\_tl*

(End definition for \l\_siunitx\_number\_exponent\_tl.)

\l\_siunitx\_number\_flex\_tl In a number with an uncertainty, the exact meaning of a second part is not fully resolved until parsing is complete. That is handled using this “flexible” store.

*72 \tl\_new:N \l\_siunitx\_number\_flex\_tl*

(End definition for \l\_siunitx\_number\_flex\_tl.)

\l\_siunitx\_number\_parsed\_tl The number parsed into internal format.

*73 \tl\_new:N \l\_siunitx\_number\_parsed\_tl*

(End definition for \l\_siunitx\_number\_parsed\_tl.)

\l\_siunitx\_number\_input\_tl The numerical input exactly as given by the user.

*74 \tl\_new:N \l\_siunitx\_number\_input\_tl*

(End definition for \l\_siunitx\_number\_input\_tl.)

\l\_siunitx\_number\_partial\_tl To avoid needing to worry about the fact that the final data stores are somewhat tricky to add to token-by-token, a simple store is used to build up the parsed part of a number before transferring in one go.

*75 \tl\_new:N \l\_siunitx\_number\_partial\_tl*

(End definition for \l\_siunitx\_number\_partial\_tl.)

\l\_siunitx\_number\_validate\_bool Used to set up for validation with no error production.

*76 \bool\_new:N \l\_siunitx\_number\_validate\_bool*

(End definition for \l\_siunitx\_number\_validate\_bool.)

\siunitx\_number\_normalize\_symbols:N  
\\_\siunitx\_number\_normalize\_aux:N  
\\_\siunitx\_number\_normalize\_sign:N  
\c\\_siunitx\_number\_normalize\_tl

There are two parts to the replacement code. First, any active hyphens signs are normalised: these can come up with some packages and cause issues. Multi-token signs then are converted to the single token equivalents so that everything else can work on a one token basis.

```

77 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_number_normalize_symbols:N #1
  {
    \_\siunitx_number_normalize_minus:N #1
    \exp_after:wN \_\siunitx_number_normalize_aux:NnN \exp_after:wN #1
    \c\_siunitx_number_normalize_tl
    { ? } \q_recursion_tail
    \q_recursion_stop
  }
78 \cs_set_protected:Npn \_\siunitx_number_normalize_aux:NnN #1#2#3
  {
    \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:N #3
    \tl_replace_all:Nnn #1 {#2} {#3}
    \_\siunitx_number_normalize_aux:NnN #1
  }
79 \tl_const:Nn \c\_siunitx_number_normalize_tl
```

```

92     {
93     { -+ } \mp
94     { +- } \pm
95     { << } \ll
96     { <= } \le
97     { >> } \gg
98     { >= } \ge
99   }
100 \group_begin:
101   \char_set_catcode_active:N \-
102   \cs_new_protected:Npx \_siunitx_number_normalize_minus:N #1
103   {
104     \tl_replace_all:Nnn #1
105     { \exp_not:N - } { \token_to_str:N - }
106   }
107 \group_end:

```

(End definition for `\siunitx_number_normalize_symbols:N` and others. This function is documented on page 39.)

```
\siunitx_number_parse:nN
\siunitx_number_parse:VN
\_siunitx_number_parse:nN
```

After some initial set up, the parser expands the input and then replaces as far as possible tricky tokens with ones that can be handled using delimited arguments. To avoid multiple conditionals here, the parser is set up as a chain of commands initially, with a loop only later. This avoids more conditionals than are necessary.

```

108 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_number_parse:nN #1#2
109   {
110     \bool_if:NTF \l_siunitx_number_parse_bool
111     { \_siunitx_number_parse:nN {#1} #2 }
112     { \tl_clear:N #2 }
113   }
114 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \siunitx_number_parse:nN { V }
115 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_parse:nN #1#2
116   {
117     \group_begin:
118     \tl_clear:N \l__siunitx_number_parsed_tl
119     \protected@edef \l__siunitx_number_arg_tl
120     {
121       \bool_if:NTF \l__siunitx_number_expression_bool
122       { \fp_eval:n { \_siunitx_number_expression:n {#1} } }
123       {#1}
124     }
125     \tl_set_eq:NN \l__siunitx_number_input_tl \l__siunitx_number_arg_tl
126     \siunitx_number_normalize_symbols:N \l__siunitx_number_arg_tl
127     \tl_if_empty:NF \l__siunitx_number_arg_tl
128     { \_siunitx_number_parse_comparator: }
129     \_siunitx_number_parse_check:
130     \exp_args:NNNV \group_end:
131     \tl_set:Nn #2 \l__siunitx_number_parsed_tl
132   }
```

(End definition for `\siunitx_number_parse:nN` and `\_siunitx_number_parse:nN`. This function is documented on page 37.)

```
\_siunitx_number_parse_check:
```

After the loop there is one case that might need tidying up. If a separated uncertainty was found it will be currently in `\l__siunitx_number_flex_tl` and needs moving. A

series of tests pick up that case, then the check is made that some content was found

```

133 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_number_parse_check:
134   {
135     \tl_if_empty:NF \l__siunitx_number_flex_tl
136     {
137       \bool_lazy_and:nNTF
138         {
139           \tl_if_blank_p:f
140             { \exp_after:wN \use_iv:nnnn \l__siunitx_number_parsed_tl }
141         }
142         {
143           \tl_if_blank_p:f
144             { \exp_after:wN \use_iv:nnnn \l__siunitx_number_flex_tl }
145         }
146         {
147           \tl_set:Nx \l__siunitx_number_tmp_tl
148             { \exp_after:wN \use_i:nnnn \l__siunitx_number_flex_tl }
149           \tl_if_in:NVT \l__siunitx_number_input_uncert_sign_tl
150             \l__siunitx_number_tmp_tl
151               { \__siunitx_number_parse_combine_uncert: }
152               { \tl_clear:N \l__siunitx_number_parsed_tl }
153         }
154         { \tl_clear:N \l__siunitx_number_parsed_tl }
155     }
156   \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__siunitx_number_parsed_tl
157   {
158     \bool_if:NF \l__siunitx_number_validate_bool
159     {
160       \msg_error:nnx { siunitx } { invalid-number }
161       { \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_number_input_tl }
162     }
163   }
164   { \__siunitx_number_parse_finalise: }
165 }
```

(End definition for `\__siunitx_number_parse_check`.)

Conversion of a second numerical part to an uncertainty needs a bit of work. The first step is to extract the useful information from the two stores: the sign, integer and decimal parts from the real number and the integer and decimal parts from the second number. That is done using the input stack to avoid lots of assignments.

```

166 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_number_parse_combine_uncert:
167   {
168     \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
169     \__siunitx_number_parse_combine_uncert_auxi:nnnnnnnn
170       \exp_after:wN \l__siunitx_number_parsed_tl \l__siunitx_number_flex_tl
171   }
```

Here, #4, #5 and #8 are all junk arguments simply there to mop up tokens, while #1 will be recovered later from `\l__siunitx_number_parsed_tl` so does not need to be passed about. The difference in places between the two decimal parts is now found: this is done just once to avoid having to parse token lists twice. The value is then used to generate a number of filler 0 tokens, and these are added to the appropriate part of the number.

Finally, everything is recombined: the integer part only needs a test to avoid an empty main number.

```

172 \cs_new_protected:Npn
173   \_siunitx_number_parse_combine_uncert_auxi:nnnnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8
174 {
175   \int_compare:nNnTF { \tl_count:n {#6} } > { \tl_count:n {#2} }
176   {
177     \tl_clear:N \l__siunitx_number_parsed_tl
178     \tl_clear:N \l__siunitx_number_flex_tl
179   }
180   {
181     \_siunitx_number_parse_combine_uncert_auxii:fnnnn
182     { \int_eval:n { \tl_count:n {#3} - \tl_count:n {#7} } }
183     {#2} {#3} {#6} {#7}
184   }
185 }
186 \cs_new_protected:Npn
187   \_siunitx_number_parse_combine_uncert_auxii:nnnn #1
188 {
189   \_siunitx_number_parse_combine_uncert_auxiii:fnnnnn
190   { \prg_replicate:nn { \int_abs:n {#1} } { 0 } }
191   {#1}
192 }
193 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_siunitx_number_parse_combine_uncert_auxii:nnnnn { f }
194 \cs_new_protected:Npn
195   \_siunitx_number_parse_combine_uncert_auxiii:nnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6
196 {
197   \int_compare:nNnTF {#2} > 0
198   {
199     \_siunitx_number_parse_combine_uncert_auxiv:nnnn
200     {#3} {#4} {#5} {#6} {#1}
201   }
202   {
203     \_siunitx_number_parse_combine_uncert_auxiv:nnnn
204     {#3} {#4} {#1} {#5} {#6}
205   }
206 }
207 \cs_generate_variant:Nn
208   \_siunitx_number_parse_combine_uncert_auxiii:nnnnnn { f }
209 \cs_new_protected:Npn
210   \_siunitx_number_parse_combine_uncert_auxiv:nnnn #1#2#3#4
211 {
212   \tl_set:Nx \l__siunitx_number_parsed_tl
213   {
214     { \tl_head:V \l__siunitx_number_parsed_tl }
215     { \exp_not:n {#1} }
216     {
217       \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
218         { \tl_if_blank_p:n {#2} }
219         { ! \tl_if_blank_p:n {#4} }
220         { 0 }
221         { \exp_not:n {#2} }
222     }
223   }

```

```

224     \_\_siunitx_number_parse_combine_uncert_auxv:w #3#4
225         \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
226     }
227 }
228 }
```

A short routine to remove any leading zeros in the uncertainty part, which are not needed for the compact representation used by the module.

```

229 \cs_new:Npn \_\_siunitx_number_parse_combine_uncert_auxv:w #1
230 {
231     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #1
232     {
233         \bool_if:NT \l_\_siunitx_number_zero_uncert_bool
234             { { S } { 0 } }
235     }
236     \str_if_eq:nnTF {#1} { 0 }
237         { \_\_siunitx_number_parse_combine_uncert_auxv:w }
238         { \_\_siunitx_number_parse_combine_uncert_auxvi:w #1 }
239 }
240 \cs_new:Npn \_\_siunitx_number_parse_combine_uncert_auxvi:w
241     #1 \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
242     { { S } { \exp_not:n {#1} } }
```

(End definition for `\_\_siunitx_number_parse_combine_uncert:` and others.)

A comparator has to be the very first token in the input. A such, the test for this can be very fast: grab the first token, do a check and if appropriate store the result.

```

243 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_siunitx_number_parse_comparator:
244 {
245     \exp_after:wN \_\_siunitx_number_parse_comparator_aux:Nw
246     \l_\_siunitx_number_arg_tl \q_stop
247 }
248 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_siunitx_number_parse_comparator_aux:Nw #1#2 \q_stop
249 {
250     \tl_if_in:NnTF \l_\_siunitx_number_input_comparator_tl {#1}
251     {
252         \tl_set:Nn \l_\_siunitx_number_comparator_tl {#1}
253         \tl_set:Nn \l_\_siunitx_number_arg_tl {#2}
254     }
255     { \tl_clear:N \l_\_siunitx_number_comparator_tl }
256     \tl_if_empty:NF \l_\_siunitx_number_arg_tl
257     { \_\_siunitx_number_parse_sign: }
258 }
```

(End definition for `\_\_siunitx_number_parse_comparator:` and `\_\_siunitx_number_parse_comparator_aux:Nw`.)

An exponent part of a number has to come at the end and can only occur once. Thus it is relatively easy to parse. First, there is a check that an exponent part is allowed, and if so a split is made (the previous part of the chain checks that there is some content in `\l_\_siunitx_number_arg_tl` before calling this function). After splitting, if there is no exponent then simply save a default. Otherwise, check for a sign and then store either this or an implicit plus, and the digits after a check that nothing else is present after the `e`. The only slight complication to all of this is allowing an arbitrary token in the input to represent the exponent: this is done by setting any exponent tokens to the first

```

\_\_siunitx_number_parse_exponent:
\_\_siunitx_number_parse_exponent_auxi:W
\_\_siunitx_number_parse_exponent_auxii:nn
\_\_siunitx_number_parse_exponent_auxiii:Nw
\_\_siunitx_number_parse_exponent_auxiv:nn
\_\_siunitx_number_parse_exponent_zero_test:N
\_\_siunitx_number_parse_exponent_check:N
\_\_siunitx_number_parse_exponent_cleanup:N
```

of the allowed list, then using that in a delimited argument set up. Once an exponent part is found, there is a loop to check that each of the tokens is a digit then a tidy up step to remove any leading zeros.

```

259 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_parse_exponent:
260   {
261     \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_siunitx_number_input_exponent_tl
262     {
263       \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_number_exponent_tl { { } 0 }
264       \tl_if_empty:NF \l_siunitx_number_parsed_tl
265       { \_siunitx_number_parse_loop: }
266     }
267   {
268     \tl_set:Nx \l_siunitx_number_tmp_tl
269     { \tl_head:V \l_siunitx_number_input_exponent_tl }
270     \tl_map_inline:Nn \l_siunitx_number_input_exponent_tl
271     {
272       \tl_replace_all:NnV \l_siunitx_number_arg_tl
273       {##1} \l_siunitx_number_tmp_tl
274     }
275     \use:x
276     {
277       \cs_set_protected:Npn
278         \exp_not:N \_siunitx_number_parse_exponent_auxi:w
279         #####1 \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_number_tmp_tl
280         #####2 \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_number_tmp_tl
281         #####3 \exp_not:N \q_stop
282     }
283     { \_siunitx_number_parse_exponent_auxii:nn {##1} {##2} }
284     \use:x
285     {
286       \_siunitx_number_parse_exponent_auxi:w
287         \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_number_arg_tl
288         \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_number_tmp_tl \exp_not:N \q_nil
289         \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_number_tmp_tl \exp_not:N \q_stop
290     }
291   }
292 }
293 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_parse_exponent_auxi:w { }
294 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_parse_exponent_auxii:nn #1#2
295   {
296     \quark_if_nil:nTF {#2}
297     { \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_number_exponent_tl { { } 0 } }
298     {
299       \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_number_arg_tl {#1}
300       \tl_if_blank:nTF {#2}
301         { \tl_clear:N \l_siunitx_number_parsed_tl }
302         { \_siunitx_number_parse_exponent_auxiii:Nw #2 \q_stop }
303     }
304     \tl_if_empty:NF \l_siunitx_number_parsed_tl
305     { \_siunitx_number_parse_loop: }
306   }
307 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_parse_exponent_auxiii:Nw #1#2 \q_stop
308   {
309     \tl_if_in:NnTF \l_siunitx_number_input_sign_tl {#1}

```

```

310      { \_siunitx_number_parse_exponent_auxiv:nn {#1} {#2} }
311      { \_siunitx_number_parse_exponent_auxiv:nn { } {#1#2} }
312      \tl_if_empty:NT \l_siunitx_number_exponent_tl
313      { \tl_clear:N \l_siunitx_number_parsed_tl }
314  }
315 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_parse_exponent_auxiv:nn #1#2
316  {
317      \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
318      { \l_siunitx_number_explicit_plus_bool }
319      { ! \str_if_eq_p:nn {#1} {+} }
320      { \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_number_exponent_tl {#1} }
321      { \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_number_exponent_tl { } }
322      \tl_if_blank:nTF {#2}
323      { \tl_clear:N \l_siunitx_number_parsed_tl }
324      {
325          \_siunitx_number_parse_exponent_zero_test:N #2
326          \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
327      }
328  }
329 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_parse_exponent_zero_test:N #1
330  {
331      \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #1
332      { \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_number_exponent_tl { } 0 }
333      \str_if_eq:nnTF {#1} {0}
334      { \_siunitx_number_parse_exponent_zero_test:N }
335      { \_siunitx_number_parse_exponent_check:N #1 }
336  }
337 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_parse_exponent_check:N #1
338  {
339      \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:N #1
340      \tl_if_in:NnTF \l_siunitx_number_input_digit_tl {#1}
341      {
342          \tl_put_right:Nn \l_siunitx_number_exponent_tl {#1}
343          \_siunitx_number_parse_exponent_check:N
344      }
345      { \_siunitx_number_parse_exponent_cleanup:wN }
346  }
347 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_parse_exponent_cleanup:wN
348 #1 \q_recursion_stop
349 { \tl_clear:N \l_siunitx_number_parsed_tl }

```

(End definition for `\_siunitx_number_parse_exponent:` and others.)

`\_siunitx_number_parse_finalise:` Combine all of the bits of a number together: both the real and imaginary parts contain all of the data.

```

350 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_parse_finalise:
351  {
352      \tl_if_empty:NF \l_siunitx_number_parsed_tl
353      {
354          \tl_set:Nx \l_siunitx_number_parsed_tl
355          {
356              { \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_number_comparator_tl }
357              \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_number_parsed_tl
358              \exp_after:wN \_siunitx_number_parse_finalise:nw

```

```

359             \l_siunitx_number_exponent_t1 \q_stop
360         }
361     }
362 }
363 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_parse_finalise:nw #1#2 \q_stop
364 {
365     { \exp_not:n {#1} }
366     { \exp_not:n {#2} }
367 }

```

(End definition for `\_siunitx_number_parse_finalise:` and `\_siunitx_number_parse_finalise:nw`.)

```

\_siunitx_number_parse_loop:
\_siunitx_number_parse_loop_first:N
\_siunitx_number_parse_loop_main:NNNNN
\_siunitx_number_parse_loop_main_end>NN
\_siunitx_number_parse_loop_main_digit:NNNNN
\_siunitx_number_parse_loop_main_decimal:NN
\_siunitx_number_parse_loop_main_uncert:NNN
\_siunitx_number_parse_loop_main_sign:NNN
\_siunitx_number_parse_loop_main_store:NNN
siunitx_number_parse_loop_after_decimal:NNN
\_siunitx_number_parse_loop_root_swap:NwNNN
    \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_break:wN

```

At this stage, the partial input `\l_siunitx_number_arg_t1` will contain any mantissa, which may contain an uncertainty or complex part. Parsing this and allowing for all of the different formats possible is best done using a token-by-token approach. However, as at each stage only a subset of tokens are valid, the approach take is to use a set of semi-dedicated functions to parse different components along with switches to allow a sensible amount of code sharing.

```

368 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_parse_loop:
369 {
370     \tl_clear:N \l_siunitx_number_partial_tl
371     \exp_after:wN \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_first:NNN
372     \exp_after:wN \l_siunitx_number_parsed_t1 \exp_after:wN \c_true_bool
373     \l_siunitx_number_arg_t1
374     \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
375 }

```

The very first token of the input is handled with a dedicated function. Valid cases here are

- Entirely blank if the original input was for example `+e10`: simply clean up if in the integer part of issue an error if in a second part (complex number, *etc.*).
- An integer part digit: pass through to the main collection routine.
- A decimal marker: store an empty integer part and move to the main collection routine for a decimal part.

Anything else is invalid and sends the code to the abort function.

```

376 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_first:NNN #1#2#3
377 {
378     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #3
379     {
380         \bool_if:NTF #2
381             { \tl_put_right:Nn #1 { { 1 } { } { } } }
382             { \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_break:wN \q_recursion_stop }
383     }
384     \tl_if_in:NnTF \l_siunitx_number_input_digit_t1 {#3}
385     {
386         \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_main:NNNNN
387         #1 \c_true_bool \c_false_bool #2 #3
388     }
389     {
390         \tl_if_in:NnTF \l_siunitx_number_input_decimal_t1 {#3}
391         {

```

```

392         \tl_put_right:Nn #1 { { 0 } }
393         \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_after_decimal:NNN #1 #2
394     }
395     { \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_break:wN }
396 }
397 }
```

A single function is used to cover the “main” part of numbers: finding real, complex or separated uncertainty parts and covering both the integer and decimal components. This works because these elements share a lot of concepts: a small number of switches can be used to differentiate between them. To keep the code at least somewhat readable, this main function deals with the validity testing but hands off other tasks to dedicated auxiliaries for each case.

The possibilities are

- The number terminates, meaning that some digits were collected and everything is simply tidied up (as far as the loop is concerned).
- A digit is found: this is the common case and leads to a storage auxiliary (which handles non-significant zeros).
- A decimal marker is found: only valid in the integer part and there leading to a store-and-switch situation.
- An open-uncertainty token: switch to the dedicated collector for uncertainties.
- A sign token (if allowed): stop collecting this number and restart collection for the second part.

```

398 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_main:NNNNN #1#2#3#4#5
399 {
400     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #5
401     { \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_main_end:NN #1#2 }
402     \tl_if_in:NnTF \l_siunitx_number_input_digit_tl {\#5}
403     { \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_main_digit:NNNNN #1#2#3#4#5 }
404     {
405         \tl_if_in:NnTF \l_siunitx_number_input_decimal_tl {\#5}
406         {
407             \bool_if:NTF #2
408             { \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_main_decimal:NN #1 #4 }
409             { \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_break:wN }
410         }
411         {
412             \tl_if_in:NnTF \l_siunitx_number_input_uncert_open_tl {\#5}
413             { \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_main_uncert:NNN #1#2 #4 }
414             {
415                 \bool_if:NTF #4
416                 {
417                     \tl_if_in:NnTF \l_siunitx_number_input_sign_tl {\#5}
418                     {
419                         \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_main_sign:NNN
420                         #1#2 #5
421                     }
422                     { \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_break:wN }
423                 }

```

```

424             { \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_break:wN }
425         }
426     }
427 }
428 }
```

If the main loop finds the end marker then there is a tidy up phase. The current partial number is stored either as the integer or decimal, depending on the setting for the indicator switch. For the integer part, if no number has been collected then one or more non-significant zeros have been dropped. Exactly one zero is therefore needed to make sure the parsed result is correct.

```

429 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_main_end:NN #1#2
430 {
431     \bool_lazy_and:nnT
432     { \tl_if_empty_p:N \l_siunitx_number_partial_tl }
433     { \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_number_partial_tl { 0 } }
434     \tl_put_right:Nx #1
435     {
436         { \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_number_partial_tl }
437         \bool_if:NT #2 { { } }
438     }
439 }
440 }
```

The most common case for the main loop collector is to find a digit. Here, in the integer part it is possible that zeros are non-significant: that is handled using a combination of a switch and a string test. Other than that, the situation here is simple: store the input and loop.

```

441 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_main_digit:NNNNN #1#2#3#4#5
442 {
443     \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
444     { #3 } { ! \str_if_eq_p:nn {#5} { 0 } }
445     {
446         \tl_put_right:Nn \l_siunitx_number_partial_tl {#5}
447         \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_main:NNNNN #1 #2 \c_true_bool #4
448     }
449     { \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_main:NNNNN #1 #2 \c_false_bool #4 }
450 }
```

When a decimal marker was found, move the integer part to the store and then go back to the loop with the flags set correctly. There is the case of non-significant zeros to cover before that, of course.

```

451 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_main_decimal:NN #1#2
452 {
453     \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_main_store:NNN #1 \c_false_bool \c_false_bool
454     \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_after_decimal:NNN #1 #2
455 }
```

Starting an uncertainty part means storing the number to date as in other cases, with the possibility of a blank decimal part allowed for. The uncertainty itself is collected by a dedicated function as it is extremely restricted.

```

456 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_main_uncert:NNN #1#2#3
457 {
458     \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_main_store:NNN #1 #2 \c_false_bool
```

```

459     \_siunitx_number_parse_uncert:NN #1
460 }

```

If a sign is found, terminate the current number, store the sign as the first token of the second part and go back to do the dedicated first-token function.

```

461 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_main_sign:NNN #1#2#3
462 {
463     \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_main_store:NNN #1 #2 \c_true_bool
464     \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_number_flex_tl { #3 }
465     \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_first:NNN
466     \l_siunitx_number_flex_tl \c_false_bool
467 }

```

A common auxiliary for the various non-digit token functions: tidy up the integer and decimal parts of a number. Here, the two flags are used to indicate if empty decimal and uncertainty parts should be included in the storage cycle.

```

468 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_main_store:NNN #1#2#3
469 {
470     \tl_if_empty:NT \l_siunitx_number_partial_tl
471     { \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_number_partial_tl { 0 } }
472     \tl_put_right:Nx #1
473     {
474         { \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_number_partial_tl }
475         \bool_if:NT #2 { { } }
476         \bool_if:NT #3 { { } }
477     }
478     \tl_clear:N \l_siunitx_number_partial_tl
479 }

```

After a decimal marker there has to be a digit if there wasn't one before it. That is handled by using a dedicated function, which checks for an empty integer part first then either simply hands off or looks for a digit.

```

480 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_after_decimal:NNN #1#2#3
481 {
482     \tl_if_blank:fTF { \exp_after:wN \use_none:n #1 }
483     {
484         \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #3
485         { \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_break:wN \q_recursion_stop }
486         \tl_if_in:NnTF \l_siunitx_number_input_digit_tl {#1}
487         {
488             \tl_put_right:Nn \l_siunitx_number_partial_tl {#3}
489             \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_main:NNNNN
490             #1 \c_false_bool \c_true_bool #2
491         }
492         { \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_break:wN }
493     }
494     {
495         \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_main:NNNNN
496         #1 \c_false_bool \c_true_bool #2 #3
497     }
498 }

```

Something is not right: remove all of the remaining tokens from the number and clear the storage areas as a signal for the next part of the code.

```

499 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_break:wN

```

```

500 #1 \q_recursion_stop
501 {
502   \tl_clear:N \l_siunitx_number_flex_tl
503   \tl_clear:N \l_siunitx_number_parsed_tl
504 }

```

(End definition for `\_siunitx_number_parse_loop`: and others.)

`\_siunitx_number_parse_sign:`  
`\_siunitx_number_parse_sign_aux:Nw`

The first token of a number after a comparator could be a sign. A quick check is made and if found stored. For the number to be valid it has to be more than just a sign, so the next part of the chain is only called if that is the case.

```

505 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_parse_sign:
506 {
507   \exp_after:wN \_siunitx_number_parse_sign_aux:Nw
508   \l_siunitx_number_arg_tl \q_stop
509 }
510 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_parse_sign_aux:Nw #1#2 \q_stop
511 {
512   \tl_if_in:NnTF \l_siunitx_number_input_sign_tl {#1}
513   {
514     \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_number_arg_tl {#2}
515     \bool_lazy_and:nntF
516     { \token_if_eqCharCode_p:NN #1 + }
517     { ! \l_siunitx_number_explicit_plus_bool }
518     { \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_number_parsed_tl { { } } }
519     { \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_number_parsed_tl { {#1} } }
520   }
521   { \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_number_parsed_tl { { } } }
522   \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_siunitx_number_arg_tl
523   {
524     \tl_clear:N \l_siunitx_number_parsed_tl
525     { \_siunitx_number_parse_exponent: }
526   }

```

(End definition for `\_siunitx_number_parse_sign`: and `\_siunitx_number_parse_sign_aux:Nw`.)

`\_siunitx_number_parse_uncert:NN`  
`\_siunitx_number_parse_uncert>NNNN`  
`\_siunitx_number_parse_uncert_auxi:NN`  
`\_siunitx_number_parse_uncert_auxii:NN`  
`\_siunitx_number_parse_uncert_auxiii:N`  
`\_siunitx_number_parse_uncert_marker:N`  
`\_siunitx_number_parse_uncert_after:N`

Parsing a combined uncertainty has a very restricted range of allowed tokens. A closing uncertainty token in the first place is an error, so we filter that out explicitly. After that, we check for digits, which require checking for significant digits. The non-digit function is separate to make the flow clearer.

```

526 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_parse_uncert:NN #1#2
527 {
528   \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #2
529   { \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_break:wN \q_recursion_stop }
530   \tl_if_in:NnTF \l_siunitx_number_input_uncert_close_tl {#2}
531   { \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_break:wN }
532   {
533     \_siunitx_number_parse_uncert:NNNN
534     #1 \c_false_bool \_siunitx_number_parse_uncert_auxi:NN #2
535   }
536 }

```

Deal with digits: a simple question of whether they are significant.

```

537 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_parse_uncert:NNNN #1#2#3#4
538 {

```

```

539 \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #4
540   { \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_break:wN \q_recursion_stop }
541 \tl_if_in:NnTF \l_siunitx_number_input_digit_tl {#4}
542   {
543     \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
544       {#2} { ! \str_if_eq_p:nn {#4} { 0 } }
545     {
546       \tl_put_right:Nn \l_siunitx_number_partial_tl {#4}
547       \_siunitx_number_parse_uncert:NNNN #1 \c_true_bool #3
548     }
549     { \_siunitx_number_parse_uncert:NNNN #1 \c_false_bool #3 }
550   }
551   { #3 #1#4 }
552 }

```

For the two auxiliaries, the difference is the handling of a decimal marker: one may be present, but only exactly one.

```

553 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_parse_uncert_auxi:NN #1#2
554   {
555     \tl_if_in:NnTF \l_siunitx_number_input_uncert_close_tl {#2}
556     {
557       \_siunitx_number_parse_uncert_auxiii:N #1
558       \_siunitx_number_parse_uncert_after:N
559     }
560     {
561       \tl_if_in:NnTF \l_siunitx_number_input_decimal_tl {#2}
562         { \_siunitx_number_parse_uncert_marker:N #1 }
563         { \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_break:wN }
564     }
565   }
566 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_parse_uncert_auxii:NN #1#2
567   {
568     \tl_if_in:NnTF \l_siunitx_number_input_uncert_close_tl {#2}
569     {
570       \_siunitx_number_parse_uncert_auxiii:N #1
571       \_siunitx_number_parse_uncert_after:N
572     }
573     { \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_break:wN }
574   }

```

Deal with the closing bracket, which might leave us with nothing if there were no significant digits.

```

575 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_parse_uncert_auxiii:N #1
576   {
577     \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_siunitx_number_partial_tl
578     {
579       \tl_put_right:Nx #1
580       {
581         \bool_if:NT \l_siunitx_number_zero_uncert_bool
582           { { S } { 0 } }
583         }
584       }
585     }
586   {

```

```

588     \tl_set:Nx \l_siunitx_number_partial_tl
589     { { S } { \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_number_partial_tl } }
590     \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_main_store:NNN #1
591     \c_false_bool \c_false_bool
592   }
593 }

```

Handling a decimal marker in the uncertainty is a bit tricky: we need to make sure it's valid. First, we need to be sure that the integer part of the captured uncertainty is not too long. Then we need to check that the decimal part is not too long. Both of these require data from the collected partial number, so we extract that first. Checking the decimal part needs the length of the not-yet-collected uncertainty. Handily, we know that it should be a set of digits then a closing marker. So we can use that as a length: if it's too long we can stop.

```

594 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_parse_uncert_marker:N #1
595   { \exp_after:wN \_siunitx_number_parse_uncert_marker:nnN #1 #1 }
596 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_parse_uncert_marker:nnN #1#2#3#4
597   {
598     \int_compare:nNnTF
599     { \tl_count:N \l_siunitx_number_partial_tl } > { \tl_count:n {#2} }
600     { \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_break:wN }
601     { \_siunitx_number_parse_uncert_marker:nNw {#3} #4 }
602   }
603 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_parse_uncert_marker:nNw
604   #1#2#3 \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
605   {
606     \int_compare:nNnTF
607     { \tl_count:n {#3} - 1 } = { \tl_count:n {#1} }
608     {
609       \str_if_eq:eeTF
610       { \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_number_partial_tl }
611       { \prg_replicate:nn { \tl_count:N \l_siunitx_number_partial_tl } { 0 } }
612       {
613         \_siunitx_number_parse_uncert>NNNN
614         #2 \c_false_bool
615       }
616     {
617       \_siunitx_number_parse_uncert>NNNN
618       #2 \c_true_bool
619     }
620     \_siunitx_number_parse_uncert_auxii>NN
621   }
622   { \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_break:wN }
623   #3 \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
624 }

```

No further tokens are allowed after an uncertainty in parenthesis.

```

625 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_parse_uncert_after:N #1
626   {
627     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:N #1
628     \_siunitx_number_parse_loop_break:wN
629   }

```

(End definition for `\_siunitx_number_parse_uncert>NN` and others.)

## 2.4 Processing numbers

```

\l_siunitx_number_drop_exponent_bool
\l_siunitx_number_drop_uncertainty_bool
\l_siunitx_number_drop_zero_decimal_bool
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_mode_tl
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_fixed_int
\l_siunitx_number_min_decimal_int
\l_siunitx_number_min_integer_int
\l_siunitx_number_round_half_even_bool
\l_siunitx_number_round_mode_tl
\l_siunitx_number_round_pad_bool
\l_siunitx_number_round_precision_int

630 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
631 {
632   drop-exponent .bool_set:N =
633     \l_siunitx_number_drop_exponent_bool ,
634   drop-uncertainty .bool_set:N =
635     \l_siunitx_number_drop_uncertainty_bool ,
636   drop-zero-decimal .bool_set:N =
637     \l_siunitx_number_drop_zero_decimal_bool ,
638   exponent-mode .choices:nn =
639     { engineering , fixed , input , scientific }
640     { \tl_set_eq:NN \l_siunitx_number_exponent_mode_tl \l_keys_choice_tl } ,
641   fixed-exponent .int_set:N =
642     \l_siunitx_number_exponent_fixed_int ,
643   minimum-decimal-digits .int_set:N =
644     \l_siunitx_number_min_decimal_int ,
645   minimum-integer-digits .int_set:N =
646     \l_siunitx_number_min_integer_int ,
647   round-half .choice: ,
648   round-half / even .code:n =
649     { \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_number_round_half_even_bool } ,
650   round-half / up .code:n =
651     { \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_number_round_half_even_bool } ,
652   round-minimum .code:n =
653     { \l_siunitx_number_set_round_min:n {#1} } ,
654   round-mode .choices:nn =
655     { figures , none , places , uncertainty }
656     { \tl_set_eq:NN \l_siunitx_number_round_mode_tl \l_keys_choice_tl } ,
657   round-pad .bool_set:N =
658     \l_siunitx_number_round_pad_bool ,
659   round-precision .int_set:N =
660     \l_siunitx_number_round_precision_int ,
661 }

662 \bool_new:N \l_siunitx_number_round_half_even_bool
663 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_number_exponent_mode_tl
664 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_number_round_mode_tl

(End definition for \l_siunitx_number_drop_exponent_bool and others.)

```

\l\_siunitx\_number\_round\_min\_tl

For storing the minimum for rounding.

```
665 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_number_round_min_tl
```

(End definition for \l\_siunitx\_number\_round\_min\_tl.)

For setting the rounding minimum, the aim is to do as much of the work now as possible. That's mainly a question of checking if there are any significant digits in the mantissa given.

```

666 \cs_new_protected:Npn \l_siunitx_number_set_round_min:n #1
667 {
668   \siunitx_number_parse:nN {#1} \l_siunitx_number_tmp_tl
669   \exp_after:wN \l_siunitx_number_set_round_min:nnnnnnn \l_siunitx_number_tmp_tl
670 }
```

```

671 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_set_round_min:nnnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7
672 {
673   \tl_set:Nx \l__siunitx_number_round_min_tl
674   {
675     \bool_lazy_and:nnF
676     { \str_if_eq_p:nn {#3} { 0 } }
677     {
678       \str_if_eq_p:ee
679       { \exp_not:n {#4} }
680       { \prg_replicate:nn { \tl_count:n {#4} } { 0 } }
681     }
682     { \exp_not:n { {#3} {#4} } }
683   }
684 }

```

(End definition for `\__siunitx_number_set_round_min:n` and `\__siunitx_number_set_round_min:nnnnnnn`.)

### `\siunitx_number_process:NN`

`\__siunitx_number_process:nnnnnnnNN`

A top-level interface for the processing tools.

```

685 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_number_process:NN #1#2
686 {
687   \tl_if_empty:NTF #1
688   { \tl_clear:N #2 }
689   {
690     \__siunitx_number_drop_uncertainty:NN #1 #2
691     \exp_after:wN \__siunitx_number_process:nnnnnnnNN #2 #2 #2
692     \__siunitx_number_drop_exponent:NN #2 #2
693     \__siunitx_number_zero_decimal:NN #2 #2
694     \__siunitx_number_digits:NN #2 #2
695   }
696 }
697 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_number_process:nnnnnnnNN #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8#9
698 {
699   \bool_lazy_and:nnF
700   { \str_if_eq_p:nn {#3} { 0 } }
701   {
702     \str_if_eq_p:ee
703     { \exp_not:n {#4} } { \prg_replicate:nn { \tl_count:n {#4} } { 0 } }
704   }
705   {
706     \__siunitx_number_exponent:NN #8 #9
707     \__siunitx_number_round:NN #9 #9
708   }
709 }

```

(End definition for `\siunitx_number_process:NN` and `\__siunitx_number_process:nnnnnnnNN`. This function is documented on page 38.)

Manipulating an exponent is done using a single expansion function *unless* dealing with engineering-style output. The latter is easier to handle by first converting to scientific output, then post-processing. (Once e-type expansion is generally available, this will be handled using a single `\tl_set:Nx`.)

```

710 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_number_exponent:NN #1#2
711 {
712   \tl_set:Nx #2

```

```

713 {
714   \cs:w
715     __siunitx_number_exponent_ \l_siunitx_number_exponent_mode_tl :nnnnnnn
716     \exp_after:wN
717     \cs_end: #1
718   }
719 \str_if_eq:VnT \l_siunitx_number_exponent_mode_tl { engineering }
720   {
721     \tl_set:Nx #2
722     { \exp_after:wN __siunitx_number_exponent_engineering_aux:nnnnnnn #2 }
723   }
724 }
725 \cs_new:Npn __siunitx_number_exponent_fixed:nnnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7
726   {
727     \exp_args:Nf __siunitx_number_exponent_fixed:nnnnnnnn
728     { \int_eval:n { \l_siunitx_number_exponent_fixed_int - (#6#7) } }
729     {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4} {#5} {#6} {#7}
730   }
731 \cs_new:Npn __siunitx_number_exponent_fixed:nnnnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8
732   {
733     \exp_not:n { {#2} {#3} }
734     \__siunitx_number_exponent_shift:nnn {#1} {#4} {#5}
735     \__siunitx_number_exponent_uncert:n {#6}
736     \exp_not:n { {#7} } { \int_use:N \l_siunitx_number_exponent_fixed_int }
737   }
738 \cs_new:Npn __siunitx_number_exponent_input:nnnnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7
739   { \exp_not:n { {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4} {#5} {#6} {#7} } }
To convert to scientific notation, the key question is to find the number of significant places. That is easy enough if the number has a non-zero integer component. For a pure decimal, we have to trim off leading zeros in a loop.
740 \cs_new:Npn __siunitx_number_exponent_scientific:nnnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7
741   {
742     \exp_args:Nf __siunitx_number_exponent_scientific:nnnnnnnn
743     { \int_eval:n { \tl_count:n {#3} } }
744     {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4} {#5} {#6} {#7}
745   }
746 \cs_new:Npn __siunitx_number_exponent_scientific:nnnnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8
747   {
748     \exp_not:n { {#2} {#3} }
749     \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} = 1
750     {
751       \str_if_eq:nnTF {#4} { 0 }
752       {
753         \__siunitx_number_exponent_scientific:nnnw
754         { 0 } {#6} { #7#8 } #5 \q_stop
755       }
756       { \exp_not:n { {#4} {#5} {#6} {#7} {#8} } }
757     }
758   {
759     \__siunitx_number_exponent_shift:nnn { #1 - 1 } {#4} {#5}
760     \__siunitx_number_exponent_uncert:n {#6}
761     \__siunitx_number_exponent_finalise:n { #1 + #7#8 - 1 }
762   }

```

```

763 }
764 \cs_new_eq:NN \__siunitx_number_exponent_engineering:nnnnnnn
765   \__siunitx_number_exponent_scientific:nnnnnnn
766 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_exponent_scientific:nnnw #1#2#3#4#5 \q_stop
767 {
768   \str_if_eq:nnTF {#4} { 0 }
769   {
770     \__siunitx_number_exponent_scientific:nnnw
771       { #1 - 1 } {#2} {#3} #5 \q_stop
772   }
773   {
774     \exp_not:n { {#4} {#5} {#2} }
775     \__siunitx_number_exponent_finalise:n { #1 + #3 - 1 }
776   }
777 }

```

When adjusting the exponent position, there are two paths depending on which way the shift takes place.

```

778 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_exponent_shift:nnn #1#2#3
779 {
780   \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} > 0
781   {
782     \__siunitx_number_exponent_shift_down:nnnw {#1} {#3} { } #2 \q_stop
783   }
784   \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} < 0
785   {
786     \__siunitx_number_exponent_shift_up:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3}
787     { {#2} {#3} }
788   }
789 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__siunitx_number_exponent_shift:nnn { nnf }

```

For shifting the exponent down, there is first a loop to reserve the integer part before doing the work: that of course has to be undone for any remainder at the end of the process.

```

789 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_exponent_shift_down:nnnw #1#2#3#4#5 \q_stop
790 {
791   \tl_if_blank:nTF {#5}
792   {
793     \__siunitx_number_exponent_shift_down:nnn {#1} { #4 #3 } {#2}
794     \__siunitx_number_exponent_shift_down:nnnw {#1} {#2} { #4 #3 } #5 \q_stop
795   }
796 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_exponent_shift_down:nnn #1#2#3
797 {
798   \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} = 0
799   {
800     \tl_reverse:n {#2} \exp_not:n { {#3} }
801     \__siunitx_number_exponent_shift_down:nw {#1} #2 \q_stop {#3}
802   }
803 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_exponent_shift_down:nw #1#2#3 \q_stop #4
804 {
805   \tl_if_blank:nTF {#3}
806   {
807     \__siunitx_number_exponent_shift_down:nnn { #1 - 1 } { 0 } { #2#4 }
808     \__siunitx_number_exponent_shift_down:nnn { #1 - 1 } {#3} { #2#4 }
809   }

```

For shifting the exponent up, we can run out of decimal digits, at which point filling is easy. Other than that a simple loop as we are picking input off the front of the decimal part. We also need to deal with leading zeros: these cannot accumulate.

```

807 \cs_new:Npn __siunitx_number_exponent_shift_up:nnn #1#2#3
808 {
809     \tl_if_blank:nTF {#3}
810     {
811         __siunitx_number_exponent_shift_up_aux:ffn
812         { \int_eval:n { #1 + 1 } }
813         { \str_if_eq:nnF {#2} { 0 } {#2} 0 }
814         { }
815         __siunitx_number_exponent_shift_uncert:nw { 1 }
816     }
817     { __siunitx_number_exponent_shift_up:nnw {#1} {#2} #3 \q_stop }
818 }
819 \cs_new:Npn __siunitx_number_exponent_shift_up:nnw #1#2#3#4 \q_stop
820 {
821     __siunitx_number_exponent_shift_up_aux:ffn
822     { \int_eval:n { #1 + 1 } }
823     { \str_if_eq:nnF {#2} { 0 } {#2} #3 }
824     {#4}
825 }
826 \cs_new:Npn __siunitx_number_exponent_shift_up_aux:nnn #1#2#3
827 {
828     \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} = 0
829     { \exp_not:n { {#2} {#3} } }
830     {
831         \tl_if_blank:nTF {#3}
832         {
833             {
834                 \exp_not:n {#2}
835                 \prg_replicate:nn { \int_abs:n {#1} } { 0 }
836             }
837             {
838                 __siunitx_number_exponent_shift_uncert:nw { \int_abs:n {#1} }
839             }
840             { __siunitx_number_exponent_shift_up:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3} }
841         }
842     }
843 \cs_generate_variant:Nn __siunitx_number_exponent_shift_up_aux:nnn { f , ff }

If the shift has put digits into the integer part, we have to adjust the uncertainty accordingly. First, we grab the data, then adjust by the number of places that have been transferred.

844 \cs_new:Npn __siunitx_number_exponent_shift_uncert:nw
845 #1#2 __siunitx_number_exponent_uncert:n #3
846 {
847     \tl_if_blank:nTF {#3}
848     {
849         #2
850         __siunitx_number_exponent_uncert:n { }
851     }
852     {
853         \str_if_eq:nnTF {#3} { 0 }
854         {
855             #2
856             __siunitx_number_exponent_uncert:n { { S } { 0 } }

```

```

857     }
858     {
859         \use:c { __siunitx_number_exponent_shift_uncert_ \use_i:nn #3 :fnnn }
860         { \prg_replicate:nn {#1} { 0 } }
861         {#2}
862         #3
863     }
864 }
865 }
866 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_exponent_shift_uncert_S:n {#1#2#3#4}
867 {
868     #2
869     \__siunitx_number_exponent_uncert:n { { S } { #4#1 } }
870 }
871 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__siunitx_number_exponent_shift_uncert_S:n { f }
872 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_exponent_uncert:n {#1} { { \exp_not:n {#1} } }

```

Tidy up the exponent to put the sign in the right place.

```

873 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_exponent_finalise:n #1
874 {
875     \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} < 0
876     { { - } }
877     { { } }
878     { \int_abs:n {#1} }
879 }

```

This could (and eventually will) be combined with the main function above: that will need e-type expansion. The input has already been normalised such that the integer part is in the range  $1 \leq n < 10$ . Thus there are only three cases to deal with, depending on the required adjustment to the exponent.

```

880 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_exponent_engineering_aux:nnnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7
881 {
882     \exp_not:n { {#1} {#2} }
883     \use:c
884     {
885         __siunitx_number_exponent_engineering_
886         \int_compare:nNnTF {#6#7} < 0
887         {
888             \int_case:nnF { \int_mod:nn { #7 } { 3 } }
889             {
890                 { 1 } { 2 }
891                 { 2 } { 1 }
892             }
893             { 0 }
894         }
895         { \int_mod:nn {#7} { 3 } }
896         :nnnn
897     }
898     {#3} {#4} {#5} {#6#7}
899 }
900 \cs_new:cpn { __siunitx_number_exponent_engineering_0:nnnn } #1#2#3#4
901 {
902     \exp_not:n { {#1} {#2} {#3} }
903     \__siunitx_number_exponent_finalise:n {#4}
904 }

```

```

905 \cs_new:cpn { __siunitx_number_exponent_engineering_1:n } #1#2#3#4
906   {
907     \tl_if_blank:nTF {#2}
908     {
909       { \exp_not:n { #1 0 } } { }
910       { __siunitx_number_exponent_engineering_uncert:nn {#3} { 0 } }
911     }
912     {
913       { \exp_not:n {#1} \exp_not:o { \tl_head:w #2 \q_stop } }
914       { \exp_not:f { \tl_tail:n {#2} } }
915       { \exp_not:n {#3} }
916     }
917     __siunitx_number_exponent_finalise:n { #4 - 1 }
918   }
919 \cs_new:cpn { __siunitx_number_exponent_engineering_2:n } #1#2#3#4
920   {
921     \tl_if_blank:nTF {#2}
922     {
923       { \exp_not:n { #1 00 } } { }
924       { __siunitx_number_exponent_engineering_uncert:nn {#3} { 00 } }
925     }
926     { __siunitx_number_exponent_engineering:nnNw {#1} {#3} #2 \q_stop }
927     __siunitx_number_exponent_finalise:n { #4 - 2 }
928   }
929 \cs_new:Npn __siunitx_number_exponent_engineering:nnNw #1#2#3#4 \q_stop
930   {
931     \tl_if_blank:nTF {#4}
932     {
933       { \exp_not:n { #1#3 0 } } { }
934       { __siunitx_number_exponent_engineering_uncert:nn {#2} { 0 } }
935     }
936     {
937       { \exp_not:n {#1#3} \exp_not:o { \tl_head:w #4 \q_stop } }
938       { \exp_not:f { \tl_tail:n {#4} } }
939       { \exp_not:n {#2} }
940     }
941   }
942 \cs_new:Npn __siunitx_number_exponent_engineering_uncert:nn #1#2
943   {
944     \tl_if_blank:nF {#1}
945     {
946       \use:c { __siunitx_number_exponent_engineering_uncert_ \use_i:nn #1 :nnn }
947       #1 {#2}
948     }
949   }
950 \cs_new:Npn __siunitx_number_exponent_engineering_uncert_S:nnn #1#2#3
951   {
952     { S }
953     {
954       \exp_not:n {#2}
955       \str_if_eq:nnF {#2} { 0 } {#3}
956     }
957   }

```

(End definition for `\__siunitx_number_exponent>NN` and others.)

```

\_\_siunitx\_number\_digits:NN
    \_\_siunitx\_number\_digits:nmmmmn
\_\_siunitx\_number\_digits:Nn
\_\_siunitx\_number\_digits:nn
\_\_siunitx\_number\_digits_S:n

Forcing a minimum number of digits in each part is quite easy. As the common case is
that we don't do anything here, there is no real need to optimise the calculation (normally
also numbers have only a few digits).
958 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_siunitx_number_digits:NN #1#2
959 {
960     \tl_set:Nx #2
961     { \exp_after:wN \_\_siunitx_number_digits:nnnnnnn #1 }
962 }
963 \cs_new:Npn \_\_siunitx_number_digits:nnnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7
964 {
965     \exp_not:n { #1} {#2}
966     {
967         \_\_siunitx_number_digits:Nn \l_\_siunitx_number_min_integer_int {#3}
968         \exp_not:n {#3}
969     }
970     {
971         \exp_not:n {#4}
972         \_\_siunitx_number_digits:Nn \l_\_siunitx_number_min_decimal_int {#4}
973     }
974     { \tl_if_blank:nF {#5} { \_\_siunitx_number_digits_uncert:nn #5 } }
975     \exp_not:n { #6} {#7}
976 }
977 \cs_new:Npn \_\_siunitx_number_digits:Nn #1#2
978 {
979     \int_compare:nNnT
980     { #1 - \tl_count:n {#2} } > 0
981     { \prg_replicate:nn { #1 - \tl_count:n {#2} } { 0 } }
982 }
983 \cs_new:Npn \_\_siunitx_number_digits_uncert:nn #1#2
984 {
985     { #1 }
986     { \use:c { \_\_siunitx_number_digits_uncert_ #1 :n } {#2} }
987 }
988 \cs_new:Npn \_\_siunitx_number_digits_uncert_S:n #1
989 {
990     \exp_not:n {#1}
991     \_\_siunitx_number_digits:Nn \l_\_siunitx_number_min_decimal_int {#1}
992 }

(End definition for \_\_siunitx_number_digits:NN and others.)

```

Simple stripping of the exponent.

```

\_\_siunitx_number_drop_exponent>NN
\_\_siunitx_number_drop_exponent:nmmmmn
\_\_siunitx_number_drop_exponent:nnnnnnn

993 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_siunitx_number_drop_exponent:NN #1#2
994 {
995     \bool_if:NT \l_\_siunitx_number_drop_exponent_bool
996     {
997         \tl_set:Nx #2
998         { \exp_after:wN \_\_siunitx_number_drop_exponent:nnnnnnn #1 }
999     }
1000 }
1001 \cs_new:Npn \_\_siunitx_number_drop_exponent:nnnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7
1002 { \exp_not:n { {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4} {#5} { } { 0 } } }

(End definition for \_\_siunitx_number_drop_exponent>NN and \_\_siunitx_number_drop_exponent:nnnnnnn.)

```

`\_siunitx_number_drop_uncertainty:NN`

```

1003 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_drop_uncertainty:NN #1#2
1004   {
1005     \bool_if:NTF \l__siunitx_number_drop_uncertainty_bool
1006     {
1007       \tl_set:Nx #2
1008       { \exp_after:wN \_siunitx_number_drop_uncertainty:nnnnnnn #1 }
1009     }
1010   { \tl_set_eq:NN #2 #1 }
1011
1012 }
1013 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_drop_uncertainty:nnnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7
1014   { \exp_not:n { #1} {#2} {#3} {#4} { } {#6} {#7} } }
```

(End definition for `\_siunitx_number_drop_uncertainty:NN` and `\_siunitx_number_drop_uncertainty:nnnnnnn`.)

`\_siunitx_number_round:NN`  
`\_siunitx_number_round_none:nnnnnnn`

Rounding is at the top level simple enough: fire off the expandable set up which does the work.

```

1015 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_round:NN #1#2
1016   {
1017     \tl_set:Nx #2
1018     {
1019       \cs:w
1020         __siunitx_number_round_ \l__siunitx_number_round_mode_tl :nnnnnnn
1021         \exp_after:wN
1022         \cs_end: #1
1023     }
1024   }
1025 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_round_none:nnnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7
1026   { \exp_not:n { #1} {#2} {#3} {#4} {#5} {#6} {#7} } }
```

(End definition for `\_siunitx_number_round:NN` and `\_siunitx_number_round_none:nnnnnnn`.)

`\_siunitx_number_round:nnn`  
`\_siunitx_number_round:fnn`  
`\_siunitx_number_round_auxi:nnN`  
`\_siunitx_number_round_auxii:nnN`  
`\_siunitx_number_round_auxiii:nnN`  
`\_siunitx_number_round_auxiv:nnN`  
`\_siunitx_number_round_auxv:nnN`  
`\_siunitx_number_round_auxvi:nN`  
`\_siunitx_number_round_auxvii:nnN`  
`\_siunitx_number_round_auxviii:nnN`  
`\_siunitx_number_round_final_integer:nnw`  
`\_siunitx_number_round_final_decimal:nnw`  
`\_siunitx_number_round_final_output:nn`  
`\_siunitx_number_round_final_output:ff`  
`\_siunitx_number_round_final_nn`  
`\_siunitx_number_round_final_fn`  
`\_siunitx_number_round_final_shift:nn`  
`\_siunitx_number_round_final_shift:ff`  
`\_siunitx_number_round_final_shift:Nw`  
`\_siunitx_number_round_engineering:nn`  
`\_siunitx_number_round_fixed:nn`  
`\_siunitx_number_round_input:nn`  
`\_siunitx_number_round_scientific:nn`  
`\_siunitx_number_round_engineering>NNNNn`  
`\_siunitx_number_round_engineering:nnN`  
`\_siunitx_number_round_truncate:n`  
`\_siunitx_number_round_truncate_direct:n`  
`\_siunitx_number_round_truncate:nnN`

Actually doing the rounding needs us to work from the least significant digit, so we start by reversing the input. We could also drop digits in this phase, but tracking everything would be horrible, so we go slightly slower but clearer and split the steps. First we reverse the decimal part, then the integer.

```

1027 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_round:nnn #1#2#3
1028   {
1029     \_siunitx_number_round_auxi:nnnN {#1} {#2} { }
1030     #3 \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
1031   }
1032 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_siunitx_number_round:nnn { f }
1033 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_round_auxi:nnnN #1#2#3#4
1034   {
1035     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #4
1036     {
1037       \_siunitx_number_round_auxii:nnnN {#1} {#3} { } #2
1038       \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
1039     }
1040     \_siunitx_number_round_auxi:nnnN {#1} {#2} {#4#3}
1041   }
1042 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_round_auxii:nnnN #1#2#3#4
1043   { }
```

```

1044 \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #4
1045 {
1046     \tl_if_blank:nTF {#2}
1047     {
1048         \_siunitx_number_round_auxiv:nnN {#1} { } { } #3
1049         \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
1050     }
1051     {
1052         \_siunitx_number_round_auxiii:nnN {#1} {#3} { } #2
1053         \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
1054     }
1055 }
1056 \_siunitx_number_round_auxii:nnN {#1} {#2} {#4#3}
1057 }

```

We now have the input reversed plus how many digits we need to discard (#1). We have two functions, one which deals with the decimal part, one of which deals with the integer. In the latter, we should never hit the end before we've dropped all the digits: the fixed-zero is a fall-back in case something weird happens. For the integer case, we need to collect up zeros to pad the length back out correctly later.

```

1058 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_round_auxiii:nnN #1#2#3#4
1059 {
1060     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #4
1061     {
1062         \_siunitx_number_round_auxiv:nnN {#1} { } {#3} #2
1063         \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
1064     }
1065 \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} > 0
1066 {
1067     \exp_args:Nf \_siunitx_number_round_auxiii:nnN
1068     { \int_eval:n {#1 - 1} } {#2} {#4#3}
1069 }
1070 { \_siunitx_number_round_auxv:nnN {#3} {#2} #4 }
1071 }
1072 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_round_auxiv:nnN #1#2#3#4
1073 {
1074     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #4
1075     { { 0 } { } }
1076 \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} > 0
1077 {
1078     \exp_args:Nf \_siunitx_number_round_auxiv:nnN
1079     { \int_eval:n {#1 - 1} } {#2 0} {#4#3}
1080 }
1081 { \_siunitx_number_round_auxvi:nnN {#3} {#2} #4 }
1082 }

```

The lead off to rounding proper needs to deal with the half-even rule: it can only apply at this stage, when the *discarded* value can be exactly half.

```

1083 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_round_auxv:nnN #1#2#3
1084 {
1085     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #3
1086     {
1087         \_siunitx_number_round_auxvi:nnN
1088         {#1} { } #2 \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop

```

```

1089     }
1090 \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
1091   { \int_compare_p:nNn { 0 \tl_head:n {#1} } < 5 }
1092   {
1093     \bool_lazy_all_p:n
1094     {
1095       { \l_siunitx_number_round_half_even_bool }
1096       { \int_if_odd_p:n {#3} }
1097       { \__siunitx_number_round_if_half_p:n {#1} }
1098     }
1099   }
1100   { \__siunitx_number_round_final_decimal:nnw }
1101   { \__siunitx_number_round_auxvii:nnN }
1102   {#2} { } #3
1103 }
1104 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_round_auxvi:nnN #1#2#3
1105   {
1106     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #3
1107     { { 0 } { } }
1108     \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
1109       { \int_compare_p:nNn { 0 \tl_head:n {#1} } < 5 }
1110       {
1111         \bool_lazy_all_p:n
1112         {
1113           { \l_siunitx_number_round_half_even_bool }
1114           { \int_if_odd_p:n {#3} }
1115           { \__siunitx_number_round_if_half_p:n {#1} }
1116         }
1117       }
1118       { \__siunitx_number_round_final_integer:nnw }
1119       { \__siunitx_number_round_auxviii:nnN }
1120       { } {#2} #3
1121   }

```

The main rounding routines. These are only every called when there is rounding to do, so there is no need to carry a flag forward. Thus the question to ask is simple: is the next value a 9 or not (as that continues the sequence). There is a general need to handle the case where a zero is rounded up: that automatically means a need to trim the other end.

```

1122 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_round_auxvii:nnN #1#2#3
1123   {
1124     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #3
1125     {
1126       \str_if_eq:nnTF {#1} { 0 }
1127       {
1128         \__siunitx_number_round_final_output:ff
1129         { 1 }
1130         { \__siunitx_number_round_truncate:n {#2} }
1131       }
1132       {
1133         \__siunitx_number_round_auxviii:nnN {#2} { } #1
1134         \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
1135       }
1136   }

```

```

1137 \int_compare:nNnTF {#3} = 9
1138   { \_siunitx_number_round_auxvii:nnN {#1} { 0 #2 } }
1139   {
1140     \int_compare:nNnTF {#3} = 0
1141     {
1142       \_siunitx_number_round_final_decimal:nnw
1143         {#1} { 1 \_siunitx_number_round_truncate:n {#2} }
1144     }
1145     {
1146       \_siunitx_number_round_final:fn
1147         { \int_eval:n { #3 + 1 } }
1148         { \_siunitx_number_round_final_decimal:nnw {#1} {#2} }
1149     }
1150   }
1151 }
1152 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_round_auxviii:nnN #1#2#3
1153 {
1154   \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #3
1155   {
1156     \tl_if_blank:nTF {#1}
1157     {
1158       \_siunitx_number_round_final_shift:ff
1159     {
1160       \exp_last_unbraced:Nf 1
1161         { \_siunitx_number_round_truncate_direct:n {#2} } 0
1162     }
1163     {
1164   }
1165   {
1166     \_siunitx_number_round_final_shift:ff
1167       { 1 #2 }
1168       { \_siunitx_number_round_truncate:n {#1} }
1169   }
1170 }
1171 \int_compare:nNnTF {#3} = 9
1172   { \_siunitx_number_round_auxviii:nnN {#1} { 0 #2 } }
1173   {
1174     \_siunitx_number_round_final:fn
1175       { \int_eval:n { #3 + 1 } }
1176       { \_siunitx_number_round_final_integer:nnw {#1} {#2} }
1177   }
1178 }

```

Tidying up means grabbing the remaining digits and undoing the reversal.

```

1179 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_round_final_decimal:nnw
1180   #1#2#3 \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
1181   {
1182     \_siunitx_number_round_final_output:ff
1183       { \tl_reverse:n {#1} }
1184       { \tl_reverse:n {#3} #2 }
1185   }
1186 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_round_final_integer:nnw
1187   #1#2#3 \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
1188   {
1189     \_siunitx_number_round_final_output:ff

```

```

1190      { \tl_reverse:n {#3} #2 }
1191      {#1}
1192    }
1193 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_round_final_output:nn #1#2 { {#1} {#2} }
1194 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__siunitx_number_round_final_output:nn { ff }
1195 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_round_final:nn #1#2
1196   { #2 #1 }
1197 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__siunitx_number_round_final:nn { f }

Here we deal with the case where rounding applies along with an exponent set based on
number of places. We can only get here if an additional integer digit has been added, so
there is no need to test for that. There are two cases for action: when using scientific
mode, where we always need to shift by one, and when using engineering mode if we
now have four digits. The latter is a bit more work: we need to trim digits off as required.

1198 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_round_final_shift:nn #1#2
1199   {
1200     \str_if_eq:VnTF \l__siunitx_number_round_mode_tl { places }
1201     {
1202       \use:c
1203         { __siunitx_number_round_ \l__siunitx_number_exponent_mode_tl :nn }
1204         {#1} {#2}
1205     }
1206     { {#1} {#2} }
1207   }
1208 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__siunitx_number_round_final_shift:nn { ff }
1209 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_round_engineering:nn #1#2
1210   {
1211     \int_compare:nNnTF { \tl_count:n {#1} } = 4
1212     {
1213       \__siunitx_number_round_engineering:NNNNn #1 {#2}
1214       { }
1215       \__siunitx_number_round_final_shift:Nw 3
1216     }
1217     { {#1} {#2} }
1218   }
1219 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_round_engineering:NNNNn #1#2#3#4#5
1220   {
1221     {#1}
1222     \exp_args:NV \__siunitx_number_round_engineering:nnN
1223       { \l__siunitx_number_round_precision_int } { }
1224       #2#3#4#5 \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
1225   }
1226 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_round_engineering:nnN #1#2#3
1227   {
1228     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #3 { {#2} }
1229     \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} = { 0 }
1230     { \use_i_delimit_by_q_recursion_stop:nw { {#2} } }
1231     { \__siunitx_number_round_engineering:nnN { #1 - 1 } { #2#3 } }
1232   }
1233 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_round_fixed:nn #1#2 { {#1} {#2} }
1234 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_round_input:nn #1#2 { {#1} {#2} }
1235 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_round_scientific:nn #1#2
1236   {
1237     \__siunitx_number_exponent_shift:nnf

```

```

1238     { 1 } {#1} { \_siunitx_number_round_truncate_direct:n {#2} }
1239     { }
1240     \_siunitx_number_round_final_shift:Nw 1
1241   }
1242 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_round_final_shift:Nw #1#2 \_siunitx_number_round_places_end:nn
1243   { \_siunitx_number_exponent_finalise:n { #3#4 + #1 } }

```

When we have rounded up to the next power of ten, we need to go back and remove one more digit. That only happens when rounding to a number of figures or when dealing with an integer part.

```

1244 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_round_truncate:n #1
1245   {
1246     \str_if_eq:VnTF \l__siunitx_number_round_mode_t1 { figures }
1247     { \_siunitx_number_round_truncate:n {#1} }
1248     {#1}
1249   }
1250 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_round_truncate_direct:n #1
1251   {
1252     \_siunitx_number_round_truncate:nnN { } { }
1253     #1 \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
1254   }
1255 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_round_truncate:nnN #1#2#3
1256   {
1257     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #3 {#1}
1258     \_siunitx_number_round_truncate:nnN {#1#2} {#3}
1259   }

```

(End definition for `\_siunitx_number_round:nnn` and others.)

`\_siunitx_number_round_if_half_p:n`  
`\_siunitx_number_round_if_half:N`

```

1260 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \_siunitx_number_round_if_half:n #1 { p }
1261   {
1262     \int_compare:nNnTF { \tl_head:n { #1 0 } } = 5
1263     {
1264       \exp_after:wN \_siunitx_number_round_if_half:N \use_none:n #1 0
1265       \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
1266     }
1267     { \prg_return_false: }
1268   }
1269 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_round_if_half:N #1
1270   {
1271     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #1
1272     { \prg_return_true: }
1273     \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} = 0
1274     { \_siunitx_number_round_if_half:N }
1275     { \use_i_delimit_by_q_recursion_stop:nw { \prg_return_false: } }
1276   }

```

(End definition for `\_siunitx_number_round_if_half_p:n` and `\_siunitx_number_round_if_half:N`.)

`\_siunitx_number_round_pad:nnn` The case where we are short of digits is easy enough to handle: generate zeros to pad it out.

```

1277 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_round_pad:nnn #1#2#3

```

```

1278   {
1279     {#2}
1280   {
1281     #3
1282     \bool_if:NT \l__siunitx_number_round_pad_bool
1283       { \prg_replicate:nn {#1} { 0 } }
1284   }
1285 }
```

(End definition for `\_siunitx_number_round_pad:nnn`.)

Rounding to a fixed number of significant figures starts by checking that there is no uncertainty, and that the number of figures requested is positive: if not, the result is always fixed at zero.

```

1286 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_round_figures:nnnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7
1287   {
1288     \tl_if_blank:nTF {#5}
1289   {
1290     \int_compare:nNnTF \l__siunitx_number_round_precision_int > 0
1291   {
1292     \exp_not:n { {#1} {#2} }
1293     \_siunitx_number_round_figures_count:nnN {#3} {#4} #3#4
1294       \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
1295     \exp_not:n { { } {#6} {#7} }
1296   }
1297   { { } { } { 0 } { } { } { } { 0 } }
1298 }
1299 { \exp_not:n { {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4} {#5} {#6} {#7} } }
1300 }
```

The first real step is to count up the number of significant figures. The only tricky issue here is dealing with leading zeros.

```

1301 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_round_figures_count:nnN #1#2#3
1302   {
1303     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #3
1304       { { } { } { 0 } { } { } { } { 0 } }
1305     \int_compare:nNnTF {#3} = 0
1306       { \_siunitx_number_round_figures_count:nnN {#1} {#2} }
1307       { \_siunitx_number_round_figures_count:nnN { 1 } {#1} {#2} }
1308   }
1309 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_round_figures_count:nnnN #1#2#3#4
1310   {
1311     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #4
1312   {
1313     \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} > \l__siunitx_number_round_precision_int
1314   {
1315     \_siunitx_number_round:fnn
1316       { \int_eval:n { #1 - \l__siunitx_number_round_precision_int } }
1317       {#2} {#3}
1318   }
1319   {
1320     \_siunitx_number_round_pad:nnn
1321       { \l__siunitx_number_round_precision_int - (#1) } {#2} {#3}
1322   }
```

```

1323     }
1324     \exp_args:Nf \__siunitx_number_round_figures_count:nnN
1325     { \int_eval:n { #1 + 1 } } {#2} {#3}
1326 }

```

(End definition for `\__siunitx_number_round_figures:nnnnnnn`, `\__siunitx_number_round_figures-count:nnN`, and `\__siunitx_number_round_figures_count:nnN`.)

The first step when rounding to a fixed number of places is to establish if this is in the decimal or integer parts. The two require different calculations for how many digits to drop from the input. The no-op end function here is to allow tidying up in some cases: see the finalisation of rounding.

```

1327 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_round_places:nnnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7
1328 {
1329   \tl_if_blank:nTF {#5}
1330   {
1331     \exp_args:Ne \__siunitx_number_round_places_finalise:n
1332     {
1333       \exp_not:n { {#1} {#2} }
1334       \int_compare:nNnTF \l__siunitx_number_round_precision_int > 0
1335       { \__siunitx_number_round_places_decimal:nn }
1336       { \__siunitx_number_round_places_integer:nn }
1337       {#3} {#4}
1338       \__siunitx_number_round_places_end:nn {#6} {#7}
1339     }
1340   }
1341   { \exp_not:n { {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4} {#5} {#6} {#7} } }
1342 }
1343 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_round_places_end:nn #1#2 { { } \exp_not:n { {#1} {#2} } }
1344 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_round_places_decimal:nn #1#2
1345 {
1346   \int_compare:nNnTF
1347   { \l__siunitx_number_round_precision_int - 0 \tl_count:n {#2} } > 0
1348   {
1349     \__siunitx_number_round_pad:nnn
1350     { \l__siunitx_number_round_precision_int - 0 \tl_count:n {#2} }
1351     {#1} {#2}
1352   }
1353   {
1354     \__siunitx_number_round:fnn
1355     {
1356       \int_eval:n
1357       { 0 \tl_count:n {#2} - \l__siunitx_number_round_precision_int }
1358     }
1359     {#1} {#2}
1360   }
1361 }
1362 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_round_places_integer:nn #1#2
1363 {
1364   \__siunitx_number_round:fnn
1365   {
1366     \int_eval:n
1367     { 0 \tl_count:n {#2} - \l__siunitx_number_round_precision_int }
1368   }

```

```

1369      {#1} {#2}
1370  }
To finalise rounding to places, we have to worry about a minimum value: that is basically
a case of looking for value of zero and rearranging. We also need to worry about a
“negative zero” arising.
1371 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_round_places_finalise:n #1
1372   { \__siunitx_number_round_places_finalise:nnnnnnn #1 }
1373 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_round_places_finalise:nnnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7
1374   {
1375     \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
1376       { \str_if_eq_p:nn {#3} { 0 } }
1377       {
1378         \str_if_eq_p:ee
1379           { \exp_not:n {#4} } { \prg_replicate:nn { \tl_count:n {#4} } { 0 } }
1380       }
1381       {
1382         \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__siunitx_number_round_min_tl
1383           {
1384             \exp_not:n { {#1} }
1385             { \str_if_eq:nnF {#2} { - } { \exp_not:n {#2} } }
1386             \exp_not:n { {#3} {#4} {#5} {#6} {#7} }
1387           }
1388           {
1389             \exp_after:wN \__siunitx_number_round_places_finalise:nnnnn
1390               \l__siunitx_number_round_min_tl {#2} {#6} {#7}
1391           }
1392       }
1393       { \exp_not:n { {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4} {#5} {#6} {#7} } }
1394   }
1395 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_round_places_finalise:nnnnn #1#2#3#4#5
1396   {
1397     {
1398       \str_if_eq:nnTF {#3} { - }
1399         { > }
1400         { < }
1401     }
1402     \exp_not:n { {#3} {#1} {#2} { } {#4} {#5} }
1403   }

```

(End definition for `\__siunitx_number_round_places:nnnnnnn` and others.)

`\__siunitx_number_round_uncertainty:nnnnnnn`  
`\__siunitx_number_round_uncertainty:nnnnn`  
`\__siunitx_number_round_uncertainty:nnnnn`

Rounding to an uncertainty can only happen where the result will have some uncertainty left: otherwise we simply drop the uncertainty entirely. Only S-type uncertainties can be used for rounding.

```

1404 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_round_uncertainty:nnnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7
1405   {
1406     \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
1407       { \tl_if_blank_p:n {#5} }
1408       { ! \int_compare_p:nNn \l__siunitx_number_round_precision_int > 0 }
1409       { \exp_not:n { {#1} #2 {#3} {#4} { } #6 {#7} } }
1410       {
1411         \str_if_eq:eeTF { \tl_head:n {#5} } { S }
1412       }

```

```

1413     \exp_not:n { #1} {#2} }
1414     \exp_args:Nnno \_siunitx_number_round_uncertainty:nnn
1415         {#3} {#4} { \use_i:nn #5 }
1416     \exp_not:n { #6} {#7} }
1417     }
1418     { \exp_not:n { #1} {#2} {#3} {#4} {#5} {#6} {#7} } }
1419   }
1420 }

```

Round the uncertainty first: this is needed to get the number of places correct (for the case where the uncertainty rounds up to 1...). Once that is done, it's just a question of working out the digits in the main part.

```

1421 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_round_uncertainty:nnn #1#2#3
1422   {
1423     \exp_last_unbraced:Nf \_siunitx_number_round_uncertainty:nnnnn
1424       {
1425         \_siunitx_number_round:fnn
1426           { \tl_count:n {#3} - \l_siunitx_number_round_precision_int } { } {#3}
1427       }
1428     {#1} {#2} {#3}
1429   }
1430 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_round_uncertainty:nnnnn #1#2#3#4#5
1431   {
1432     \tl_if_blank:nTF {#1}
1433       {
1434         \_siunitx_number_round:fnn
1435           { \tl_count:n {#5} - \tl_count:n {#2} } {#3} {#4}
1436           { { S } {#2} }
1437       }
1438     {
1439       \_siunitx_number_round:fnn
1440         { \tl_count:n {#5} - \tl_count:n {#2} + 1 } {#3} {#4}
1441         { { S } { #1 \_siunitx_number_round_truncate_direct:n {#2} } }
1442     }
1443   }

```

(End definition for `\_siunitx_number_round_uncertainty:nnnnnnn`, `\_siunitx_number_round_uncertainty:nnn`, and `\_siunitx_number_round_uncertainty:nnnn`.)

Simple stripping of the decimal part if zero.

```

1444 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_number_zero_decimal:NN #1#2
1445   {
1446     \bool_if:NT \l_siunitx_number_drop_zero_decimal_bool
1447       {
1448         \tl_set:Nx #2
1449           { \exp_after:wN \_siunitx_number_zero_decimal:nnnnnnn #1 }
1450       }
1451   }
1452 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_zero_decimal:nnnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7
1453   {
1454     \exp_not:n { {#1} {#2} {#3} }
1455     \str_if_eq:eeTF
1456       { \exp_not:n {#4} }
1457       { \prg_replicate:nn { \tl_count:n {#4} } { 0 } }
1458       { { } }

```

```

1459      { \exp_not:n { #4} } }
1460      \exp_not:n { #5} {#6} {#7} }
1461  }

```

(End definition for `\_siunitx_number_zero_decimal:NN` and `\_siunitx_number_zero_decimal:nnnnnnn`.)

## 2.5 Number modification

A simply case of breaking down and rebuilding the number.

```

1462 \cs_new:Npn \siunitx_number_adjust_exponent:nn #1#2
1463   { \_siunitx_number_adjust_exp:nnnnnnn #1 {#2} }
1464 \cs_new:Npn \siunitx_number_adjust_exponent:Nn #1#2
1465   {
1466     \tl_if_empty:NF #1
1467     { \exp_args:NV \siunitx_number_adjust_exponent:nn #1 {#2} }
1468   }
1469 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_adjust_exp:nnnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8
1470   {
1471     \exp_not:n { #1} {#2} {#3} {#4} {#5} }
1472     \exp_args:Ne \_siunitx_number_adjust_exp:nn { \fp_eval:n { #6#7 + #8 } } {#6}
1473   }
1474 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_adjust_exp:nn #1#2
1475   { \_siunitx_number_adjust_exp:nNw {#2} #1 \q_stop }
1476 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_adjust_exp:nNw #1#2#3 \q_stop
1477   {
1478     \token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF #2 -
1479     { { - } { \exp_not:n {#3} } }
1480     { { \str_if_eq:nnT {#1} { + } { + } } { \exp_not:n {#2#3} } }
1481   }

```

(End definition for `\siunitx_number_adjust_exponent:nn` and others. These functions are documented on page 38.)

## 2.6 Outputting parsed numbers

Purely internal for the present.

```

1482 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_number_bracket_close_tl
1483 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_number_bracket_open_tl
1484 \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_number_bracket_open_tl { ( }
1485 \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_number_bracket_close_tl { ) }

```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_number_bracket_close_tl` and `\l_siunitx_number_bracket_open_tl`.)

`\l_siunitx_number_bracket_ambiguous_bool`

```

1486 \bool_new:N \l_siunitx_number_bracket_ambiguous_bool

```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_number_bracket_ambiguous_bool`. This variable is documented on page ??.)

`\l_siunitx_number_output_decimal_tl`

```

1487 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_number_output_decimal_tl

```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_number_output_decimal_tl`. This variable is documented on page 39.)

\l\_siunitx\_number\_bracket\_negative\_bool  
\l\_siunitx\_number\_implicit\_plus\_bool  
\l\_siunitx\_number\_exponent\_base\_tl  
\l\_siunitx\_number\_exponent\_product\_tl  
\l\_siunitx\_number\_group\_decimal\_bool  
\l\_siunitx\_number\_group\_integer\_bool  
\l\_siunitx\_number\_group\_minimum\_int  
\l\_siunitx\_number\_group\_separator\_tl  
\l\_siunitx\_number\_negative\_color\_tl  
\l\_siunitx\_number\_output\_uncert\_close\_tl  
\l\_siunitx\_number\_output\_uncert\_open\_tl  
\l\_siunitx\_number\_uncert\_mode\_tl  
\l\_siunitx\_number\_uncert\_separator\_tl  
\l\_siunitx\_number\_tight\_bool  
\l\_siunitx\_number\_unity\_mantissa\_bool  
\l\_siunitx\_number\_zero\_exponent\_bool

```

1488 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
1489   {
1490     bracket-ambiguous-numbers .bool_set:N =
1491       \l_siunitx_number_bracket_ambiguous_bool ,
1492     bracket-negative-numbers .bool_set:N =
1493       \l_siunitx_number_bracket_negative_bool ,
1494     exponent-base .tl_set:N =
1495       \l_siunitx_number_exponent_base_tl ,
1496     exponent-product .tl_set:N =
1497       \l_siunitx_number_exponent_product_tl ,
1498     group-digits .choice: ,
1499     group-digits / all .code:n =
1500     {
1501       \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_number_group_decimal_bool
1502       \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_number_group_integer_bool
1503     } ,
1504     group-digits / decimal .code:n =
1505     {
1506       \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_number_group_decimal_bool
1507       \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_number_group_integer_bool
1508     } ,
1509     group-digits / integer .code:n =
1510     {
1511       \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_number_group_decimal_bool
1512       \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_number_group_integer_bool
1513     } ,
1514     group-digits / none .code:n =
1515     {
1516       \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_number_group_decimal_bool
1517       \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_number_group_integer_bool
1518     } ,
1519     group-digits .default:n = all ,
1520     group-minimum-digits .int_set:N =
1521       \l_siunitx_number_group_minimum_int ,
1522     group-separator .tl_set:N =
1523       \l_siunitx_number_group_separator_tl ,
1524     negative-color .tl_set:N =
1525       \l_siunitx_number_negative_color_tl ,
1526     output-close-uncertainty .tl_set:N =
1527       \l_siunitx_number_output_uncert_close_tl ,
1528     output-decimal-marker .tl_set:N =
1529       \l_siunitx_number_output_decimal_tl ,
1530     output-open-uncertainty .tl_set:N =
1531       \l_siunitx_number_output_uncert_open_tl ,
1532     print-implicit-plus .bool_set:N =
1533       \l_siunitx_number_implicit_plus_bool ,
1534     print-unity-mantissa .bool_set:N =
1535       \l_siunitx_number_unity_mantissa_bool ,
1536     print-zero-exponent .bool_set:N =
1537       \l_siunitx_number_zero_exponent_bool ,
1538     tight-spacing .bool_set:N =
1539       \l_siunitx_number_tight_bool ,
uncertainty-mode .choices:nn =

```

```

1541     { compact , compact-marker , full , separate }
1542     { \tl_set_eq:NN \l_siunitx_number_uncert_mode_tl \l_keys_choice_tl } ,
1543     uncertainty-separator .tl_set:N =
1544     \l_siunitx_number_uncert_separator_tl
1545   }
1546 \bool_new:N \l_siunitx_number_group_decimal_bool
1547 \bool_new:N \l_siunitx_number_group_integer_bool
1548 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_number_uncert_mode_tl

```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_number_bracket_negative_bool` and others.)

`\siunitx_number_output:N` The approach to formatting a single number is to split into the constituent parts. All of the parts are assembled including inserting tabular alignment markers (which may be empty) for each separate unit.

```

1549 \cs_new:Npn \siunitx_number_output:N #1
1550   { \l_siunitx_number_output:Nn #1 { } }
1551 \cs_new:Npn \siunitx_number_output:n #1
1552   { \l_siunitx_number_output:nn #1 { } }
1553 \cs_new:Npn \siunitx_number_output:NN #1#2
1554   { \l_siunitx_number_output:Nn #1 {#2} }
1555 \cs_new:Npn \siunitx_number_output:nN #1#2
1556   { \l_siunitx_number_output:nn #1 {#2} }
1557 \cs_new:Npn \l_siunitx_number_output:Nn #1#2
1558   {
1559     \tl_if_empty:NF #1
1560     { \exp_after:wN \l_siunitx_number_output:nnnnnnn #1 {#2} }
1561   }
1562 \cs_new:Npn \l_siunitx_number_output:nn #1#2
1563   {
1564     \tl_if_empty:NF {#1}
1565     { \l_siunitx_number_output:nnnnnnn #1 {#2} }
1566   }
1567 \cs_new:Npn \l_siunitx_number_output:nnnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8
1568   {
1569     \l_siunitx_number_output_color:n {#2}
1570     \l_siunitx_number_output_comparator:nn {#1} {#8}
1571     \l_siunitx_number_output_bracket:nn {#5} {#7}
1572     \l_siunitx_number_output_sign:nnn {#1} {#2} {#8}
1573     \l_siunitx_number_output_integer:nnn {#3} {#4} {#7}
1574     \l_siunitx_number_output_decimal:nn {#4} {#8}
1575     \l_siunitx_number_output_uncertainty:nnn {#5} {#4} {#8}
1576     \l_siunitx_number_output_exponent:nnnn {#6} {#7} {#3 . #4} {#8}
1577     \l_siunitx_number_output_end:
1578   }

```

Adding brackets for the combination of a separate uncertainty with an exponent may need brackets. This needs testing up-front, so has to come before the main formatting routines.

```

1579 \cs_new:Npn \l_siunitx_number_output_bracket:nn #1#2
1580   {
1581     \bool_lazy_all:nT
1582     {
1583       { \str_if_eq_p:Vn \l_siunitx_number_uncert_mode_tl { separate } }
1584       { \l_siunitx_number_bracket_ambiguous_bool }

```

```

1585     { ! \tl_if_blank_p:n {#1} }
1586     {
1587         \bool_lazy_or_p:nn
1588             { \l_siunitx_number_zero_exponent_bool }
1589             { ! \str_if_eq_p:nn {#2} { 0 } }
1590     }
1591 }
1592 \_siunitx_number_output_bracket:w
1593 }
1594 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_output_bracket:w #1 \_siunitx_number_output_exponent:nnnn
1595 {
1596     \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_number_bracket_open_tl
1597     #1
1598     \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_number_bracket_close_tl
1599     \_siunitx_number_output_exponent:nnnn
1600 }

```

As color for negative values applies to the *whole* output, we have to deal with it before anything else.

```

1601 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_output_color:n #1
1602 {
1603     \bool_lazy_and:nnT
1604         { \str_if_eq_p:nn {#1} { - } }
1605         { ! \tl_if_empty_p:N \l_siunitx_number_negative_color_tl }
1606         { \exp_not:N \color { \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_number_negative_color_tl } }
1607 }

```

To get the spacing correct this needs to be an ordinary math character.

```

1608 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_output_comparator:nn #1#2
1609 {
1610     \tl_if_blank:nF {#1}
1611         { \exp_not:n { \mathord {#1} } }
1612     \exp_not:n {#2}
1613 }

```

Formatting signs has to deal with some additional formatting requirements for negative numbers. Making such numbers by bracketing them needs some rearrangement of the order of tokens, which is set up in the main formatting macro by the dedicated do-nothing end function. We also have the comparator passed here: if it is present, we need to deal with tighter spacing.

```

1614 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_output_sign:nnn #1#2#3
1615 {
1616     \tl_if_blank:nTF {#2}
1617     {
1618         \bool_if:NT \l_siunitx_number_implicit_plus_bool
1619             { \_siunitx_number_output_sign:nN {#1} + }
1620     }
1621     {
1622         \str_if_eq:nnTF {#2} { - }
1623             {
1624                 \bool_if:NTF \l_siunitx_number_bracket_negative_bool
1625                     { \_siunitx_number_output_sign_brackets:w }
1626                     { \_siunitx_number_output_sign:nN {#1} #2 }
1627             }
1628             { \_siunitx_number_output_sign:nN {#1} #2 }

```

```

1629      }
1630      \exp_not:n {#3}
1631    }
1632 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_output_sign:nN #1#2
1633 {
1634   \tl_if_blank:nTF {#1}
1635   { \__siunitx_number_output_sign:N #2 }
1636   { \exp_not:n { \mathord {#2} } }
1637 }
1638 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_output_sign:N #1
1639 {
1640   \bool_if:NTF \l__siunitx_number_tight_bool
1641   { \exp_not:n { \mathord {#1} } }
1642   { \exp_not:n {#1} }
1643 }
1644 \cs_new:Npn
1645   \__siunitx_number_output_sign_brackets:w #1 \__siunitx_number_output_end:
1646 {
1647   \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_number_bracket_open_tl
1648   #1
1649   \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_number_bracket_close_tl
1650   \__siunitx_number_output_end:
1651 }

```

Digit formatting leads off with separate functions to allow for a few “up front” items before using a common set of tests for some common cases. The code then splits again as the two types of grouping need different strategies.

```

1652 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_output_integer:nnn #1#2#3
1653 {
1654   \bool_lazy_all:nF
1655   {
1656     { \str_if_eq_p:nn {#1} { 1 } }
1657     { \tl_if_blank_p:n {#2} }
1658     { ! \str_if_eq_p:nn {#3} { 0 } }
1659     { ! \l__siunitx_number_unity_mantissa_bool }
1660   }
1661   { \__siunitx_number_output_digits:nn { integer } {#1} }
1662 }
1663 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_output_decimal:nn #1#2
1664 {
1665   \exp_not:n {#2}
1666   \tl_if_blank:nF {#1}
1667   {
1668     \str_if_eq:VnTF \l_siunitx_number_output_decimal_tl { , }
1669     { \exp_not:N \mathord }
1670     { \use:n }
1671     { \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_number_output_decimal_tl }
1672   }
1673   \exp_not:n {#2}
1674   \__siunitx_number_output_digits:nn { decimal } {#1}
1675 }
1676 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__siunitx_number_output_decimal:nn { f }
1677 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_output_digits:nn #1#2
1678 {

```

```

1679 \bool_if:cTF { l_siunitx_number_group_ #1 _ bool }
1680 {
1681     \int_compare:nNnTF
1682     { \tl_count:n {#2} } < \l_siunitx_number_group_minimum_int
1683     { \exp_not:n {#2} }
1684     { \use:c { __siunitx_number_output_ #1 _aux:n } {#2} }
1685 }
1686 { \exp_not:n {#2} }
1687 }

```

For integers, we need to know how many digits there are to allow for the correct insertion of separators. That is done using a two-part set up such that there is no separator on the first pass.

```

1688 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_output_integer_aux:n #1
1689 {
1690     \use:c
1691     {
1692         __siunitx_number_output_integer_aux_
1693         \int_eval:n { \int_mod:nn { \tl_count:n {#1} } { 3 } }
1694         :n
1695     } {#1}
1696 }
1697 \cs_new:cpn { __siunitx_number_output_integer_aux_0:n } #1
1698 { \__siunitx_number_output_integer_first:nnNN #1 \q_nil }
1699 \cs_new:cpn { __siunitx_number_output_integer_aux_1:n } #1
1700 { \__siunitx_number_output_integer_first:nnNN { } { } #1 \q_nil }
1701 \cs_new:cpn { __siunitx_number_output_integer_aux_2:n } #1
1702 { \__siunitx_number_output_integer_first:nnNN { } #1 \q_nil }
1703 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_output_integer_first:nnNN #1#2#3#4
1704 {
1705     \exp_not:n {#1#2#3}
1706     \quark_if_nil:NF #4
1707     { \__siunitx_number_output_integer_loop:NNNN #4 }
1708 }
1709 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_output_integer_loop:NNNN #1#2#3#4
1710 {
1711     \str_if_eq:VnTF \l_siunitx_number_group_separator_tl { , }
1712     { \exp_not:N \mathord }
1713     { \use:n }
1714     { \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_number_group_separator_tl }
1715     \exp_not:n {#1#2#3}
1716     \quark_if_nil:NF #4
1717     { \__siunitx_number_output_integer_loop:NNNN #4 }
1718 }

```

For decimals, no need to do any counting, just loop using enough markers to find the end of the list. By passing the decimal marker, it is possible not to have to use a check on the content of the rest of the number. The `\use_none:n(n)` mop up the remaining `\q_nil` tokens.

```

1719 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_output_decimal_aux:n #1
1720 {
1721     __siunitx_number_output_decimal_loop:NNNN \c_empty_tl
1722     #1 \q_nil \q_nil \q_nil
1723 }

```

```

1724 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_output_decimal_loop:NNNN #1#2#3#4
1725 {
1726   \quark_if_nil:NF #2
1727   {
1728     \exp_not:V #1
1729     \exp_not:n {#2}
1730     \quark_if_nil:NTF #3
1731     { \use_none:n }
1732     {
1733       \exp_not:n {#3}
1734       \quark_if_nil:NTF #4
1735       { \use_none:nn }
1736       {
1737         \exp_not:n {#4}
1738         \__siunitx_number_output_decimal_loop:NNNN
1739           \l__siunitx_number_group_separator_tl
1740       }
1741     }
1742   }
1743 }

```

Uncertainties which are directly attached are easy to deal with. For those that are separated, the first step is to find if they are entirely contained within the decimal part, and to pad if they are. For the case where the boundary is crossed to the integer part, the correct number of digit tokens need to be removed from the start of the uncertainty and the split result sent to the appropriate auxiliaries.

```

1744 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_output_uncertainty:nnn #1#2#3
1745 {
1746   \tl_if_blank:nTF {#1}
1747   { \__siunitx_number_output_uncertainty_unaligned:n {#3} }
1748   {
1749     \use:c { __siunitx_number_output_uncert_ \tl_head:n {#1} :nnnw }
1750     {#2} {#3} #1
1751   }
1752 }
1753 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_output_uncertainty_unaligned:n #1
1754 { \exp_not:n { #1 #1 #1 #1 } }
1755 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_output_uncert_S:nnnw #1#2#3#4
1756 {
1757   \str_if_eq:VnTF \l__siunitx_number_uncert_mode_tl { separate }
1758   {
1759     \exp_not:n {#2}
1760     \__siunitx_number_output_sign:N \pm
1761     \exp_not:n {#2}
1762     \__siunitx_number_output_uncert_S_aux:nnn
1763     { \int_eval:n { \tl_count:n {#4} - \tl_count:n {#1} } }
1764     {#4} {#2}
1765   }
1766   {
1767     \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_number_uncert_separator_tl
1768     \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_number_output_uncert_open_tl
1769     \use:c { __siunitx_number_output_uncert_S_ \l__siunitx_number_uncert_mode_tl :nn } {#
1770     \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_number_output_uncert_close_tl
1771     \__siunitx_number_output_uncertainty_unaligned:n {#2}

```

```

1772     }
1773   }
1774 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_output_uncert_S_aux:n {#1} {#2} {#3}
1775   {
1776     \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} > 0
1777     {
1778       \__siunitx_number_output_uncert_S_aux:fnnw
1779       { \int_eval:n { #1 - 1 } }
1780       {#3}
1781       { }
1782       #2 \q_nil
1783     }
1784   {
1785     0
1786     \__siunitx_number_output_decimal:fn
1787     {
1788       \prg_replicate:nn { \int_abs:n {#1} } { 0 }
1789       #2
1790     }
1791     {#3}
1792   }
1793 }
1794 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__siunitx_number_output_uncert_S_aux:n { f }
1795 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_output_uncert_S_aux:nnnw {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4}
1796   {
1797     \quark_if_nil:NF {#4}
1798   {
1799     \int_compare:nNnTF {#1} = 0
1800     { \__siunitx_number_output_uncert_S_aux:nnw {#3} {#4} {#2} }
1801     {
1802       \__siunitx_number_output_uncert_S_aux:fnnw
1803       { \int_eval:n { #1 - 1 } }
1804       {#2}
1805       {#3} {#4}
1806     }
1807   }
1808 }
1809 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__siunitx_number_output_uncert_S_aux:nnnw { f }
1810 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_output_uncert_S_aux:nnw {#1} {#2} \q_nil
1811   {
1812     \__siunitx_number_output_digits:nn { integer } {#1}
1813     \__siunitx_number_output_decimal:nn {#3} {#2}
1814   }

```

Handle the content of brackets: the only complex case is the mixed situation.

```

1815 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_output_uncert_S_compact:nn {#1} {#2}
1816   { \exp_not:n {#2} }
1817 \cs_new:cpn { __siunitx_number_output_uncert_S_compact-marker:nn } {#1} {#2}
1818   {
1819     \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
1820     { \tl_if_blank_p:n {#1} }
1821     { ! \int_compare_p:nNn { \tl_count:n {#2} } > { \tl_count:n {#1} } }
1822     { \__siunitx_number_output_uncert_S_compact:nn }
1823     { \__siunitx_number_output_uncert_S_full:nn }
1824     {#1} {#2}

```

```

1825    }
1826 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_output_uncert_S_full:nn #1#2
1827 {
1828     \__siunitx_number_output_uncert_S_aux:fnn
1829     { \int_eval:n { \tl_count:n {#2} - \tl_count:n {#1} } }
1830     {#2} { }
1831 }

```

Setting the exponent part requires some information about the mantissa: was it there or not. This means that whilst only the sign and value for the exponent are typeset here, there is a need to also have access to the combined mantissa part (with a decimal marker). The rest of the work is about picking up the various options and getting the combinations right. For signs, the auxiliary from the main sign routine can be used, but not the main function: negative exponents don't have special handling.

```

1832 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_output_exponent:nnnn #1#2#3#4
1833 {
1834     \exp_not:n {#4}
1835     \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
1836     { \l__siunitx_number_zero_exponent_bool }
1837     { ! \str_if_eq_p:nn {#2} { 0 } }
1838     {
1839         \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
1840         { \str_if_eq_p:nn {#3} { 1. } }
1841         { ! \l__siunitx_number_unity_mantissa_bool }
1842         { \exp_not:n {#4} }
1843         {
1844             \bool_if:NTF \l__siunitx_number_tight_bool
1845             { \exp_not:N \mathord }
1846             { \use:n }
1847             { \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_number_exponent_product_tl }
1848             \exp_not:n {#4}
1849         }
1850         \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_number_exponent_base_tl
1851         ^
1852         {
1853             \tl_if_blank:nTF {#1}
1854             {
1855                 \bool_if:NT \l__siunitx_number_implicit_plus_bool
1856                 { \__siunitx_number_output_sign:N + }
1857             }
1858             { \__siunitx_number_output_sign:N #1 }
1859             \__siunitx_number_output_digits:nn { integer } {#2}
1860             {
1861             }
1862             { \exp_not:n {#4} }
1863         }

```

A do-nothing marker used to allow shuffling of the output and so expandable operations for formatting.

```
1864 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_output_end: { }
```

(End definition for `\siunitx_number_output:N` and others. These functions are documented on page 38.)

## 2.7 Miscellaneous tools

`\l_siunitx_number_valid_tl`

The list of valid tokens.

```
1865 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_number_valid_tl
```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_number_valid_tl`.)

`\siunitx_if_number:nTF` Test if an entire number is valid: this means parsing the number but not returning anything.

```
1866 \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \siunitx_if_number:n #1
1867   { T , F , TF }
1868   {
1869     \group_begin:
1870       \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_number_validate_bool
1871       \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_number_parse_bool
1872       \siunitx_number_parse:nN {#1} \l_siunitx_number_parsed_tl
1873       \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_siunitx_number_parsed_tl
1874       {
1875         \group_end:
1876         \prg_return_false:
1877       }
1878       {
1879         \group_end:
1880         \prg_return_true:
1881       }
1882   }
```

(End definition for `\siunitx_if_number:nTF`. This function is documented on page 39.)

`\siunitx_if_number_token_p:N`

A simple conditional to answer the question of whether a specific token is possibly valid in a number.

`\siunitx_if_number_token:NTF`

```
1883 \prg_new_conditional:Npnn \siunitx_if_number_token:N #1
1884   { p , T , F , TF }
1885   {
1886     \__siunitx_number_token_auxi:NN #1
1887     \l_siunitx_number_input_decimal_tl
1888     \l_siunitx_number_input_uncert_close_tl
1889     \l_siunitx_number_input_comparator_tl
1890     \l_siunitx_number_input_digit_tl
1891     \l_siunitx_number_input_exponent_tl
1892     \l_siunitx_number_input_ignore_tl
1893     \l_siunitx_number_input_uncert_open_tl
1894     \l_siunitx_number_input_sign_tl
1895     \l_siunitx_number_input_uncert_sign_tl
1896     \q_recursion_tail
1897     \q_recursion_stop
1898   }
1899 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_token_auxi:NN #1#2
1900   {
1901     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_do:Nn #2 { \prg_return_false: }
1902     \__siunitx_number_token_auxii:NN #1 #2
1903     \__siunitx_number_token_auxi:NN #1
1904   }
1905 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_number_token_auxii:NN #1#2
```

```

1906  {
1907    \exp_after:wN \_siunitx_number_token_auxiii:NN \exp_after:wN #1
1908      #2 \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
1909  }
1910 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_number_token_auxiii:NN #1#2
1911  {
1912    \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:N #2
1913    \str_if_eq:nnT {#1} {#2}
1914    {
1915      \use_i_delimit_by_q_recursion_stop:nw
1916      {
1917        \use_i_delimit_by_q_recursion_stop:nw
1918        { \prg_return_true: }
1919      }
1920    }
1921    \_siunitx_number_token_auxiii:NN #1
1922  }

```

(End definition for `\siunitx_if_number_token:NTF` and others. This function is documented on page 39.)

## 2.8 Messages

```

1923 \msg_new:nnn { siunitx } { invalid-number }
1924   { Invalid-number~'#1'. }
1925   {
1926     The~input~'#1'~could~not~be~parsed~as~a~number~following~the~
1927     format~defined~in~module~documentation.
1928   }

```

## 2.9 Standard settings for module options

Some of these follow naturally from the point of definition (*e.g.* boolean variables are always `false` to begin with), but for clarity everything is set here.

```

1929 \keys_set:nn { siunitx }
1930  {
1931    bracket-ambiguous-numbers = true ,
1932    bracket-negative-numbers = false ,
1933    drop-exponent = false ,
1934    drop-uncertainty = false ,
1935    drop-zero-decimal = false ,
1936    evaluate-expression = false ,
1937    exponent-base = 10 ,
1938    exponent-mode = input ,
1939    exponent-product = \times ,
1940    expression = #1 ,
1941    fixed-exponent = 0 ,
1942    group-digits = all ,
1943    group-minimum-digits = 5 ,
1944    group-separator = \, ,
1945    input-close-uncertainty = ) ,
1946    input-comparators = { <=>\approx\ge\geq\gg\le\leq\ll\sim } ,
1947    input-decimal-markers = { . , } ,
1948    input-digits = 0123456789 ,
1949    input-exponent-markers = dDeE ,

```

```

1950   input-ignore      = \,
1951   input-open-uncertainty = (
1952   input-signs        = +-\mp\pm
1953   input-uncertainty-signs = \pm
1954   minimum-decimal-digits = 0
1955   minimum-integer-digits = 0
1956   negative-color      =
1957   output-close-uncertainty = )
1958   output-decimal-marker = .
1959   output-open-uncertainty = (
1960   parse-numbers       = true
1961   print-implicit-plus  = false
1962   print-unity-mantissa = true
1963   print-zero-exponent = false
1964   retain-explicit-plus = false
1965   retain-zero-uncertainty = false
1966   round-half         = up
1967   round-minimum       = 0
1968   round-mode          = none
1969   round-pad          = true
1970   round-precision     = 2
1971   tight-spacing       = false
1972   uncertainty-mode    = compact
1973   uncertainty-separator =
1974 }
1975 </package>

```

# Part VI

## siunitx-print – Printing material with font control

### 1 Printing quantities

This submodule is focussed on providing controlled printing for numbers and units. Key to this is control of font: conventions for printing quantities mean that the exact nature of the output is important. At the same time, this module provides flexibility for the user in terms of which aspects of the font are responsive to the surrounding general text. Printing material may also take place in text or math mode.

The printing routines assume that normal L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2 <sub>$\varepsilon$</sub>  font selection commands are available, in particular `\bfseries`, `\mathrm`, `\mathversion`, `\fontfamily`, `\fontseries` and `\fontshape`, `\familydefault`, `\seriesdefault`, `\shapedefault` and `\selectfont`. It also requires the standard L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2 <sub>$\varepsilon$</sub>  kernel commands `\ensuremath`, `\mbox`, `\textsubscript` and `\textsuperscript` for printing in text mode. The following packages are also required to provide the functionality detailed.

- `color`: support for color using `\textcolor`
- `textcomp`: `\textminus` and `\textpm` for printing in text mode
- `amstext`: the `\text` command for printing in text mode

---

```
\siunitx_print_number:n
\siunitx_print_number:(V|x)
\siunitx_print_unit:n
\siunitx_print_unit:(V|x)
```

---

```
\siunitx_print_number:n {<material>}
\siunitx_print_unit:n {<material>}
```

Prints the  $\langle \text{material} \rangle$  according to the prevailing settings for the submodule as applicable to the  $\langle \text{type} \rangle$  of content (`number` or `unit`). The  $\langle \text{material} \rangle$  should comprise normal L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X mark-up for numbers or units. In particular, units will typically use `\mathrm` to indicate material to be printed in the current upright roman font, and `^` and `_` will typically be used to indicate super- and subscripts, respectively. These elements will be correctly handled when printing for example using `\mathsf` in math mode, or using only text fonts.

---

```
\siunitx_print_match:n
\siunitx_print_math:n
\siunitx_print_text:n
```

---

```
\siunitx_print_match:n {<material>}
\siunitx_print_math:n {<material>}
\siunitx_print_text:n {<material>}
```

Prints the  $\langle \text{material} \rangle$  as described for `\siunitx_print_...:n` but with a fixed text or math mode output. The printing does *not* set color (which is managed on a `unit/number` basis), but otherwise sets the font as described above. The `match` function uses either the prevailing math or text mode.

#### 1.1 Key–value options

The options defined by this submodule are available within the l3keys `siunitx` tree.

---

```
color = <color>
```

---

Color to apply to printed output: the latter should be a named color defined for use with `\textcolor`. The standard setting is empty (no color).

<code>mode</code>	<code>mode = match math text</code>
	Selects which mode (math or text) the output is printed in: a choice from the options <code>match</code> , <code>math</code> or <code>text</code> . The option <code>match</code> matches the mode prevailing at the point <code>\siunitx_print_...:n</code> is called. The <code>math</code> and <code>text</code> options choose the relevant T <sub>E</sub> X mode for printing. The standard setting is <code>math</code> .
<code>number-color</code>	<code>number-color = &lt;color&gt;</code>
	Color to apply to numbers in output: the latter should be a named color defined for use with <code>\textcolor</code> . The standard setting is empty (no color).
<code>number-mode</code>	<code>number-mode = match math text</code>
	Selects which mode (math or text) the numbers are printed in: a choice from the options <code>match</code> , <code>math</code> or <code>text</code> . The option <code>match</code> matches the mode prevailing at the point <code>\siunitx_prin_number:n</code> is called. The <code>math</code> and <code>text</code> options choose the relevant T <sub>E</sub> X mode for printing. The standard setting is <code>math</code> .
<code>propagate-math-font</code>	<code>propagate-math-font = true false</code>
	Switch to determine if the currently-active math font is applied within printed output. This is relevant only when <code>\siunitx_print_...:n</code> is called from within math mode: in text mode there is not active math font. When not active, math mode material will be typeset using standard math mode fonts without any changes being made to the supplied argument. The standard setting is <code>false</code> .
<code>reset-math-version</code>	<code>reset-math-version = true false</code>
	Switch to determine whether the active <code>\mathversion</code> is reset to <code>normal</code> when printing in math mode. Note that math version is typically used to select <code>\boldsymbol</code> , though it is also be used by <i>e.g.</i> <code>sansmath</code> . The standard setting is <code>true</code> .
<code>reset-text-family</code>	<code>reset-text-family = true false</code>
	Switch to determine whether the active text family is reset to <code>\rmfamily</code> when printing in text mode. The standard setting is <code>true</code> .
<code>reset-text-series</code>	<code>reset-text-series = true false</code>
	Switch to determine whether the active text series is reset to <code>\mdseries</code> when printing in text mode. The standard setting is <code>true</code> .
<code>reset-text-shape</code>	<code>reset-text-shape = true false</code>
	Switch to determine whether the active text shape is reset to <code>\upshape</code> when printing in text mode. The standard setting is <code>true</code> .
<code>text-family-to-math</code>	<code>text-family-to-math = true false</code>
	Switch to determine if the family of the current text font should be applied (where possible) to printing in math mode. The standard setting is <code>false</code> .

---

**text-font-command****text-font-command** = *<cmd>*

Command applied to text during output, inserted after any reset of font set-up. This can therefore be used to apply non-standard font set up when printing in text mode. The standard setting is empty.

---

**text-series-to-math****text-series-to-math** = true|false

Switch to determine if the weight of the current text font should be applied (where possible) to printing in math mode. This is achieved by setting the `\mathversion`, and so will override `reset-math-version`. The mappings between text and math weight are set . The standard setting is `false`.

---

**unit-color****unit-color** = *<color>*

Color to apply to units in output: the latter should be a named color defined for use with `\textcolor`. The standard setting is empty (no color).

---

**unit-mode****unit-mode** = match|math|text

Selects which mode (math or text) units are printed in: a choice from the options `match`, `math` or `text`. The option `match` matches the mode prevailing at the point `\siunitx-_print_...:n` is called. The `math` and `text` options choose the relevant TeX mode for printing. The standard setting is `math`.

---

**series-version-mapping****series-version-mapping** / *<weight>* = *<version>*

Defines how `siunitx` maps from text font weight to math font version. The pre-defined weights are those used as-standard by `autoinst`:

- `ul`
- `el`
- `l`
- `sl`
- `m`
- `sb`
- `b`
- `eb`
- `ub`

As standard, the `m` weight maps to `normal` math version whilst all of the `b` weights map to `bold` and all of the `l` weights map to `light`.

## 2 siunitx-print implementation

Start the DocStrip guards.

<sup>1</sup> *(\*package)*

Identify the internal prefix ( $\text{\LaTeX}3$  DocStrip convention): only internal material in this *submodule* should be used directly.

```
2 <@=siunitx_print>
```

## 2.1 Initial set up

The printing routines depend on `amstext` for text mode working.

```
3 \RequirePackage { amstext }
```

Color support is always required.

```
4 \RequirePackage { color }
```

`\tl_replace_all:NVN` Required variants.

```
5 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_replace_all:Nnn { NV }
```

(End definition for `\tl_replace_all:NVN`. This function is documented on page ??.)

`\l_siunitx_print_tmp_box` Scratch space.

```
6 \box_new:N \l_siunitx_print_tmp_box
```

```
7 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_print_tmp_tl
```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_print_tmp_box` and `\l_siunitx_print_tmp_tl`.)

In order to test math fonts, we need information about the `\fam` used by the various options. As we are doing typesetting (if only in a box), we need to be right at the start of the document: this also avoids any issue with `fontspec`. With a sufficiently recent  $\text{\LaTeX}2\epsilon$  this is easy; for older kernels, we have to do things manually.

```
8 \IfFormatAtLeastTF { 2020-10-01 }
9   { \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument/end } { siunitx } }
10  { \tl_put_right:Nn \document }
11  {
12    \__siunitx_print_store_fam:n { rm }
13    \__siunitx_print_store_fam:n { sf }
14    \__siunitx_print_store_fam:n { tt }
15  }
16 \IfFormatAtLeastTF { 2020-10-01 }
17  { }
18  { \tl_put_right:Nn \document { \ignorespaces } }
19 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_print_store_fam:n #1
20  {
21    \group_begin:
22      \hbox_set:Nn \l_siunitx_print_tmp_box
23      {
24        \ensuremath
25        {
26          \use:c { math #1 }
27          { \int_const:cn { c_siunitx_print_math #1 _int } { \fam } }
28        }
29      }
30    \group_end:
31  }
```

(End definition for `\document` and others. This function is documented on page ??.)

## 2.2 Printing routines

Options which apply to the main formatting routine, and so are not tied to either symbolic or literal input.

```

\l_siunitx_print_number_color_tl
\l_siunitx_print_number_mode_tl
\l_siunitx_print_unit_color_tl
\l_siunitx_print_unit_mode_tl
\l_siunitx_print_math_font_bool
\l_siunitx_print_math_version_bool
\l_siunitx_print_math_family_bool
\l_siunitx_print_text_font_tl
\l_siunitx_print_math_weight_bool

32 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_print_number_mode_tl
33 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_print_unit_mode_tl
34 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
35   {
36     color .meta:n =
37       { number-color = #1 , unit-color = #1 } ,
38     mode .meta:n =
39       { number-mode = #1 , unit-mode = #1 } ,
40     number-color .tl_set:N =
41       \l_siunitx_print_number_color_tl ,
42     number-mode .choices:nn =
43       { match , math , text }
44       {
45         \tl_set_eq:NN
46           \l_siunitx_print_number_mode_tl \l_keys_choice_tl
47       } ,
48     propagate-math-font .bool_set:N =
49       \l_siunitx_print_math_font_bool ,
50     reset-math-version .bool_set:N =
51       \l_siunitx_print_math_version_bool ,
52     reset-text-family .bool_set:N =
53       \l_siunitx_print_text_family_bool ,
54     reset-text-series .bool_set:N =
55       \l_siunitx_print_text_series_bool ,
56     reset-text-shape .bool_set:N =
57       \l_siunitx_print_text_shape_bool ,
58     text-family-to-math .bool_set:N =
59       \l_siunitx_print_math_family_bool ,
60     text-font-command .tl_set:N =
61       \l_siunitx_print_text_font_tl ,
62     text-series-to-math .bool_set:N =
63       \l_siunitx_print_math_weight_bool ,
64     unit-color .tl_set:N =
65       \l_siunitx_print_unit_color_tl ,
66     unit-mode .choices:nn =
67       { match , math , text }
68       {
69         \tl_set_eq:NN
70           \l_siunitx_print_unit_mode_tl \l_keys_choice_tl
71       }
72   }

```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_print_number_color_tl` and others.)

`\l_siunitx_print_version_ul_tl`

`\l_siunitx_print_version_el_tl`

`\l_siunitx_print_version_l_tl`

`\l_siunitx_print_version_sl_tl`

`\l_siunitx_print_version_m_tl`

`\l_siunitx_print_version_sb_tl`

`\l_siunitx_print_version_b_tl`

`\l_siunitx_print_version_eb_tl`

`\l_siunitx_print_version_ub_tl`

One set of “focussed” options.

```

73 \keys_define:nn { siunitx / series-version-mapping }
74   {
75     ul . tl_set:N = \l_siunitx_print_version_ul_tl ,
76     el . tl_set:N = \l_siunitx_print_version_el_tl ,
77     l . tl_set:N = \l_siunitx_print_version_l_tl ,

```

```

78   sl . tl_set:N = \l_siunitx_print_version_sl_tl ,
79   m . tl_set:N = \l_siunitx_print_version_m_tl ,
80   sb . tl_set:N = \l_siunitx_print_version_sb_tl ,
81   b . tl_set:N = \l_siunitx_print_version_b_tl ,
82   eb . tl_set:N = \l_siunitx_print_version_eb_tl ,
83   ub . tl_set:N = \l_siunitx_print_version_ub_tl
84 }

```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_print_version_ul_tl` and others.)

`\siunitx_print_number:n` The main printing function doesn't actually need to do very much: just set the color and select the correct sub-function.

```

\siunitx_print_number:v
\siunitx_print_number:x
\siunitx_print_number:n
\siunitx_print_unit:n
\siunitx_print_unit:v
\siunitx_print_unit:x
\_\_siunitx_print_aux:nn
\cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_print_number:n #1
  { \_\_siunitx_print_aux:nn { number } {#1} }
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \siunitx_print_number:n { V , x }
\cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_print_unit:n #1
  { \_\_siunitx_print_aux:nn { unit } {#1} }
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \siunitx_print_unit:n { V , x }
\cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_siunitx_print_aux:nn #1#2
  {
    \tl_if_empty:cTF { l_\_siunitx_print_ #1 _color_tl }
      { \use:n }
      { \exp_args:Nv \textcolor { l_\_siunitx_print_ #1 _color_tl } {#1} }
    {
      \use:c
      {
        \siunitx_print_
        \tl_use:c { l_\_siunitx_print_ #1 _mode_tl } :n
      }
      {#2}
    }
  }

```

(End definition for `\siunitx_print_number:n`, `\siunitx_print_unit:n`, and `\_\_siunitx_print_aux:nn`. These functions are documented on page 89.)

`\siunitx_print_match:n` When the *output* mode should match the input, a simple selection of route can be made.

```

\cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_print_match:n #1
  {
    \mode_if_math:TF
      { \siunitx_print_math:n {#1} }
      { \siunitx_print_text:n {#1} }
  }

```

(End definition for `\siunitx_print_match:n`. This function is documented on page 89.)

`\_\_siunitx_print_replace_font:N` A simple auxiliary for “zapping” the unit font.

```

\cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_siunitx_print_replace_font:N #1
  {
    \tl_if_empty:NF \l_siunitx_unit_font_tl
    {
      \tl_replace_all:NVn #1
      \l_siunitx_unit_font_tl
      { \use:n }
    }
  }

```

(End definition for `\_siunitx_print_replace_font:N`.)

```
\c_siunitx_print_weight_uc_tl
\c_siunitx_print_weight_ecl_tl
\c_siunitx_print_weight_c_tl
\c_siunitx_print_weight_sc_tl
\c_siunitx_print_weight_sx_tl
\c_siunitx_print_weight_x_tl
\c_siunitx_print_weight_l_tl
\c_siunitx_print_weight_m_tl
\c_siunitx_print_weight_u_tl
\c_siunitx_print_weight_b_tl
```

Font widths where the `m` for weight is omitted.

```
120 \clist_map_inline:nn { uc , ec , c , sc , sx , ex , ux }
121   { \tl_const:cn { c_siunitx_print_weight_ #1 _tl } { m } }
```

(End definition for `\c_siunitx_print_weight_uc_tl` and others.)

Font widths with one letter.

```
122 \clist_map_inline:nn { l , m , b }
123   { \tl_const:cn { c_siunitx_print_weight_ #1 _tl } { #1 } }
```

(End definition for `\c_siunitx_print_weight_l_tl`, `\c_siunitx_print_weight_m_tl`, and `\c_siunitx_print_weight_b_tl`.)

### `\siunitx_print_math:n`

```
\_siunitx_print_extract_series:Nw
\_siunitx_print_convert_series:n
\_siunitx_print_convert_series:v
\_siunitx_print_math_version:nn
\_siunitx_print_math_version:Vn
\_siunitx_print_math_auxi:n
  \_siunitx_print_math_auxii:n
  \_siunitx_print_math_auxii:n
  \_siunitx_print_math_auxiv:n
\_siunitx_print_math_auxv:n
\_siunitx_print_math_aux:Nn
\_siunitx_print_math_aux:cn
\_\_siunitx_print_math_sub:n
  \_siunitx_print_math_super:n
  \_siunitx_print_math_script:n
\_siunitx_print_math_text:n
```

The first step in setting in math mode is to check on the math version. The starting point is the question of whether text series needs to propagate to math mode: if so, check on the mapping, otherwise check on the current math version.

```
124 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_print_math:n #1
125   {
126     \bool_if:NTF \l_siunitx_print_math_weight_bool
127     {
128       \tl_set:Nx \l_siunitx_print_tmp_tl
129         { \exp_after:wN \_siunitx_print_extract_series:Nw \f@series ? \q_stop }
130       \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_siunitx_print_tmp_tl
131         { \_siunitx_print_math_auxi:n {#1} }
132         { \_siunitx_print_math_version:Vn \l_siunitx_print_tmp_tl {#1} }
133     }
134     { \_siunitx_print_math_auxi:n {#1} }
135 }
```

Look up the math version from the text series. The weight is omitted if it is `m` plus there are either one or two letters, so we have a little work to do. To keep things fast, we use a hash table based lookup rather than a sequence or property list.

```
136 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_print_extract_series:Nw #1#2 ? #3 \q_stop
137   {
138     \cs_if_exist:cTF { c_siunitx_print_weight_ #1#2 _tl }
139       { \_siunitx_print_convert_series:v { c_siunitx_print_weight_ #1#2 _tl } }
140     {
141       \cs_if_exist:cTF { c_siunitx_print_weight_ #1 _tl }
142         { \_siunitx_print_convert_series:v { c_siunitx_print_weight_ #1 _tl } }
143         { \_siunitx_print_convert_series:n {#1#2} }
144     }
145   }
146 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_print_convert_series:n #1
147   { \tl_use:c { l_siunitx_print_version_ #1 _tl } }
148 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_siunitx_print_convert_series:n { v }
149 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_print_math_auxi:n #1
150   {
151     \bool_if:NTF \l_siunitx_print_math_version_bool
152       { \_siunitx_print_math_version:nn { normal } {#1} }
153       { \_siunitx_print_math_auxi:n {#1} }
154 }
```

Any setting which changes the math version can only be set from text mode (as it applies at the level of a formula). As such, the first test is to see if that needs to be checked if the math version has to be set: if so, switch to text mode, sort it out and switch back. That of course means that in such cases, line breaking will not be possible.

```

155 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_print_math_version:nn #1#2
156   {
157     \str_if_eq:VnTF \math@version { #1 }
158     { \__siunitx_print_math_auxii:n {#2} }
159     {
160       \mode_if_math:TF
161       { \text }
162       { \use:n }
163       {
164         \mathversion {#1}
165         \__siunitx_print_math_auxii:n {#2}
166       }
167     }
168   }
169 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \__siunitx_print_math_version:nn { V }

```

At this point, force math mode then start dealing with setting math font based on text family. If the text family is roman, life is slightly different to if it is sanserif or monospaced. In all cases, the outcomes can be handled using the same routines as for normal math mode treatment. The test here is on a string basis as  $\f@family$  and the  $\dots\default$  commands have different  $\long$  status.

```

170 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_print_math_auxii:n #1
171   { \ensuremath { \__siunitx_print_math_auxiii:n {#1} } }
172 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_print_math_auxiii:n #1
173   {
174     \bool_if:NTF \l__siunitx_print_math_family_bool
175     {
176       \str_case_e:nnF { \f@family }
177       {
178         { \rmdefault } { \__siunitx_print_math_auxv:n }
179         { \sfdefault } { \__siunitx_print_math_aux:Nn \mathsf }
180         { \ttdefault } { \__siunitx_print_math_aux:Nn \mathtt }
181       }
182       { \__siunitx_print_math_auxiv:n }
183     }
184   { \__siunitx_print_math_auxiv:n }
185   {#1}
186 }

```

Now we deal with the font selection in math mode. There are two possible cases. First, we are retaining the current math font, and the active one is  $\mathsf$  or  $\mathtt$ : that needs to be applied to the argument. Alternatively, if the current font is not retained, ensure that normal math mode rules are active. The parts here are split up to allow reuse when picking up the text family.

```

187 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_print_math_auxiv:n #1
188   {
189     \bool_if:NTF \l__siunitx_print_math_font_bool
190     {
191       \int_case:nnF \fam
192       {

```

```

193      \c_siunitx_print_mathsf_int { \_siunitx_print_math_aux:Nn \mathsf }
194      \c_siunitx_print_mathtt_int { \_siunitx_print_math_aux:Nn \mathtt }
195      }
196      { \use:n }
197      }
198      { \_siunitx_print_math_auxv:n }
199      {#1}
200    }
201 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_print_math_auxv:n #1
202 {
203   \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
204   { \int_compare_p:nNn \fam = { -1 } }
205   { \int_compare_p:nNn \fam = \c_siunitx_print_mathrm_int }
206   { \use:n }
207   { \mathrm }
208   {#1}
209 }

```

Search-and-replace fun: deal with any font commands in the argument and also inside sub/superscripts.

```

210 \cs_new_protected:Npx \_siunitx_print_math_aux:Nn #1#2
211 {
212   \group_begin:
213   \tl_set:Nn \exp_not:N \l_siunitx_print_tmp_t1 {#2}
214   \_siunitx_replace_font:N \exp_not:N \l_siunitx_print_tmp_t1
215   \tl_replace_all:Nnn \exp_not:N \l_siunitx_print_tmp_t1
216   { \char_generate:nn { '\_ } { 8 } }
217   { \exp_not:N \_siunitx_print_math_sub:n }
218   \tl_replace_all:Nnn \exp_not:N \l_siunitx_print_tmp_t1
219   { ^ }
220   { \exp_not:N \_siunitx_print_math_super:n }
221   #1 { \exp_not:N \tl_use:N \exp_not:N \l_siunitx_print_tmp_t1 }
222   \group_end:
223 }
224 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_siunitx_print_math_aux:Nn { c }
225 \cs_new_protected:Npx \_siunitx_print_math_sub:n #1
226 {
227   \char_generate:nn { '\_ } { 8 }
228   { \exp_not:N \_siunitx_print_math_script:n {#1} }
229 }
230 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_print_math_super:n #1
231 { ^ { \_siunitx_print_math_script:n {#1} } }
232 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_print_math_script:n #1
233 {
234   \group_begin:
235   \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_print_tmp_t1 {#1}
236   \_siunitx_replace_font:N \l_siunitx_print_tmp_t1
237   \tl_use:N \l_siunitx_print_tmp_t1
238   \group_end:
239 }

```

For `tex4ht`, we need to have category code 12 ^ tokens in math mode. We handle that by intercepting at the first auxiliary that makes sense.

```

240 \AtBeginDocument
241 {

```

```

242  \@ifpackageloaded { tex4ht }
243  {
244    \cs_set_protected:Npn \__siunitx_print_math_auxii:n #1
245    {
246      \tl_set:Nn \l__siunitx_print_tmp_tl {#1}
247      \exp_args:NNnx \tl_replace_all:Nnn \l__siunitx_print_tmp_tl
248      { ^ } { \token_to_str:N ^ }
249      \ensuremath { \exp_args:NV \__siunitx_print_math_auxiii:n \l__siunitx_print_tmp_t
250    }
251  }
252  {
253  }

```

(End definition for `\siunitx_print_math:n` and others. This function is documented on page 89.)

### `\siunitx_print_text:n`

```

\__siunitx_print_text_replace:n
\__siunitx_print_text_replace:N
\__siunitx_print_text_replace:NNn
\__siunitx_print_text_sub:n
  \__siunitx_print_text_super:n
  \__siunitx_print_text_scripts:NnN
    \__siunitx_print_text_scripts:
\__siunitx_print_text_scripts_one:NnN
\__siunitx_print_text_scripts_two:NnNn
  \__siunitx_print_text_scripts_two:nn
  \__siunitx_print_text_scripts_two:n
\__siunitx_print_text_fraction:Nnn

```

Typesetting in text mode is easy in font control terms but more tricky in the manipulation of the input. The easy part comes first.

```

254 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_print_text:n #1
255 {
256   \text
257   {
258     \bool_if:NT \l__siunitx_print_text_family_bool
259     { \fontfamily { \familydefault } }
260     \bool_if:NT \l__siunitx_print_text_series_bool
261     { \fontseries { \seriesdefault } }
262     \bool_if:NT \l__siunitx_print_text_shape_bool
263     { \fontshape { \shapedefault } }
264     \bool_lazy_any:nT
265     {
266       { \l__siunitx_print_text_family_bool }
267       { \l__siunitx_print_text_series_bool }
268       { \l__siunitx_print_text_shape_bool }
269     }
270     { \selectfont }
271     \tl_use:N \l__siunitx_print_text_font_tl
272     \exp_args:NnV \tl_if_head_eq_meaning:nNTF {#1} \l_siunitx_unit_fraction_tl
273     { \__siunitx_print_text_fraction:Nnn #1 }
274     { \__siunitx_print_text_replace:n {#1} }
275   }
276 }

```

To get math mode material to print in text mode, various search-and-replace steps are needed.

```

277 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_print_text_replace:n #1
278 {
279   \group_begin:
280   \tl_set:Nn \l__siunitx_print_tmp_tl {#1}
281   \__siunitx_print_text_replace:N \l__siunitx_print_tmp_tl
282   \tl_use:N \l__siunitx_print_tmp_tl
283   \group_end:
284 }
285 \cs_new_protected:Npx \__siunitx_print_text_replace:N #1
286 {
287   \__siunitx_print_replace_font:N #1
288   \exp_not:N \__siunitx_print_text_replace>NNn #1

```

```

289   \exp_not:N \mathord { }
290   \exp_not:N \pm
291     { \exp_not:N \textpm }
292   \exp_not:N \mp
293     { \exp_not:n { \ensuremath { \mp } } } }
294   -
295     { \exp_not:N \textminus }
296   \char_generate:nn { '_ } { 8 }
297     { \exp_not:N \_siunitx_print_text_sub:n }
298   ^
299     { \exp_not:N \_siunitx_print_text_super:n }
300   \exp_not:N \q_recursion_tail
301     { ? }
302   \exp_not:N \q_recursion_stop
303   }
304 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_print_text_replace>NNn #1#2#3
305   {
306     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:N #2
307     \tl_replace_all:Nnn #1 {#2} {#3}
308     \_siunitx_print_text_replace>NNn #1
309   }

```

When the `bidi` package is loaded, we need to make sure that `\text` is doing the correct thing.

```

310 \sys_if_engine_xetex:T
311   {
312     \AtBeginDocument
313     {
314       \@ifpackageloaded { bidi }
315       {
316         \cs_set_protected:Npn \_siunitx_print_text_replace:n #1
317         {
318           \group_begin:
319             \tl_set:Nn \l__siunitx_print_tmp_tl {#1}
320             \_siunitx_print_text_replace:N \l__siunitx_print_tmp_tl
321             \LRE { \tl_use:N \l__siunitx_print_tmp_tl }
322           \group_end:
323         }
324       }
325     }
326   }
327 }

```

Sub- and superscripts can be in any order in the source. The first step of handling them is therefore to do a look-ahead to work out whether only one or both are present.

```

328 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_print_text_sub:n #1
329   {
330     \_siunitx_print_text_scripts:NnN
331       \textsubscript {#1} \_siunitx_print_text_super:n
332   }
333 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_print_text_super:n #1
334   {
335     \_siunitx_print_text_scripts:NnN
336       \textsuperscript {#1} \_siunitx_print_text_sub:n
337   }

```

```

338 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_print_text_scripts:NnN #1#2#3
339 {
340     \cs_set_protected:Npn \__siunitx_print_text_scripts:
341     {
342         \if_meaning:w \l_peek_token #3
343             \exp_after:wN \__siunitx_print_text_scripts_two:NnNn
344         \else:
345             \exp_after:wN \__siunitx_print_text_scripts_one:Nn
346         \fi:
347             #1 {#2}
348     }
349     \peek_after:Nw \__siunitx_print_text_scripts:
350 }
351 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_print_text_scripts: { }

352 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_print_text_scripts_one:Nn #1#2
353 {
354     \group_begin:
355         \tl_set:Nn \l__siunitx_print_tmp_tl {#2}
356         \__siunitx_print_text_replace:N \l__siunitx_print_tmp_tl
357     \exp_args:NNV \group_end:
358         #1 \l__siunitx_print_tmp_tl
359 }

```

For the two scripts case, we cannot use `\textsubscript`/`\textsuperscript` as they don't stack directly. Instead, we sort out the ordering then use an implementation for both parts that is the same as the kernel text scripts.

```

360 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_print_text_scripts_two:NnNn #1#2#3#4
361 {
362     \cs_if_eq:NNTF #1 \textsubscript
363     {
364         \__siunitx_print_text_scripts_two:nn {#4} {#2} }
365     {
366         \__siunitx_print_text_scripts_two:nn {#2} {#4} }
367 }
368 \cs_new_protected:Npx \__siunitx_print_text_scripts_two:nn #1#2
369 {
370     \group_begin:
371         \exp_not:N \m@th
372         \exp_not:N \ensuremath
373         {
374             ^ { \exp_not:N \__siunitx_print_text_scripts_two:n {#1} }
375             \char_generate:nn { ‘\_ } { 8 }
376             { \exp_not:N \__siunitx_print_text_scripts_two:n {#2} }
377         }
378     \group_end:
379 }
380 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_print_text_scripts_two:n #1
381 {
382     \mbox
383     {
384         \fontsize \sf@size \z@ \selectfont
385         \__siunitx_print_text_scripts_one:Nn \use:n {#1}
386     }
387 }

```

Fraction commands are always math mode, so we have to go back and forth: this is done after general font setting for performance reasons.

```

386 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_print_text_fraction:Nnn #1#2#3
387   {
388     \ensuremath
389     {
390       #1
391       { \mbox { \__siunitx_print_text_replace:n {#2} } }
392       { \mbox { \__siunitx_print_text_replace:n {#3} } }
393     }
394   }

```

(End definition for `\siunitx_print_text:n` and others. This function is documented on page 89.)

## 2.3 Standard settings for module options

Some of these follow naturally from the point of definition (*e.g.* boolean variables are always `false` to begin with), but for clarity everything is set here.

```

395 \keys_set:nn { siunitx }
396   {
397     color           =      ,
398     mode            = math ,
399     number-color    =      ,
400     number-mode     = math ,
401     propagate-math-font = false ,
402     reset-math-version = true ,
403     reset-text-shape = true ,
404     reset-text-series = true ,
405     reset-text-family = true ,
406     text-family-to-math = false ,
407     text-font-command =      ,
408     text-series-to-math = false ,
409     unit-color       =      ,
410     unit-mode        = math
411   }

```

These are separate as they all fall inside the same key.

```

412 \keys_set:nn { siunitx / series-version-mapping }
413   {
414     ul = light ,
415     el = light ,
416     l = light ,
417     sl = light ,
418     m = normal ,
419     sb = bold ,
420     b = bold ,
421     eb = bold ,
422     ub = bold
423   }
424 
```

## Part VII

# siunitx-quantity – Quantities

This submodule is focussed on providing controlled printing for quantities: the combination of a number and a unit. It largely builds on the submodules `siunitx-number` and `siunitx-unit`. A small number of adjustments are made to standard set up in the latter to reflect additional functionality added here.

---

`\siunitx_quantity:nn` `\siunitx_quantity:nn {<number>} {<unit>}`

Parses the `<number>` and the `<unit>` as detailed for `\siunitx_number_parse:nN` and `\siunitx_unit_format:nN`, the prints the results using `\siunitx_print_unit:n`.

---

`\siunitx_quantity_print:nn` `\siunitx_quantity_print:nn {<number>} {<unit>}`  
`\siunitx_quantity_print:(nV|VV|xV)`

A low-level function which prints the quantity directly: there is no processing applied to either the `<number>` or `<unit>`. The two parts are printed using `\siunitx_print_unit:n` and appropriate spacing and break-prevention is applied.

---

`allow-quantity-breaks` `allow-quantity-breaks = true|false`

Specifies whether breaks are permitted between units. The standard setting is `false`.

---

`prefix-mode` `prefix-mode = combine-exponent|extract-exponent|input`

Selects the method used for producing prefixes: a choice from the options `combine-exponent`, `extract-exponent` and `input`. The option `combine-exponent` combines any exponent from the number with the prefix of the first unit, and prints the updated prefix. The option `extract-exponent` removes all prefixes from the unit, and combines them with the exponent of number. The option `input` prints prefixes and exponent as given in the source. The standard setting is `input`.

---

`quantity-product` `quantity-product = <tokens>`

The product marker used between a number and the unit. The standard setting is `\,.`

---

`separate-uncertainty-units` `separate-uncertainty-units = bracket|repeat|single`

Specifies how units are applied when a separated uncertainty is present: a choice from `bracket`, `repeat` and `single`. The option `bracket` places brackets around the number, with the unit given after these. The option `repeat` means that the unit is printed with the main value and with the uncertainty. When `single` is set, the unit is printed only once and no brackets are applied. The standard setting is `bracket`.

## 1 siunitx-quantity implementation

Start the DocStrip guards.

`_ (*package)`

Identify the internal prefix (L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 DocStrip convention): only internal material in this *submodule* should be used directly.

`_ (@@=siunitx_quantity)`

## 1.1 Initial set-up

Scratch space.

```

3 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_quantity_tmp_fp
4 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_quantity_tmp_tl

```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_quantity_tmp_fp` and `\l_siunitx_quantity_tmp_tl`.)

## 1.2 Main formatting routine

Purely internal for the present.

```

5 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_quantity_bracket_close_tl
6 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_quantity_bracket_open_tl
7 \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_quantity_bracket_open_tl { ( }
8 \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_quantity_bracket_close_tl { ) }

```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_quantity_bracket_close_tl` and `\l_siunitx_quantity_bracket_open_tl`.)

```

\l_siunitx_quantity_prefix_mode_tl
  \l_siunitx_quantity_break_bool
  \l_siunitx_quantity_product_tl
\l_siunitx_quantity_uncert_bracket_bool
\l_siunitx_quantity_uncert_repeat_bool

\l_siunitx_quantity_prefix_mode_tl
9 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_quantity_prefix_mode_tl
10 \bool_new:N \l_siunitx_quantity_uncert_bracket_bool
11 \bool_new:N \l_siunitx_quantity_uncert_repeat_bool
12 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
13 {
14   allow-quantity-breaks .bool_set:N =
15   \l_siunitx_quantity_break_bool ,
16   prefix-mode .choices:nn =
17   { combine-exponent , extract-exponent , input }
18   { \tl_set_eq:NN \l_siunitx_quantity_prefix_mode_tl \l_keys_choice_tl } ,
19   quantity-product .tl_set:N =
20   \l_siunitx_quantity_product_tl ,
21   separate-uncertainty-units .choice: ,
22   separate-uncertainty-units / bracket .code:n =
23   {
24     \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_quantity_uncert_bracket_bool
25     \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_quantity_uncert_repeat_bool
26   } ,
27   separate-uncertainty-units / repeat .code:n =
28   {
29     \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_quantity_uncert_bracket_bool
30     \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_quantity_uncert_repeat_bool
31   } ,
32   separate-uncertainty-units / single .code:n =
33   {
34     \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_quantity_uncert_bracket_bool
35     \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_quantity_uncert_repeat_bool
36   }
37 }

```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_quantity_prefix_mode_tl` and others. This variable is documented on page ??.)

```

\l_siunitx_quantity_number_tl
\l_siunitx_quantity_unit_tl
38 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_quantity_number_tl
39 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_quantity_unit_tl

(End definition for \l_siunitx_quantity_number_tl and \l_siunitx_quantity_unit_tl.)

```

**\siunitx\_quantity:nn**  
 $\_siunitx\_quantity\_parsed:nn$   
 $\_siunitx\_quantity\_parsed\_combine-exponent:n$   
 $\_siunitx\_quantity\_parsed\_combine-exponent:n$

```

\l_siunitx_quantity_parsed_input:n
\l_siunitx_quantity_parsed_aux:w
\l_siunitx_quantity_parsed_aux:mmnw
\l_siunitx_quantity_parsed_aux:nnnn
40 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_quantity:nn #1#2
41 {
42   \group_begin:
43     \siunitx_unit_options_apply:n {#2}
44     \tl_if_blank:nTF {#1}
45     {
46       \siunitx_unit_format:nN {#2} \l_siunitx_quantity_unit_tl
47       \siunitx_print_unit:V \l_siunitx_quantity_unit_tl
48     }
49     {
50       \bool_if:NTF \l_siunitx_number_parse_bool
51         { \l_siunitx_quantity_parsed:nn {#1} {#2} }
52         {
53           \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_quantity_number_tl { \ensuremath {#1} }
54           \siunitx_unit_format:nN {#2} \l_siunitx_quantity_unit_tl
55           \siunitx_quantity_print:VV
56             \l_siunitx_quantity_number_tl \l_siunitx_quantity_unit_tl
57         }
58     }
59   \group_end:
60 }
```

For parsed numbers, we have two major questions to think about: whether we are combining prefixes, and whether we have a multi-part numbers to handle. Number processing has to be delayed it needs to come after any extracted exponent is combined.

```

61 \cs_new_protected:Npn \l_siunitx_quantity_parsed:nn #1#2
62 {
63   \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_number_bracket_ambiguous_bool
64   \siunitx_number_parse:nN {#1} \l_siunitx_quantity_number_tl
65   \use:c { _siunitx_quantity_parsed_ \l_siunitx_quantity_prefix_mode_tl :n } {#2}
66   \tl_set:Nx \l_siunitx_quantity_number_tl
67   { \siunitx_number_output:NN \l_siunitx_quantity_number_tl \q_nil }
68   \exp_after:wN \l_siunitx_quantity_parsed_aux:w \l_siunitx_quantity_number_tl \q_stop
69 }
70 \cs_new_protected:cpx { _siunitx_quantity_parsed_combine-exponent:n } #1
71 {
72   \siunitx_number_process:NN \l_siunitx_quantity_number_tl \l_siunitx_quantity_number_tl
73   \exp_args:NV \l_siunitx_quantity_extract_exp:nNN
74   \l_siunitx_quantity_number_tl \l_siunitx_quantity_tmp_fp \l_siunitx_quantity_number_
75   \siunitx_unit_format_combine_exponent:nnN {#1}
76   \l_siunitx_quantity_tmp_fp \l_siunitx_quantity_unit_tl
77 }
78 \cs_new_protected:cpx { _siunitx_quantity_parsed_extract-exponent:n } #1
79 {
```

```

80   \siunitx_unit_format_extract_prefixes:nNN {#1}
81     \l_siunitx_quantity_unit_tl \l_siunitx_quantity_tmp_fp
82   \tl_set:Nx \l_siunitx_quantity_number_tl
83   {
84     \siunitx_number_adjust_exponent:Nn
85       \l_siunitx_quantity_number_tl \l_siunitx_quantity_tmp_fp
86   }
87   \siunitx_number_process:NN \l_siunitx_quantity_number_tl \l_siunitx_quantity_number_tl
88 }
89 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_quantity_parsed_input:n #1
90 {
91   \siunitx_number_process:NN \l_siunitx_quantity_number_tl \l_siunitx_quantity_number_tl
92   \siunitx_unit_format:nN {#1} \l_siunitx_quantity_unit_tl
93 }

```

To find out if we need to work harder, we first need to split the formatted number into the constituent parts. That is done using the table-like approach: that avoids needing to both check the settings and break down the input separately.

```

94 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_quantity_parsed_aux:w
95   #1 \q_nil #2 \q_nil #3 \q_nil #4 \q_nil #5 \q_nil #6 \q_nil #7 \q_nil
96   #8 \q_nil #9 \q_stop
97   { \_siunitx_quantity_parsed_aux:nnnw {#1} {#2#3#4#5} {#6#7#8} #9 \q_stop }
98 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_quantity_parsed_aux:nnnw
99   #1#2#3 #4 \q_nil #5 \q_nil #6 \q_stop
100  { \_siunitx_quantity_parsed_aux:nnnn {#1} {#2} {#3#4} {#5#6} }
101 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_quantity_parsed_aux:nnnn #1#2#3#4
102  {
103   \tl_if_blank:nTF {#3}
104     { \siunitx_quantity_print:nV {#1#2#4} \l_siunitx_quantity_unit_tl }
105   {
106     \bool_if:NTF \l_siunitx_quantity_uncert_bracket_bool
107     {
108       \siunitx_quantity_print:xV
109       {
110         \exp_not:n {#1}
111         \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_quantity_bracket_open_tl
112         \exp_not:n {#2#3}
113         \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_quantity_bracket_close_tl
114         \exp_not:n {#4}
115       }
116       \l_siunitx_quantity_unit_tl
117     }
118   {
119     \bool_if:NTF \l_siunitx_quantity_uncert_repeat_bool
120     {
121       \siunitx_quantity_print:nV {#1#2}
122         \l_siunitx_quantity_unit_tl
123       \siunitx_quantity_print:nV { { } #3 }
124         \l_siunitx_quantity_unit_tl
125       \siunitx_print_number:n { { } #4 }
126     }
127     { \siunitx_quantity_print:nV {#1#2#3#4} \l_siunitx_quantity_unit_tl }
128   }
129 }

```

```
130 }
```

(End definition for `\siunitx_quantity:nn` and others. This function is documented on page 102.)

To extract the exponent part for a combined prefix, we decompose the value and remove it.

```
131 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_quantity_extract_exp:nNN #1#2#3
132   { \__siunitx_quantity_extract_exp:nnnnnnnNN #1 #2 #3 }
133 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_quantity_extract_exp:nnnnnnnNN #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8#9
134   {
135     \fp_set:Nn #8 {#6#7}
136     \tl_set:Nx #9
137     { {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4} {#5} { } { 0 } }
138   }
```

(End definition for `\__siunitx_quantity_extract_exp:nNN` and `\__siunitx_quantity_extract_exp:nnnnnnnNN`.)

`\siunitx_quanity_print:nn`  
`\siunitx_quanity_print:nV`  
`\siunitx_quanity_print:VV`  
`\siunitx_quanity_print:xV` For printing a single part of a quantity. This is needed for compound quantities and so is public: that's also the reason for passing both argument explicitly.

```
139 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_quantity_print:nn #1#2
140   {
141     \siunitx_print_number:n {#1}
142     \tl_if_blank:nF {#2}
143     {
144       \tl_use:N \l__siunitx_quantity_product_tl
145       \bool_if:NTF \l__siunitx_quantity_break_bool
146         { \penalty \binoppenalty }
147         { \nobreak }
148       \siunitx_print_unit:n {#2}
149     }
150   }
151 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \siunitx_quantity_print:nn { nV , VV , xV }
```

(End definition for `\siunitx_quanity_print:nn`. This function is documented on page ??.)

### 1.3 Standard settings for module options

Some of these follow naturally from the point of definition (e.g. boolean variables are always `false` to begin with), but for clarity everything is set here.

```
152 \keys_set:nn { siunitx }
153   {
154     allow-quantity-breaks      = false ,
155     prefix-mode                = input ,
156     quantity-product           = \, ,
157     separate-uncertainty-units = bracket
158 }
```

### 1.4 Adjustments to units

As in `siunitx-unit`, but internal in both cases as it's rather specialised.

```
159 \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
160   { \sys_if_engine_luatex_p: }
161   { \sys_if_engine_xetex_p: }
162   {
```

```

163   \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_quantity_non_latin:n #1
164     { \char_generate:nn {#1} { \char_value_catcode:n {#1} } }
165   }
166   {
167     \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_quantity_non_latin:n #1
168     {
169       \exp_last_unbraced:Nf \__siunitx_quantity_non_latin:nnnn
170         { \char_to_utfviii_bytes:n {#1} }
171     }
172     \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_quantity_non_latin:nnnn #1#2#3#4
173     {
174       \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
175         \exp_not:N \char_generate:nn {#1} { 13 }
176       \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
177         \exp_not:N \char_generate:nn {#2} { 13 }
178     }
179   }

```

(End definition for `\__siunitx_quantity_non_latin:n` and `\__siunitx_quantity_non_latin:nnnn`.)

**\degree** The `\degree` unit is re-declared here: this is needed for using it in quantities. This is done here as it avoids a dependency in `siunitx-unit` on options it does not contain.

```

180 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nxn \degree
181   { \__siunitx_quantity_non_latin:n { "00B0" } }
182   { quantity-product = { } }

```

(End definition for `\degree`. This function is documented on page 140.)

```
183 
```

# Part VIII

## siunitx-symbol – Symbol-related settings

### 1 siunitx-symbol implementation

Start the DocStrip guards.

```
1 {*package}
```

Identify the internal prefix (L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 DocStrip convention): only internal material in this *submodule* should be used directly.

```
2 (@@=siunitx_symbol)
```

Scratch space.

```
3 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_symbol_tmpa_tl
4 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_symbol_tmpb_tl
```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_symbol_tmpa_tl` and `\l_siunitx_symbol_tmpb_tl`.)

A small number of commands are needed from the companion fonts when working with 8-bit engines. These are loaded by modern L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2<sub>C</sub> kernel, so for older ones, force loading them using `textcomp`.

```
5 \AtBeginDocument
6 {
7   \cs_if_free:cT { TOTS1 }
8   { \RequirePackage { textcomp } }
9 }
```

As in `siunitx-unit`, but internal in both cases as it's rather specialised.

```
10 \bool_lazy_or:nTF
11   { \sys_if_engine_luatex_p: }
12   { \sys_if_engine_xetex_p: }
13 {
14   \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_symbol_non_latin:n #1
15   { \char_generate:nn {#1} { \char_value_catcode:n {#1} } }
16 }
17 {
18   \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_symbol_non_latin:n #1
19   {
20     \exp_last_unbraced:Nf \__siunitx_symbol_non_latin:nnn
21     { \char_to_utfviii_bytes:n {#1} }
22   }
23 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_symbol_non_latin:nnn #1#2#3#4
24 {
25   \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
26   \exp_not:N \char_generate:nn {#1} { 13 }
27   \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
28   \exp_not:N \char_generate:nn {#2} { 13 }
29 }
30 }
```

(End definition for `\__siunitx_symbol_non_latin:n` and `\__siunitx_symbol_non_latin:nnn`.)

```
\_siunitx_symbol_if_replace:NnT
```

A test to see if the unit definition which applies is still one we expect: here that means it is just using a (Unicode) codepoint. The comparison is string-based as `unicode-math` (at least) can alter some of them.

```
31 \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \_siunitx_symbol_if_replace:Nn #1#2 { T , TF }
32 {
33     \group_begin:
34         \tl_set:Nx \l__siunitx_symbol_tmpa_tl { \_siunitx_symbol_non_latin:n {#2} }
35         \protected@edef \l__siunitx_symbol_tmpa_tl
36             { \exp_not:N \mathrm { \l__siunitx_symbol_tmpa_tl } }
37         \keys_set:nn { siunitx } { parse-units = false }
38         \siunitx_unit_format:nn {#1} \l__siunitx_symbol_tmpb_tl
39         \str_if_eq:VVTf \l__siunitx_symbol_tmpa_tl \l__siunitx_symbol_tmpb_tl
40             {
41                 \group_end:
42                 \prg_return_true:
43             }
44             {
45                 \group_end:
46                 \prg_return_false:
47             }
48 }
```

(End definition for `\_siunitx_symbol_if_replace:NnT`.)

At the start of the document, fonts are fixed and the user may have altered unit set up. If things are unchanged, we can alter the settings such that they use something “more sensible”.

```
49 \AtBeginDocument
50 {
51     \_siunitx_symbol_if_replace:NnT \arcminute { "02B9" }
52     {
53         \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \arcminute
54             { \exp_not:N \ensuremath { \{ \} ' } }
55     }
56     \_siunitx_symbol_if_replace:NnT \arcsecond { "02BA" }
57     {
58         \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \arcsecond
59             { \exp_not:N \ensuremath { \{ \} '' } }
60     }
61 }
```

For `\degree`, direct input works in text mode so there is only a need to tidy up for math mode. If `fontspec` is loaded then that problem goes away, so nothing needs to be done.

```
61 \_siunitx_symbol_if_replace:NnT \degree { "00B0" }
62 {
63     \c@ifpackageloaded { fontspec }
64         { }
65         {
66             \siunitx_declare_unit:Nxn \degree
67                 {
68                     \siunitx_print_text:n
69                         { \_siunitx_symbol_non_latin:n { "00B0" } }
70                 }
71                 { quantity-product = { } }
72             }
73 }
```

For `\degreeCelsius`, much the same to think about but the comparison must be done by hand.

```

74      \group_begin:
75          \tl_set:Nx \l_siunitx_symbol_tma_tl { \_siunitx_symbol_non_latin:n { "00B0 } C }
76          \protected@edef \l_siunitx_symbol_tma_tl
77              { \exp_not:N \mathrm { \l_siunitx_symbol_tma_tl } }
78          \keys_set:nn { siunitx } { parse-units = false }
79          \siunitx_unit_format:nn { \degreeCelsius } \l_siunitx_symbol_tmpb_tl
80          \str_if_eq:VVTf \l_siunitx_symbol_tma_tl \l_siunitx_symbol_tmpb_tl
81              {
82                  \group_end:
83                  \@ifpackageloaded { fontspec }
84                      {
85                          \siunitx_declare_unit:Nx \degreeCelsius
86                              {
87                                  \siunitx_print_text:n
88                                      { \_siunitx_symbol_non_latin:n { "00B0 } } C
89                              }
90                          }
91                      }
92                  }
93          { \group_end: }
```

For `\ohm`, there is a math mode symbol we can use, so there has to be a mode-dependent definition.

```

94      \_siunitx_symbol_if_replace:NnT \ohm { "03A9 }
95      {
96          \siunitx_declare_unit:Nx \ohm
97              {
98                  \exp_not:N \ifmmode
99                      \cs_if_exist:NTF \upOmega
100                          { \exp_not:N \upOmega }
101                          { \exp_not:N \Omega }
102                  \exp_not:N \else
103                      \siunitx_print_text:n
104                          {
105                              \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
106                                  { \sys_if_engine_luatex_p: }
107                                  { \sys_if_engine_xetex_p: }
108                                  { \_siunitx_symbol_non_latin:n { "03A9 } }
109                                  { \exp_not:N \textohm }
110                          }
111                      \exp_not:N \fi
112                  }
113          }
```

Only a text mode command is available for `\micro` in the standard set up.

```

114      \_siunitx_symbol_if_replace:NnT \micro { "03BC }
115      {
116          \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnx \micro { -6 }
117              {
118                  \siunitx_print_text:n
119                      {
120                          \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
```

```

121     { \sys_if_engine_luatex_p: }
122     { \sys_if_engine_xetex_p: }
123     { \__siunitx_symbol_non_latin:n { "00B5 } }
124     { \exp_not:N \textmu }
125   }
126 }
127 }
128 }

```

For the times symbol, only LuaTeX allows us to use the math mode symbol directly. However, that likely won't follow the surrounding font appearance, so in all cases we use the TS1 version for text. Otherwise much the same as `\textmu` support. It's hard to check for the product symbol, so we just go with it an hope for the best!

```

129 \keys_set:nn { siunitx }
130   { product-symbol = \ifmmode \times \else \texttimes \fi }
131 \AtBeginDocument
132   {
133     \group_begin:
134       \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_symbol_tmpa_tl
135         { f } { } { 2 } { } { } { } { 1 } }
136       \tl_set:Nx \l_siunitx_symbol_tmpa_tl
137         { \siunitx_number_output:N \l_siunitx_symbol_tmpa_tl }
138       \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_symbol_tmpb_tl { 2 \times 10 ^ { 1 } }
139       \tl_if_eq:NNTF \l_siunitx_symbol_tmpa_tl \l_siunitx_symbol_tmpb_tl
140         {
141           \group_end:
142             \keys_set:nn { siunitx }
143               {
144                 exponent-product =
145                   \ifmmode \times \else \texttimes \fi
146               }
147         }
148     {
149       \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_symbol_tmpb_tl { 2 \cdot 10 ^ { 1 } }
150       \tl_if_eq:NNTF \l_siunitx_symbol_tmpa_tl \l_siunitx_symbol_tmpb_tl
151         {
152           \group_end:
153             \keys_set:nn { siunitx }
154               {
155                 exponent-product =
156                   \ifmmode \cdot \else \textperiodcentered \fi
157               }
158         }
159         { \group_end: }
160     }
161   \group_begin:
162     \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_symbol_tmpa_tl { \mathrm { m } \cdot \mathrm { s } }
163     \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_unit_font_tl { \mathrm }
164     \siunitx_unit_format:nn { m . s } \l_siunitx_symbol_tmpb_tl
165     \tl_if_eq:NNTF \l_siunitx_symbol_tmpa_tl \l_siunitx_symbol_tmpb_tl
166       {
167         \group_end:
168           \keys_set:nn { siunitx }
169         {

```

```

170         inter-unit-product =
171             \ifmmode \cdot \else \textperiodcentered \fi
172     }
173 }
174 { \group_end: }
175 }
```

## 1.1 Bookmark definitions

Inside PDF strings we disable the text printing function. The definition of `\ohm` is also reset as otherwise engine-dependent strings are generated (X<sub>E</sub>T<sub>E</sub>X and LuaT<sub>E</sub>X give different outcomes using for example `\textohm`).

```

176 \AtBeginDocument
177 {
178     \@ifpackageloaded { hyperref } {
179         \exp_args:Nx \pdfstringdefDisableCommands
180         {
181             \cs_set_eq:NN \siunitx_print_text:n \exp_not:N \use:n
182             \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \exp_not:N \ohm
183             { \__siunitx_symbol_non_latin:n { "03A9" } }
184         }
185     }
186     {
187     }
188 }
189 
```

# Part IX

## siunitx-table – Formatting numbers in tables

### 1 Numbers in tables

This submodule is concerned with formatting numbers in table cells or similar fixed-width contexts. The main function, `\siunitx_cell_begin:w`, is designed to work with the normal L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2 <sub>$\varepsilon$</sub>  tabular cell construct featuring `\ignorespaces`. Therefore, if used outside of a L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2 <sub>$\varepsilon$</sub>  tabular, it is necessary to provide this token.

---

```
\siunitx_cell_begin:w
\siunitx_cell_end:
```

Collects the `<preamble>` and `<content>` tokens, and determines if it is text or a number (as parsed by `\siunitx_number_parse:nN`). It produces output of a fixed width suitable for alignment in a table, although it is not *required* that the code is used within a cell. Note that `\ignorespaces` must occur in the “cell”: it marks the end of the TeX `\halign` template.

#### 1.1 Key–value options

The options defined by this submodule are available within the l3keys `siunitx` tree.

---

```
table-align-comparator
```

`table-align-comparator = true|false`

Switch which determines whether alignment of comparators is attempted within table cells. The standard setting is `true`.

---

```
table-align-exponent
```

`table-align-exponent = true|false`

Switch which determines whether alignment of exponents is attempted within table cells. The standard setting is `true`.

---

```
table-align-text-after
```

`table-align-text-after = true|false`

Switch which determines whether alignment of text falling after a number is attempted within table cells. The standard setting is `true`.

---

```
table-align-text-before
```

`table-align-text-before = true|false`

Switch which determines whether alignment of text falling before a number is attempted within table cells. The standard setting is `true`.

---

```
table-align-uncertainty
```

`table-align-uncertainty = true|false`

Switch which determines whether alignment of separated uncertainty values is attempted within table cells. The standard setting is `true`.

---

**table-alignment****table-alignment** = center|left|right

Selects the alignment of all tabular content with the margins of the table cell (or other boundary). See also **table-number-alignment** and **table-text-alignment**. The standard setting is **center**.

---

**table-alignment-mode****table-alignment-mode** = format|marker|none

Selects the method used to align numbers with the desired position in the cell (set by **table-alignment**). When set to **format**, a dedicated amount of space is calculated from the **table-format**. When **marker** is selected, alignment is carried out symmetrically around the decimal marker. Finally, **none** switches off all alignment: numbers are parsed and formatted but with no attempt at placement within the cell. The standard setting is **marker**.

---

**table-auto-round****table-auto-round** = true|false

Switch which determines whether numbers are rounded to fit within the **table-format** specification (if possible). The standard setting is **false**.

---

**table-column-width****table-column-width** = *<width>*

Sets the width of the table column used for numbers. This is only used when **table-fixed-width** is **true**.

---

**table-fixed-width****table-fixed-width** = true|false

Switch which determines whether a fixed-width column is used for numbers in tables. When **true**, the width is taken from **table-column-width**. The standard setting is **false**.

---

**table-format****table-format** = *<format>*

Describes the amount of space that should be reserved when **table-alignment-mode** is set to **format**. The *<format>* takes the same general form as input for a table cell, with the numerical parts describing how many digits to reserve space for. For example, `1.2e3` would allow space for one digit in the integer part, two in the decimal part and three in the exponent part. Signs can be allowed for using any valid input sign, so for example `+1.2 \pm 1.2` would allow for a sign, a number with one integer and two decimal digits and a uncertainty of the same size.

---

**table-number-alignment****table-number-alignment** = center|left|right

Selects the alignment of numerical content with the margins of the table cell (or other boundary). See also **table-alignment** and **table-text-alignment**. The standard setting is **center**.

---

**table-text-alignment****table-text-alignment** = center|left|right

Selects the alignment of non-numerical content with the margins of the table cell (or other boundary). See also **table-alignment** and **table-number-alignment**. The standard setting is **center**.

## 2 siunitx-table implementation

Start the DocStrip guards.

1 `(*package)`

Identify the internal prefix (L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 DocStrip convention): only internal material in this *submodule* should be used directly.

2 `(@=siunitx_table)`

Scratch space.

3 `\box_new:N \l_siunitx_table_tmp_box`  
4 `\dim_new:N \l_siunitx_table_tmp_dim`  
5 `\tl_new:N \l_siunitx_table_tmp_tl`

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_table_tmp_box`, `\l_siunitx_table_tmp_dim`, and `\l_siunitx_table_tmp_tl`.)

### 2.1 Interface functions

`\l_siunitx_table_text_bool` Used to track that a cell is purely text.  
6 `\bool_new:N \l_siunitx_table_text_bool`

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_table_text_bool`.)

`\siunitx_cell_begin:w` The start and end of the cell need to deal with the possibility of a cell containing only text.  
`\siunitx_cell_end:`

7 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_cell_begin:w`  
8 `{`  
9 `\bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_table_text_bool`  
10 `\bool_if:NTF \l_siunitx_number_parse_bool`  
11 `\l_siunitx_table_collect_begin: }`  
12 `\l_siunitx_table_direct_begin: }`  
13 `}`  
14 `\cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_cell_end:`  
15 `{`  
16 `\bool_if:NF \l_siunitx_table_text_bool`  
17 `\bool_if:NTF \l_siunitx_number_parse_bool`  
18 `\l_siunitx_table_collect_end: }`  
19 `\l_siunitx_table_direct_end: }`  
20 `}`  
21 `}`  
22 `}`

(End definition for `\siunitx_cell_begin:w` and `\siunitx_cell_end:`. These functions are documented on page 113.)

### 2.2 Collecting tokens

`\l_siunitx_table_collect_tl` Space for tokens.  
23 `\tl_new:N \l_siunitx_table_collect_tl`

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_table_collect_tl`.)

```
\_siunitx_table_collect_begin:
\_siunitx_table_collect_begin:w
```

Collecting a tabular cell means doing a token-by-token collection. In previous versions of `siunitx` that was done along with picking out the numerical part, but the code flow ends up very tricky. Here, therefore, we just collect up the unchanged tokens first. The definition of `\cr` is used to allow collection of any tokens inserted after the main content when dealing with the last cell of a row: the “group” around it is needed to avoid issues with the underlying `\halign`. (The approach is based on that in `colcell`.) Whilst the group formed by a cell will normally tidy up `\cr`, we add an extra one as the collected material could be a tabular in itself. We use an auxiliary to fish out the `\ignorespaces` from the template: that has to go to avoid issues with the peek-ahead code (everything before the `#` needs to be read *before* the Appendix D trick gets applied). Some packages add additional tokens before the `\ignorespaces`, which are dealt with by the delimited argument.

```
24 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_table_collect_begin:
25   {
26     \group_begin:
27       \tl_clear:N \l_siunitx_table_collect_tl
28       \if_false: { \fi:
29         \cs_set_protected:Npn \cr
30         {
31           \_siunitx_table_collect_loop:
32           \tex_cr:D
33         }
34         \if_false: } \fi:
35         \_siunitx_table_collect_begin:w
36     }
37 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_table_collect_begin:w #1 \ignorespaces
38   { \_siunitx_table_collect_loop: #1 }
```

(End definition for `\_siunitx_table_collect_begin:` and `\_siunitx_table_collect_begin:w`.)

```
\_siunitx_table_collect_loop:
\_siunitx_table_collect_group:n
\_siunitx_table_collect_token:N
\_siunitx_table_collect_token_aux:N
\_siunitx_table_collect_relax:N
\_siunitx_table_collect_search:NnF
\_siunitx_table_collect_search_aux:NnN
```

Collecting up the cell content needs a loop: this is done using a `peek` approach as it’s most natural. (A slower approach is possible using something like the `\text_lowercase:n` loop code.) The set of possible tokens is somewhat limited compared to an arbitrary cell (*cf.* the approach in `colcell`): the special cases are pulled out for manual handling. The flexible lookup approach is more-or-less the same idea as in the kernel `case` functions. The `\relax` special case covers the case where `\` has been expanded in an empty cell. This has to be an explicit token as we can get the same meaning from `\protect`.

```
39 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_table_collect_loop:
40   {
41     \peek_catcode_ignore_spaces:NTF \c_group_begin_token
42     { \_siunitx_table_collect_group:n }
43     { \_siunitx_table_collect_token:N }
44   }
45 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_table_collect_group:n #1
46   {
47     \tl_put_right:Nn \l_siunitx_table_collect_tl { {#1} }
48     \_siunitx_table_collect_loop:
49   }
50 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_table_collect_token:N #1
51   {
52     \_siunitx_table_collect_search:NnF #1
53     {
54       \unskip
55       { \_siunitx_table_collect_loop: }
```

```

55      \end          { \tabularnewline \end }
56      \relax         { \_siunitx_table_collect_relax:N #1 }
57      \tabularnewline { \tabularnewline }
58      \siunitx_cell_end: { \siunitx_cell_end: }
59    }
60    { \_siunitx_table_collect_token_aux:N #1 }
61  }
62 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_table_collect_token_aux:N #1
63 {
64   \tl_put_right:Nn \l_siunitx_table_collect_tl {#1}
65   \_siunitx_table_collect_loop:
66 }
67 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_table_collect_relax:N #1
68 {
69   \str_if_eq:nnTF {#1} { \relax }
70   { \relax }
71   { \_siunitx_table_collect_token_aux:N #1 }
72 }
73 \AtBeginDocument
74 {
75   @ifpackageloaded { mdwtab }
76   {
77     \cs_set_protected:Npn \_siunitx_table_collect_token:N #1
78     {
79       \_siunitx_table_collect_search:NnF #1
80       {
81         \maybe@unskip    { \_siunitx_table_collect_loop: }
82         \tab@setcr      { \_siunitx_table_collect_loop: }
83         \unskip        { \_siunitx_table_collect_loop: }
84         \end           { \tabularnewline \end }
85         \relax          { \_siunitx_table_collect_relax:N #1 }
86         \tabularnewline { \tabularnewline }
87         \siunitx_cell_end: { \siunitx_cell_end: }
88       }
89       { \_siunitx_table_collect_token_aux:N #1 }
90     }
91   }
92   { }
93 }
94 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_table_collect_search:NnF #1#2#3
95 {
96   \_siunitx_table_collect_search_aux>NNn #1
97   #2
98   #1 {#3}
99   \q_stop
100 }
101 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_table_collect_search_aux>NNn #1#2#3
102 {
103   \token_if_eq_meaning:NNTF #1 #2
104   { \use_i_delimit_by_q_stop:nw {#3} }
105   { \_siunitx_table_collect_search_aux>NNn #1 }
106 }

```

(End definition for \\_siunitx\_table\_collect\_loop: and others.)

## 2.3 Separating collected material

The input needs to be divided into numerical tokens and those which appear before and after them. This needs a second loop and validation.

```
\l_siunitx_table_before_tl
\l_siunitx_table_number_tl
\l_siunitx_table_after_tl
```

Space for tokens.

```
107 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_table_before_tl
108 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_table_number_tl
109 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_table_after_tl
```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_table_before_tl`, `\l_siunitx_table_number_tl`, and `\l_siunitx_table_after_tl`.)

```
\_siunitx_table_collect_end:
\_\siunitx_table_collect_end:n
\_\siunitx_table_collect_end_aux:n
```

At the end of the cell, escape the group and check for expansion. We only do that if the entire content is not a brace group: there is more likely to be problematic content in the case of a header.

```
110 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_table_collect_end:
111 {
112     \exp_args:NNV \group_end:
113     \_siunitx_table_collect_end:n \l_siunitx_table_collect_tl
114     \exp_args:NV \_siunitx_table_split:nNNN
115         \l_siunitx_table_collect_tl
116         \l_siunitx_table_before_tl
117         \l_siunitx_table_number_tl
118         \l_siunitx_table_after_tl
119         \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_siunitx_table_number_tl
120             { \_siunitx_table_print_text:V \l_siunitx_table_before_tl }
121             {
122                 \_siunitx_table_print:VVV
123                 \l_siunitx_table_before_tl
124                 \l_siunitx_table_number_tl
125                 \l_siunitx_table_after_tl
126             }
127         }
128     \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_table_collect_end:n #1
129     {
130         \str_if_eq:eeTF { \exp_not:n {#1} }
131             { { \_siunitx_table_collect_end_aux:n {#1} } }
132             { \tl_set:Nn }
133             { \protected@edef }
134                 \l_siunitx_table_collect_tl {#1}
135             }
136         \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_table_collect_end_aux:n #1
137             { \exp_after:wN \_siunitx_table_collect_end:w #1 \q_stop }
138         \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_table_collect_end:w #1 \q_stop
139             { \exp_not:n {#1} }
```

(End definition for `\_siunitx_table_collect_end:` and others.)

```
\_siunitx_table_split:nNNN
\_\siunitx_table_split_loop:nNNN
\_\siunitx_table_split_group:NNNn
\_\siunitx_table_split_token:NNNN
```

Splitting into parts uses the fact that numbers cannot contain groups and that we can track where we are up to based on the content of the token lists.

```
140 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_table_split:nNNN #1#2#3#4
141 {
142     \tl_clear:N #2
```

```

143   \tl_clear:N #3
144   \tl_clear:N #4
145   \_siunitx_table_split_loop:NNN #2#3#4 #1 \q_recursion_tail \q_recursion_stop
146   \_siunitx_table_split_tidy:N #2
147   \_siunitx_table_split_tidy:N #4
148 }
149 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_table_split_loop:NNN #1#2#3
150 {
151   \peek_catcode_ignore_spaces:NTF \c_group_begin_token
152   { \_siunitx_table_split_group:NNNn #1#2#3 }
153   { \_siunitx_table_split_token:NNNN #1#2#3 }
154 }
155 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_table_split_group:NNNn #1#2#3#4
156 {
157   \tl_if_empty:NTF #2
158   { \tl_put_right:Nn #1 { \#4 } }
159   { \tl_put_right:Nn #3 { \#4 } }
160   \_siunitx_table_split_loop:NNN #1#2#3
161 }
162 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_table_split_token:NNNN #1#2#3#4
163 {
164   \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:N #4
165   \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_siunitx_table_after_tl
166   {
167     \siunitx_if_number_token:NTF #4
168     { \tl_put_right:Nn #2 { \#4 } }
169     {
170       \tl_if_empty:NTF #2
171       { \tl_put_right:Nn #1 { \#4 } }
172       { \tl_put_right:Nn #3 { \#4 } }
173     }
174   }
175   { \tl_put_right:Nn #3 { \#4 } }
176   \_siunitx_table_split_loop:NNN #1#2#3
177 }

```

(End definition for `\_siunitx_table_split:nNNN` and others.)

```
\_siunitx_table_split_tidy:N
\_siunitx_table_split_tidy:Nn
\_siunitx_table_split_tidy:NV
```

A quick test for the entire content being surrounded by a set of braces: rather than look explicitly, use the fact that a string comparison can detect the same thing. The auxiliary is needed to avoid having to go *via* a :D function (for the expansion behaviour).

```

178 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_table_split_tidy:N #
179 {
180   \tl_if_empty:NF #1
181   { \_siunitx_table_split_tidy:NV #1 #1 }
182 }
183 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_table_split_tidy:Nn #1#2
184 {
185   \str_if_eq:onT { \exp_after:wN { \use:n #2 } } { \#2 }
186   { \tl_set:No #1 { \use:n #2 } }
187 }
188 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_siunitx_table_split_tidy:Nn { NV }
```

(End definition for `\_siunitx_table_split_tidy:N` and `\_siunitx_table_split_tidy:Nn`.)

## 2.4 Printing numbers in cells: spacing

Getting the general alignment correct in tables is made more complex than one would like by the `colortbl` package. In the original L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2 <sub>$\varepsilon$</sub>  definition, cell material is centred by a construction of the (primitive) form

```
\hfil
#
\hfil
```

which only uses `fil` stretch. That is altered by `colortbl` to broadly

```
\hskip Opt plus 0.5fill
\kern Opt
#
\hskip Opt plus 0.5fill
```

which means there is `fill` stretch to worry about and the kern as well.

`\_siunitx_table_skip:n` To prevent combination of skips, a kern is inserted after each one. This is best handled as a short auxiliary.

```
189 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_table_skip:n #1
190   {
191     \skip_horizontal:n {\#1}
192     \tex_kern:D \c_zero_skip
193   }
```

(End definition for `\_siunitx_table_skip:n`.)

`\_siunitx_table_column_width_dim` Settings which apply to aligned columns in general.

```
194 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
195   {
196     table-column-width .dim_set:N =
197       \_siunitx_table_column_width_dim ,
198     table-fixed-width .bool_set:N =
199       \_siunitx_table_fixed_width_bool
200   }
```

(End definition for `\_siunitx_table_column_width_dim` and `\_siunitx_table_fixed_width_bool`.)

`\_siunitx_table_align_center:n` The beginning and end of each table cell have to adjust the position of the content using glue. When `colortbl` is loaded the glue is done in two parts: one for our positioning and one to explicitly override that from the package. Using a two-step auxiliary chain avoids needing to repeat any code and the impact of the extra expansion should be trivial.

```
201 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_table_align_center:n #1
202   { \_siunitx_table_align_auxi:nn {\#1} { Opt~plus~0.5fill } }
203 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_table_align_left:n #1
204   { \_siunitx_table_align_auxi:nn {\#1} { Opt } }
205 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_table_align_right:n #1
206   { \_siunitx_table_align_auxi:nn {\#1} { Opt~plus~1fill } }
207 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_table_align_auxi:nn #1#2
208   {
209     \bool_if:NTF \_siunitx_table_fixed_width_bool
210       { \hbox_to_wd:nn \_siunitx_table_column_width_dim }
211       { \use:n }
```

```

212     {
213         \_\_siunitx_table_skip:n {#2}
214         #1
215         \_\_siunitx_table_skip:n { Opt-plus~ifill - #2 }
216     }
217 }
218 \AtBeginDocument
219 {
220     \@ifpackageloaded { colortbl }
221     {
222         \cs_new_eq:NN
223             \_\_siunitx_table_align_auxii:nn
224             \_\_siunitx_table_align_auxi:nn
225         \cs_set_protected:Npn \_\_siunitx_table_align_auxi:nn #1#2
226         {
227             \_\_siunitx_table_skip:n{ Opt-plus~-0.5fill }
228             \_\_siunitx_table_align_auxii:nn {#1} {#2}
229             \_\_siunitx_table_skip:n { Opt-plus~-0.5fill }
230         }
231     }
232     { }
233 }

```

(End definition for `\_\_siunitx_table_align_center:n` and others.)

## 2.5 Printing just text

In cases where there is no numerical part, `siunitx` allows alignment of the “escaped” text independent of the underlying column type.

`\l\_siunitx_table_align_text_tl`

Alignment is handled using a `tl` as this allows a fast lookup at the point of use.

```

234 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
235 {
236     table-text-alignment .choices:nn =
237     { center , left , right }
238     { \tl_set:Nn \l\_siunitx_table_align_text_tl {#1} } ,
239 }
240 \tl_new:N \l\_siunitx_table_align_text_tl

```

(End definition for `\l\_siunitx_table_align_text_tl`.)

`\_\_siunitx_table_print_text:n`

Printing escaped text is easy: just place it in correctly in the column.

```

241 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_siunitx_table_print_text:n #1
242 {
243     \bool_set_true:N \l\_siunitx_table_text_bool
244     \use:c { \_\_siunitx_table_align_ \l\_siunitx_table_align_text_tl :n } {#1}
245 }
246 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_\_siunitx_table_print_text:n { V }

```

(End definition for `\_\_siunitx_table_print_text:n`.)

## 2.6 Number alignment: core ideas

\l\_siunitx\_table\_integer\_box

\l\_siunitx\_table\_decimal\_box

`247 \box_new:N \l_siunitx_table_integer_box  
248 \box_new:N \l_siunitx_table_decimal_box`

(End definition for \l\_siunitx\_table\_integer\_box and \l\_siunitx\_table\_decimal\_box.)

\\_\\_siunitx\_table\\_fil:

Primitives renamed.  
`249 \cs_new_eq:NN \_\_siunitx_table_fil: \tex_hfil:D  
250 \cs_new_eq:NN \_\_siunitx_table_fill: \tex_hfill:D`

(End definition for \\_\\_siunitx\_table\\_fil: and \\_\\_siunitx\_table\\_fill:.)

\\_\\_siunitx\_table\_cleanup\_decimal:w

To remove the excess marker tokens in a decimal part.  
`251 \cs_new:Npn \_\_siunitx_table_cleanup_decimal:w  
252 #1 \q_nil #2 \q_nil #3 \q_nil #4 \q_nil #5 \q_nil #6 \q_nil #7 \q_nil  
253 { #1#2#3#4#5#6#7 }`

(End definition for \\_\\_siunitx\_table\_cleanup\_decimal:w.)

\\_\\_siunitx\_table\_color\_check:N

\\_\\_siunitx\_table\_color\_check:w

\\_\\_siunitx\_table\_color\_check:Nnw

Handle the fact that splitting a number can leave a negative color dangling.  
`254 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_siunitx_table_color_check:N #1  
255 { \exp_after:wN \_\_siunitx_table_color_check:w #1 \q_stop }  
256 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_siunitx_table_color_check:w #1 \q_nil #2 \q_stop  
257 {  
258 \tl_if_head_eq_meaning:nNT {#1} \color  
259 { \_\_siunitx_table_color_check:Nnw #1 \q_stop }  
260 }  
261 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_siunitx_table_color_check:Nnw #1#2#3 \q_stop  
262 { \keys_set:nn { siunitx } { number-color = #2 } }`

(End definition for \\_\\_siunitx\_table\_color\_check:N, \\_\\_siunitx\_table\_color\_check:w, and \\_\\_siunitx\_table\_color\_check:Nnw.)

\\_\\_siunitx\_table\_center\_marker:

When centering on the decimal marker, the easiest approach is to simply re-box the two parts. That is needed whether or not we are parsing numbers, so is best as a short auxiliary. Notice that we need to allow for the width of the decimal marker itself.

`263 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_siunitx_table_center_marker:  
264 {  
265 \hbox_set:Nn \l_siunitx_table_tmp_box  
266 { \ensuremath { \mathord { \l_siunitx_number_output_decimal_tl } } } }  
267 \dim_compare:nNnTF  
268 { \box_wd:N \l_siunitx_table_integer_box }  
269 >  
270 {  
271 \box_wd:N \l_siunitx_table_decimal_box  
272 - \box_wd:N \l_siunitx_table_tmp_box  
273 }  
274 {  
275 \hbox_set_to_wd:Nnn \l_siunitx_table_decimal_box  
276 {  
277 \box_wd:N \l_siunitx_table_integer_box  
278 + \box_wd:N \l_siunitx_table_tmp_box  
279 }`

```

280     {
281         \hbox_unpack:N \l_siunitx_table_decimal_box
282         \_siunitx_table_fil:
283     }
284 }
285 {
286     \hbox_set_to_wd:Nnn \l_siunitx_table_integer_box
287     {
288         \box_wd:N \l_siunitx_table_decimal_box
289         - \box_wd:N \l_siunitx_table_tmp_box
290     }
291     {
292         \_siunitx_table_fil:
293         \hbox_unpack:N \l_siunitx_table_integer_box
294     }
295 }
296 }
```

(End definition for `\_siunitx_table_center_marker`.)

Options for tables with defined space.

```

297 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
298   {
299     table-alignment .meta:n =
300       { table-number-alignment = #1 , table-text-alignment = #1 },
301     table-alignment-mode .choices:nn =
302       { none , format , marker }
303       { \tl_set_eq:NN \l_siunitx_table_align_mode_tl \l_keys_choice_tl } ,
304     table-auto-round .bool_set:N =
305       \l_siunitx_table_auto_round_bool ,
306     table-format .code:n =
307       {
308         \_siunitx_table_split:nNNN {#1}
309         \l_siunitx_table_before_model_tl
310         \l_siunitx_table_model_tl
311         \l_siunitx_table_after_model_tl
312         \exp_args:NV \_siunitx_table_generate_model:n \l_siunitx_table_model_tl
313         \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_table_align_mode_tl { format }
314       } ,
315     table-number-alignment .choices:nn =
316       { center , left , right }
317       { \tl_set_eq:NN \l_siunitx_table_align_number_tl \l_keys_choice_tl }
318   }
319 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_table_align_mode_tl
320 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_table_align_number_tl
```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_table_auto_round_bool`, `\l_siunitx_table_align_mode_tl`, and `\l_siunitx_table_align_number_tl`.)

`\l_siunitx_table_format_tl` The input and output versions of the model entry in a table.

```

321 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_table_format_tl
322 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_table_before_model_tl
323 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_table_model_tl
324 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_table_after_model_tl
```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_table_format_tl` and `\l_siunitx_table_model_tl`.)

```
\_siunitx_table_generate_model:n
\_\_siunitx_table_generate_model:nnnnnnn
\_\_siunitx_table_generate_model_S:nnw
\_\_siunitx_table_generate_model_S:nnn
```

Creating a model for a table at this stage means parsing the format and converting that to an appropriate model. Things are quite straight-forward other than the uncertainty part. At this stage there is no point in formatting the model: that has to happen at point-of-use. Notice that the uncertainty part needs to allow for the case where we cross the decimal.

```
325 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_siunitx_table_generate_model:n #1
326 {
327     \group_begin:
328         \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_number_parse_bool
329         \keys_set:nn { siunitx } { retain-explicit-plus = true }
330         \siunitx_number_parse:nN {#1} \l_siunitx_table_format_tl
331         \exp_args:NNNV \group_end:
332         \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_table_format_tl \l_siunitx_table_format_tl
333         \tl_if_empty:NF \l_siunitx_table_format_tl
334         {
335             \exp_after:wN \_\_siunitx_table_generate_model:nnnnnnn
336             \l_siunitx_table_format_tl
337         }
338     }
339 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_siunitx_table_generate_model:nnnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7
340 {
341     \tl_set:Nx \l_\_siunitx_table_model_tl
342     {
343         \exp_not:n { {#1} {#2} }
344         { \prg_replicate:nn {#3} { 8 } }
345         { \prg_replicate:nn { 0 #4 } { 8 } }
346         {
347             \tl_if_blank:nF {#5}
348             {
349                 \use:c { _\_siunitx_table_generate_model_ \tl_head:n {#5} :nnw }
350                 {#4} #5
351             }
352         }
353         \exp_not:n { {#6} }
354         {
355             \int_compare:nNnTF {#7} = 0
356             { 0 }
357             { \prg_replicate:nn {#7} { 8 } }
358         }
359     }
360 }
361 \cs_new:Npn \_\_siunitx_table_generate_model_S:nnw #1#2#3
362 {
363     { S }
364     {
365         \exp_args:Nff \_\_siunitx_table_generate_model_S:nnn
366         { \tl_count:n {#1} } { \tl_count:n {#3} }
367         {#3}
368     }
369 }
370 \cs_new:Npn \_\_siunitx_table_generate_model_S:nnn #1#2#3
371 {
```

```

372 \prg_replicate:nn
373 {
374     \int_compare:nNnTF {#2} > {#1}
375     {
376         \str_range:nnn {#3} { 1 } {#1}
377         +
378         \str_range:nnn {#3} { 1 + #1 } {#2}
379     }
380     {#3}
381 }
382 { 8 }
383 }

```

(End definition for `\_siunitx_table_generate_model:n` and others.)

## 2.7 Directly printing without collection

Collecting the number allows for various effects but is not as fast as simply aligning on the first token that is a decimal marker. The strategy here is that used by `dcolumn`.

```

\_siunitx_table_direct_begin:
\_siunitx_table_direct_begin:w
\_siunitx_table_direct_end:
    \_siunitx_table_direct_marker:
\_siunitx_table_direct_marker_switch:
    \_siunitx_table_direct_marker_end:
        \_siunitx_table_direct_format:
\_siunitx_table_direct_format:nnnnnn
    \_siunitx_table_direct_format:w
\_siunitx_table_direct_format:
    \_siunitx_table_direct_format_end:
        \_siunitx_table_direct_none:
            \_siunitx_table_direct_none_end:

```

After removing the `\ignorespaces` at the start of the cell (see comments for `\_siunitx_table_collect_begin:N`), check to see if there is a `{` and branch as appropriate.

```

384 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_table_direct_begin:
385     { \_siunitx_table_direct_begin:w }
386 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_table_direct_begin:w #1 \ignorespaces
387     {
388         #1
389         \peek_catcode_ignore_spaces:NTF \c_group_begin_token
390             { \_siunitx_table_print_text:n }
391         {
392             \m0th
393             \use:c { __siunitx_table_direct_ \l_siunitx_table_align_mode_tl : }
394         }
395     }
396 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_table_direct_end:
397     { \use:c { __siunitx_table_direct_ \l_siunitx_table_align_mode_tl _end: } }

```

When centring the content about a decimal marker, the trick is to collect everything into two boxes and then compare the sizes. As we are always in math mode, we can use a math active token to make the switch. The up-front setting of the `decimal` box deals with the case where there is no decimal part.

```

398 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_table_direct_marker:
399     {
400         \hbox_set:Nn \l_siunitx_table_tmp_box
401             { \ensuremath { \mathord { \l_siunitx_number_output_decimal_tl } } }
402         \hbox_set_to_wd:Nnn \l_siunitx_table_decimal_box
403             { \box_wd:N \l_siunitx_table_tmp_box }
404             { \_siunitx_table_file: }
405         \hbox_set:Nw \l_siunitx_table_integer_box
406             \c_math_toggle_token
407             \tl_map_inline:Nn \l_siunitx_number_input_decimal_tl
408             {
409                 \char_set_active_eq:NN ##1 \_siunitx_table_direct_marker_switch:
410                 \char_set_mathcode:nn { '##1 } { "8000 }

```

```

411         }
412     }
413 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_table_direct_marker_switch:
414 {
415     \c_math_toggle_token
416     \hbox_set_end:
417     \hbox_set:Nw \l_siunitx_table_decimal_box
418     \c_math_toggle_token
419     \l_siunitx_number_output_decimal_tl
420 }
421 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_table_direct_marker_end:
422 {
423     \c_math_toggle_token
424     \hbox_set_end:
425     \__siunitx_table_center_marker:
426     \use:c { __siunitx_table_align_ \l_siunitx_table_align_text_tl :n }
427     {
428         \box_use_drop:N \l_siunitx_table_integer_box
429         \box_use_drop:N \l_siunitx_table_decimal_box
430     }
431 }

```

For the version where there is space reserved, first format and decompose that, then create appropriately-sized boxes.

```

432 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_table_direct_format:
433 {
434     \tl_set:Nx \l_siunitx_table_tmp_tl
435     { \siunitx_number_output:NN \l_siunitx_table_model_tl \q_nil }
436     \exp_after:wN \__siunitx_table_direct_format_aux:w
437     \l_siunitx_table_tmp_tl \q_stop
438 }
439 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_table_direct_format_aux:w
440 #1 \q_nil #2 \q_nil #3 \q_nil #4 \q_stop
441 {
442     \hbox_set:Nn \l_siunitx_table_tmp_box
443     { \ensuremath { \__siunitx_table_cleanup_decimal:w #4 } }
444     \hbox_set_to_wd:Nnn \l_siunitx_table_decimal_box
445     { \box_wd:N \l_siunitx_table_tmp_box }
446     { \__siunitx_table_fil: }
447     \hbox_set:Nn \l_siunitx_table_tmp_box { \ensuremath { #1#2#3 } }
448     \hbox_set_to_wd:Nnw \l_siunitx_table_integer_box
449     { \box_wd:N \l_siunitx_table_tmp_box }
450     \c_math_toggle_token
451     \tl_map_inline:Nn \l_siunitx_number_input_decimal_tl
452     {
453         \char_set_active_eq:NN ##1 \__siunitx_table_direct_format_switch:
454         \char_set_mathcode:nn { '##1 } { "8000 }
455     }
456     \__siunitx_table_fill:
457 }
458 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_table_direct_format_switch:
459 {
460     \c_math_toggle_token
461     \hbox_set_end:

```

```

462   \hbox_set_to_wd:Nnw \l_siunitx_table_decimal_box
463   { \box_wd:N \l_siunitx_table_decimal_box }
464   \c_math_toggle_token
465   \mathord { \l_siunitx_number_output_decimal_tl }
466 }
467 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_table_direct_format_end:
468 {
469   \c_math_toggle_token
470   \__siunitx_table_fil:
471   \hbox_set_end:
472   \use:c { __siunitx_table_align_ \l_siunitx_table_align_number_tl :n }
473   {
474     \box_use_drop:N \l_siunitx_table_integer_box
475     \box_use_drop:N \l_siunitx_table_decimal_box
476   }
477 }

```

No parsing and no alignment is easy.

```

478 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_table_direct_none: { \c_math_toggle_token }
479 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_table_direct_none_end: { \c_math_toggle_token }

(End definition for \__siunitx_table_direct_begin: and others.)

```

## 2.8 Printing numbers in cells: main functions

For alignment of text outside of a number.

```

480 \box_new:N \l_siunitx_table_before_box
481 \box_new:N \l_siunitx_table_after_box

```

(End definition for \l\_siunitx\_table\_before\_box and \l\_siunitx\_table\_after\_box.)

\l\_siunitx\_table\_carry\_dim

Used to “carry forward” the amount of white space which needs to be inserted after the decimal marker.

```
482 \dim_new:N \l_siunitx_table_carry_dim
```

(End definition for \l\_siunitx\_table\_carry\_dim.)

Alignment is handled using a *tl* as this allows a fast lookup at the point of use.

```

483 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
484 {
485   table-align-comparator .bool_set:N =
486   \l_siunitx_table_align_comparator_bool ,
487   table-align-exponent .bool_set:N =
488   \l_siunitx_table_align_exponent_bool ,
489   table-align-text-after .bool_set:N =
490   \l_siunitx_table_align_after_bool ,
491   table-align-text-before .bool_set:N =
492   \l_siunitx_table_align_before_bool ,
493   table-align-uncertainty .bool_set:N =
494   \l_siunitx_table_align_uncertainty_bool
495 }

```

(End definition for \l\_siunitx\_table\_align\_comparator\_bool and others.)

```

\_\_siunitx_table\_print:nnn
\_\_siunitx_table\_print:VVV
  \_\_siunitx_table\_print\_marker:nnn
    \_\_siunitx_table\_print\_marker:w
  \_\_siunitx_table\_print\_marker:nnn
    \_\_siunitx_table\_print\_format:nnn
  \_\_siunitx_table\_print\_marker\_auxii:w
  \_\_siunitx_table\_print\_marker\_auxii:w
  \_\_siunitx_table\_print\_marker\_auxii:w
  \_\_siunitx_table\_print\_format\_after:N
  \_\_siunitx_table\_print\_format\_box:Nn
    \_\_siunitx_table\_print\_none:nnn

```

When centering on the decimal marker, alignment is relatively simple, and close in concept to that used without parsing. First we need to deal with any text before or after the number. For text *before*, there's the case where it has no width and might be a font or color change: that has to be filtered out first. Then we can adjust the size of this material and that after the number such that they are equal. The number itself can then be formatted, splitting at the decimal marker. A bit more size adjustment, then the number itself and any text at the end can be inserted.

```

496 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_siunitx_table\_print:nnn #1#2#3
497   { \use:c { \_\_siunitx_table\_print_ \l_\_siunitx_table_align_mode_tl :nnn } {#1} {#2} {#3} }
498 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_\_siunitx_table\_print:nnn { VVV }

499 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_siunitx_table\_print\_marker:nnn #1#2#3
500   {
501     \hbox_set:Nn \l_\_siunitx_table_before_box {#1}
502     \dim_compare:nNnT { \box_wd:N \l_\_siunitx_table_before_box } = { 0pt }
503     {
504       \box_clear:N \l_\_siunitx_table_before_box
505       #1
506     }
507     \hbox_set:Nn \l_\_siunitx_table_after_box {#3}
508     \dim_compare:nNnTF
509       { \box_wd:N \l_\_siunitx_table_after_box }
510       > { \box_wd:N \l_\_siunitx_table_before_box }
511     {
512       \hbox_set_to_wd:Nnn \l_\_siunitx_table_before_box
513         { \box_wd:N \l_\_siunitx_table_after_box }
514       {
515         \_\_siunitx_table_fil:
516         \hbox_unpack:N \l_\_siunitx_table_before_box
517       }
518     }
519   {
520     \hbox_set_to_wd:Nnn \l_\_siunitx_table_after_box
521       { \box_wd:N \l_\_siunitx_table_before_box }
522     {
523       \hbox_unpack:N \l_\_siunitx_table_after_box
524       \_\_siunitx_table_fil:
525     }
526   }
527   \box_use_drop:N \l_\_siunitx_table_before_box
528   \siunitx_number_parse:nN {#2} \l_\_siunitx_table_tmp_tl
529   \siunitx_number_process:NN \l_\_siunitx_table_tmp_tl \l_\_siunitx_table_tmp_tl
530   \tl_set:Nx \l_\_siunitx_table_tmp_tl
531     { \siunitx_number_output:NN \l_\_siunitx_table_tmp_tl \q_nil }
532   \_\_siunitx_table_color_check:N \l_\_siunitx_table_tmp_tl
533   \exp_after:wN \_\_siunitx_table_print_marker:w
534     \l_\_siunitx_table_tmp_tl \q_stop
535   \box_use_drop:N \l_\_siunitx_table_after_box
536 }
537 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_siunitx_table\_print\_marker:w
538   #1 \q_nil #2 \q_nil #3 \q_nil #4 \q_stop
539   {
540     \hbox_set:Nn \l_\_siunitx_table_integer_box

```

```

541   { \siunitx_print_number:n { #1#2#3 } }
542   \hbox_set:Nn \l_siunitx_table_decimal_box
543   {
544     \siunitx_print_number:x
545     { \__siunitx_table_print_marker_aux:w #4 }
546   }
547   \__siunitx_table_center_marker:
548   \use:c { __siunitx_table_align_ \l__siunitx_table_align_text_tl :n }
549   {
550     \box_use_drop:N \l__siunitx_table_integer_box
551     \box_use_drop:N \l__siunitx_table_decimal_box
552   }
553 }
554 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_table_print_marker_aux:w
555   #1 \q_nil #2 \q_nil #3 \q_nil #4 \q_nil #5 \q_nil #6 \q_nil #7 \q_nil
556   {
557     \exp_not:n {#1#2#3#4#5}
558     \tl_if_blank:nT {#1#2#3#4#5} { { } }
559     \exp_not:n {#6#7}
560   }

```

For positioning based on a format, we have to work part-by-part as there are a number of alignment points to get right. As for the `marker` approach, first we check if the material before the numerical content is of zero width. Next we need to format the model and content numbers, before starting an auxiliary chain to pick out the various parts in order.

```

561 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_table_format:nnn #1#2#3
562   {
563     \hbox_set:Nn \l_siunitx_table_tmp_box { \l_siunitx_table_before_model_tl }
564     \hbox_set:Nn \l_siunitx_table_before_box {#1}
565     \dim_compare:nNnT { \box_wd:N \l_siunitx_table_before_box } = { 0pt }
566     {
567       \box_clear:N \l_siunitx_table_before_box
568       #1
569     }
570     \hbox_set_to_wd:Nnn \l_siunitx_table_before_box
571     { \box_wd:N \l_siunitx_table_tmp_box }
572     {
573       \__siunitx_table_fil:
574       \hbox_unpack:N \l_siunitx_table_before_box
575     }
576     \siunitx_number_parse:nN {#2} \l_siunitx_table_tmp_tl
577     \group_begin:
578       \bool_if:NT \l_siunitx_table_auto_round_bool
579       {
580         \exp_args:Nx \keys_set:nn { siunitx }
581         {
582           round-mode      = places ,
583           round-pad      = true   ,
584           round-precision =
585             \exp_after:WN \__siunitx_table_print_format:nnnnnn
586             \l_siunitx_table_format_tl
587         }
588       }
589     \siunitx_number_process:NN \l_siunitx_table_tmp_tl \l_siunitx_table_tmp_tl

```

```

590 \exp_args:NNNV \group_end:
591 \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_table_tmp_tl \l_siunitx_table_tmp_tl
592 \tl_set:Nx \l_siunitx_table_tmp_tl
593 {
594     \siunitx_number_output:NN \l_siunitx_table_model_tl \q_nil
595     \exp_not:N \q_mark
596     \siunitx_number_output:NN \l_siunitx_table_tmp_tl \q_nil
597 }
598 \__siunitx_table_color_check:N \l_siunitx_table_tmp_tl
599 \exp_after:wN \__siunitx_table_print_format_auxi:w
600     \l_siunitx_table_tmp_tl \q_stop
601 \hbox_set:Nn \l_siunitx_table_tmp_box { \l_siunitx_table_after_model_tl }
602 \hbox_set_to_wd:Nnn \l_siunitx_table_after_box
603     { \box_wd:N \l_siunitx_table_tmp_box + \l_siunitx_table_carry_dim }
604 {
605     \bool_if:NT \l_siunitx_table_align_after_bool
606         { \skip_horizontal:n { \l_siunitx_table_carry_dim } }
607     #3
608     \__siunitx_table_fil:
609 }
610 \use:c { __siunitx_table_align_ \l_siunitx_table_align_number_tl :n }
611 {
612     \box_use_drop:N \l_siunitx_table_before_box
613     \box_use_drop:N \l_siunitx_table_integer_box
614     \box_use_drop:N \l_siunitx_table_decimal_box
615     \box_use_drop:N \l_siunitx_table_after_box
616 }
617 }
618 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_table_print_format:nnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7
619     { 0 #4 }

```

The first numerical part to handle is the comparator. Any white space we need to add goes into the text part *if* alignment is not active (*i.e.* we are looking “backwards” to place this filler).

```

620 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_table_print_format_auxi:w
621     #1 \q_nil #2 \q_mark #3 \q_nil #4 \q_stop
622 {
623     \__siunitx_table_print_format_box:Nn \l_siunitx_table_tmp_box {#1}
624     \bool_if:NTF \l_siunitx_table_align_before_bool
625     {
626         \hbox_set_to_wd:Nnn \l_siunitx_table_integer_box
627             { \box_wd:N \l_siunitx_table_tmp_box }
628         {
629             \__siunitx_table_fil:
630             \tl_if_blank:nF {#3}
631                 { \siunitx_print_number:n {#3} }
632         }
633     }
634     {
635         \__siunitx_table_print_format_box:Nn \l_siunitx_table_integer_box {#3}
636         \hbox_set_to_wd:Nnn \l_siunitx_table_before_box
637         {
638             \box_wd:N \l_siunitx_table_before_box
639             + \box_wd:N \l_siunitx_table_tmp_box

```

```

640      - \box_wd:N \l_siunitx_table_integer_box
641    }
642    {
643      \_siunitx_table_fil:
644      \hbox_unpack:N \l_siunitx_table_before_box
645    }
646  }
647  \_siunitx_table_print_format_auxii:w #2 \q_mark #4 \q_stop
648 }

```

The integer part follows much the same pattern, except now it is control of the comparator alignment that determines where the white space goes. As we already have content in the `integer` box, we need to measure how much *extra* material has been added. To avoid using more boxes or re-setting, we do that by recording sizes before and after the change. (In effect, `\l_siunitx_table_tmp_dim` is here “`\l_@@_comparator_dim`”.)

```

649 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_table_print_format_auxii:w
650   #1 \q_nil #2 \q_nil #3 \q_mark #4 \q_nil #5 \q_nil #6 \q_stop
651   {
652     \_siunitx_table_print_format_box:Nn \l_siunitx_table_tmp_box {#1#2}
653     \bool_lazy_and:nntF
654       { \l_siunitx_table_align_comparator_bool }
655       { \dim_compare_p:nNn { \box_wd:N \l_siunitx_table_integer_box } > { Opt } }
656     {
657       \hbox_set_to_wd:Nnn \l_siunitx_table_integer_box
658         {
659           \box_wd:N \l_siunitx_table_integer_box
660           + \box_wd:N \l_siunitx_table_tmp_box
661         }
662     {
663       \hbox_unpack:N \l_siunitx_table_integer_box
664       \_siunitx_table_fil:
665       \siunitx_print_number:n {#4#5}
666     }
667   }
668   {
669     \bool_if:NTF \l_siunitx_table_align_before_bool
670     {
671       \hbox_set_to_wd:Nnn \l_siunitx_table_integer_box
672         {
673           \box_wd:N \l_siunitx_table_integer_box
674           + \box_wd:N \l_siunitx_table_tmp_box
675         }
676     {
677       \_siunitx_table_fil:
678       \hbox_unpack:N \l_siunitx_table_integer_box
679       \siunitx_print_number:n {#4#5}
680     }
681   }
682   {
683     \dim_set:Nn \l_siunitx_table_tmp_dim
684       { \box_wd:N \l_siunitx_table_integer_box }
685     \hbox_set:Nn \l_siunitx_table_integer_box
686       {
687         \hbox_unpack:N \l_siunitx_table_integer_box

```

```

688         \siunitx_print_number:n {#4#5}
689     }
690 \hbox_set_to_wd:Nnn \l_siunitx_table_before_box
691 {
692     \box_wd:N \l_siunitx_table_before_box
693     + \box_wd:N \l_siunitx_table_tmp_box
694     + \l_siunitx_table_tmp_dim
695     - \box_wd:N \l_siunitx_table_integer_box
696 }
697 {
698     \__siunitx_table_fil:
699     \hbox_unpack:N \l_siunitx_table_before_box
700 }
701 }
702 \__siunitx_table_print_format_auxiii:w #3 \q_mark #6 \q_stop
703 }
704 }
```

We now deal with the decimal part: there is nothing already in the `decimal` box, so the basics are easy. We need to “carry forward” any white space, as where it gets inserted depends on the options for subsequent parts.

```

705 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_table_print_format_auxiii:w
706   #1 \q_nil #2 \q_nil #3 \q_mark #4 \q_nil #5 \q_nil #6 \q_stop
707 {
708   \__siunitx_table_print_format_box:Nn \l_siunitx_table_tmp_box {#1#2}
709   \__siunitx_table_print_format_box:Nn \l_siunitx_table_decimal_box {#4#5}
710   \dim_set:Nn \l_siunitx_table_carry_dim
711   {
712     \box_wd:N \l_siunitx_table_tmp_box
713     - \box_wd:N \l_siunitx_table_decimal_box
714   }
715   \__siunitx_table_print_format_auxiv:w #3 \q_mark #6 \q_stop
716 }
```

Any separated uncertainty is now picked up. That has a number of parts, so the first step is to look for a sign (which will be #1). We then split, either simply tidying up the markers if there is no uncertainty, or setting it.

```

717 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_table_print_format_auxiv:w
718   #1 \q_nil #2 \q_mark #3 \q_nil #4 \q_stop
719 {
720   \tl_if_blank:nTF {#1}
721   {
722     \__siunitx_table_print_format_auxv:w
723     \__siunitx_table_print_format_auxvi:w
724     #1#2 \q_mark #3#4 \q_stop
725   }
726   \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_table_print_format_auxv:w
727   #1 \q_nil #2 \q_nil #3 \q_nil #4 \q_mark
728   #5 \q_nil #6 \q_nil #7 \q_nil #8 \q_stop
729   \__siunitx_table_print_format_auxvii:w #4 \q_mark #8 \q_stop }
```

Sorting out the placement of the uncertainty requires both the model and real data widths, so we store the former to avoiding needing more boxes. It’s then just a case of putting the carry-over white space in the right place.

```

729 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_table_print_format_auxvi:w
730   #1 \q_nil #2 \q_nil #3 \q_nil #4 \q_mark
```

```

731 #5 \q_nil #6 \q_nil #7 \q_nil #8 \q_stop
732 {
733   \_\_siunitx_table_print_format_box:Nn \l\_siunitx_table_tmp_box { { } #1#2#3 }
734   \dim_set:Nn \l_siunitx_table_tmp_dim { \box_wd:N \l_siunitx_table_tmp_box }
735   \_\_siunitx_table_print_format_box:Nn \l_siunitx_table_tmp_box { { } #5#6#7 }
736   \_\_siunitx_table_print_format_after:N \l_siunitx_table_align_uncertainty_bool
737   \_\_siunitx_table_print_format_auxvii:w #4 \q_mark #8 \q_stop
738 }
```

Finally, we get to the exponent part: the multiplication symbol is #1 and the number itself is #2. The code is almost the same as for uncertainties, which allows a shared auxiliary to be used.

```

739 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_siunitx_table_print_format_auxvii:w
740   #1 \q_nil #2 \q_mark #3 \q_nil #4 \q_stop
741 {
742   \tl_if_blank:nF {#2}
743   {
744     \_\_siunitx_table_print_format_box:Nn \l\_siunitx_table_tmp_box { { } #1#2 }
745     \dim_set:Nn \l_siunitx_table_tmp_dim { \box_wd:N \l_siunitx_table_tmp_box }
746     \_\_siunitx_table_print_format_box:Nn \l_siunitx_table_tmp_box { { } #3#4 }
747     \_\_siunitx_table_print_format_after:N \l_siunitx_table_align_exponent_bool
748   }
749 }
```

A simple auxiliary to avoid relatively expensive use of the print routine for empty parts.

```

750 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_siunitx_table_print_format_box:Nn #1#2
751 {
752   \hbox_set:Nn #1
753   {
754     \tl_if_blank:nF {#2}
755     { \siunitx_print_number:n {#2} }
756   }
757 }
```

A common routine for placing material after the decimal marker and “shuffling”.

```

758 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_\_siunitx_table_print_format_after:N #1
759 {
760   \bool_if:NTF #1
761   {
762     \hbox_set_to_wd:Nnn \l\_siunitx_table_decimal_box
763     {
764       \box_wd:N \l_siunitx_table_decimal_box
765       + \l_siunitx_table_carry_dim
766       + \box_wd:N \l_siunitx_table_tmp_box
767     }
768   {
769     \hbox_unpack:N \l_siunitx_table_decimal_box
770     \_\_siunitx_table_fil:
771     \hbox_unpack:N \l_siunitx_table_tmp_box
772   }
773   \dim_set:Nn \l_siunitx_table_carry_dim
774   {
775     \l_siunitx_table_tmp_dim
776     - \box_wd:N \l_siunitx_table_tmp_box
777 }
```

```

778     }
779     {
780         \hbox_set:Nn \l_siunitx_table_decimal_box
781         {
782             \hbox_unpack:N \l_siunitx_table_decimal_box
783             \hbox_unpack:N \l_siunitx_table_tmp_box
784         }
785         \dim_add:Nn \l_siunitx_table_carry_dim
786         {
787             \l_siunitx_table_tmp_dim
788             - \box_wd:N \l_siunitx_table_tmp_box
789         }
790     }
791 }
```

With no alignment, everything supplied is treated more-or-less the same as `\num` (but without the `xparse` wrapper).

```

792 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_table_print_none:nnn #1#2#3
793 {
794     \use:c { __siunitx_table_align_ \l_siunitx_table_align_number_tl :n }
795     {
796         #1
797         \siunitx_number_format:nN {#2} \l_siunitx_table_tmp_tl
798         \siunitx_print_number:V \l_siunitx_table_tmp_tl
799         #3
800     }
801 }
```

*(End definition for `\__siunitx_table_print:nnn` and others.)*

## 2.9 Standard settings for module options

Some of these follow naturally from the point of definition (*e.g.* boolean variables are always `false` to begin with), but for clarity everything is set here.

```

802 \keys_set:nn { siunitx }
803 {
804     table-align-comparator = true ,
805     table-align-exponent   = true ,
806     table-align-text-after = true ,
807     table-align-text-before = true ,
808     table-align-uncertainty = true ,
809     table-alignment        = center ,
810     table-auto-round       = false ,
811     table-column-width    = 0pt ,
812     table-fixed-width      = false ,
813     table-format           = 2.2 ,
814     table-number-alignment = center ,
815     table-text-alignment   = center ,
```

Out of order as `table-format` sets this implicitly too.

```

816     table-alignment-mode = marker
817 }
818 
```

## Part X

# siunitx-unit – Parsing and formatting units

This submodule is dedicated to formatting physical units. The main function, `\siunitx_unit_format:nN`, takes user input specify physical units and converts it into a formatted token list suitable for typesetting in math mode. While the formatter will deal correctly with “literal” user input, the key strength of the module is providing a method to describe physical units in a “symbolic” manner. The output format of these symbolic units can then be controlled by a number of key–value options made available by the module.

A small number of L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2 <sub>$\varepsilon$</sub>  math mode commands are assumed to be available as part of the formatted output. The `\mathchoice` command (normally the T<sub>E</sub>X primitive) is needed when using `per-mode = symbol-or-fraction`. The commands `\frac`, `\mathrm`, `\mbox`, `\lrcorner` and `\cancel`, are used by the standard module settings. For the display of colored (highlighted) and cancelled units, the commands `\textcolor` and `\cancel` are assumed to be available.

## 1 Formatting units

---

`\siunitx_unit_format:nN`  
`\siunitx_unit_format:xN`

`\siunitx_unit_format:nN {<units>} {tl var}`

This function converts the input `<units>` into a processed `<tl var>` which can then be inserted in math mode to typeset the material. Where the `<units>` are given in symbolic form, described elsewhere, this formatting process takes place in two stages: the `<units>` are parsed into a structured form before the generation of the appropriate output form based on the active settings. When the `<units>` are given as literals, processing is minimal: the characters `.` and `~` are converted to unit products (boundaries). In both cases, the result is a series of tokens intended to be typeset in math mode with appropriate choice of font for typesetting of the textual parts.

For example,

`\siunitx_unit_format:nN { \kilo \metre \per \second } \l_tmpa_tl`

will, with standard settings, result in `\l_tmpa_tl` being set to

`\mathrm{km}, \mathrm{s}^{-1}`

---

```
\siunitx_unit_format_extract_prefixes:nNN  \siunitx_unit_format_extract_prefixes:nNN {<units>} {tl var}
                                                {fp var}
```

This function formats the *<units>* in the same way as described for `\siunitx_unit_format:nN`. When the input is given in symbolic form, any decimal unit prefixes will be extracted and the overall power of ten that these represent will be stored in the *<fp var>*.

For example,

```
\siunitx_unit_format_extract_prefixes:nNN { \kilo \metre \per \second }
                                         \l_tmpa_tl \l_tmpa_fp
```

will, with standard settings, result in `\l_tmpa_tl` being set to

$$\mathrm{km}, \mathrm{s}^{-1}$$

with `\l_tmpa_fp` taking value 3. Note that the latter is a floating point variable: it is possible for non-integer values to be obtained here.

---

```
\siunitx_unit_format_combine_exponent:nnN  \siunitx_unit_format_combine_exponent:nnN {<units>}
                                                {<exponent>} {tl var}
```

This function formats the *<units>* in the same way as described for `\siunitx_unit_format:nN`. The *<exponent>* is combined with any prefix for the *first* unit of the *<units>*, and an updated prefix is introduced.

For example,

```
\siunitx_unit_format_combine_exponent:nnN { \metre \per \second }
                                         { 3 } \l_tmpa_tl
```

will, with standard settings, result in `\l_tmpa_tl` being set to

$$\mathrm{km}, \mathrm{s}^{-1}$$


---

```
\siunitx_unit_format_multiply:nnN
\siunitx_unit_format_multiply_extract_prefixes:nnNN
\siunitx_unit_format_multiply_combine_exponent:nnnN
```

```
\siunitx_unit_format_multiply:nnN {<units>}
{<factor>} {tl var}
\siunitx_unit_format_multiply_extract-
prefixes:nnNN
{<units>} {<factor>} {tl var} {fp var}
\siunitx_unit_format_multiply_combine-
exponent:nnnN
{<units>} {<factor>} {<exponent>} {tl var}
```

These function formats the *<units>* in the same way as described for `\siunitx_unit_format:nN`. The units are multiplied by the *<factor>*, and further processing takes place as previously described.

For example,

```
\siunitx_unit_format_multiply:nnN { \metre \per \second }
                                         { 3 } \l_tmpa_tl
```

will, with standard settings, result in `\l_tmpa_tl` being set to

$$\mathrm{km}^3, \mathrm{s}^{-3}$$

## 2 Defining symbolic units

---

```
\siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn <prefix> {<power>} {<symbol>}
\siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnx
```

Defines a symbolic  $\langle prefix \rangle$  (which should be a control sequence such as `\kilo`) to be converted by the parser to the  $\langle symbol \rangle$ . The latter should consist of literal content (*e.g.* `k`). In literal mode the  $\langle symbol \rangle$  will be typeset directly. The prefix should represent an integer  $\langle power \rangle$  of 10, and this information may be used to convert from one or more  $\langle prefix \rangle$  symbols to an overall power applying to a unit. See also `\siunitx_declare_prefix:Nn`.

---

```
\siunitx_declare_prefix:Nn \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nn <prefix> {<symbol>}
```

Defines a symbolic  $\langle prefix \rangle$  (which should be a control sequence such as `\kilo`) to be converted by the parser to the  $\langle symbol \rangle$ . The latter should consist of literal content (*e.g.* `k`). In literal mode the  $\langle symbol \rangle$  will be typeset directly. In contrast to `\siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn`, there is no assumption about the mathematical nature of the  $\langle prefix \rangle$ , *i.e.* the prefix may represent a power of any base. As a result, no conversion of the  $\langle prefix \rangle$  to a numerical power will be possible.

---

```
\siunitx_declare_power:NNn \siunitx_declare_power:NnN <pre-power> <post-power> {<value>}
```

Defines *two* symbolic  $\langle powers \rangle$  (which should be control sequences such as `\squared`) to be converted by the parser to the  $\langle value \rangle$ . The latter should be an integer or floating point number in the format defined for `I3fp`. Powers may precede a unit or be give after it: both forms are declared at once, as indicated by the argument naming. In literal mode, the  $\langle value \rangle$  will be applied as a superscript to either the next token in the input (for the  $\langle pre-power \rangle$ ) or appended to the previously-typeset material (for the  $\langle post-power \rangle$ ).

---

```
\siunitx_declare_qualifier:Nn \siunitx_declare_qualifier:Nn <qualifier> {<meaning>}
```

Defines a symbolic  $\langle qualifier \rangle$  (which should be a control sequence such as `\catalyst`) to be converted by the parser to the  $\langle meaning \rangle$ . The latter should consist of literal content (*e.g.* `cat`). In literal mode the  $\langle meaning \rangle$  will be typeset following a space after the unit to which it applies.

---

```
\siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \siunitx_declare_unit:Nx
\siunitx_declare_unit:Nnn \siunitx_declare_unit:Nxn
```

Defines a symbolic  $\langle unit \rangle$  (which should be a control sequence such as `\kilogram`) to be converted by the parser to the  $\langle meaning \rangle$ . The latter may consist of literal content (*e.g.* `kg`), other symbolic unit commands (*e.g.* `\kilo\gram`) or a mixture of the two. In literal mode the  $\langle meaning \rangle$  will be typeset directly. The version taking an  $\langle options \rangle$  argument may be used to support per-unit options: these are applied at the top level or using `\siunitx_unit_options_apply:n`.

---

```
\l_siunitx_unit_font_tl
```

The font function which is applied to the text of units when constructing formatted units: set by `font-command`.

---

### \l\_siunitx\_unit\_fraction\_tl

The fraction function which is applied when constructing fractional units: set by **fraction-command**.

---

### \l\_siunitx\_unit\_symbolic\_seq

This sequence contains all of the symbolic names defined: these will be in the form of control sequences such as `\kilogram`. The order of the sequence is unimportant. This includes prefixes and powers as well as units themselves.

---

### \l\_siunitx\_unit\_seq

This sequence contains all of the symbolic *unit* names defined: these will be in the form of control sequences such as `\kilogram`. In contrast to `\l_siunitx_unit_symbolic_seq`, it *only* holds units themselves

## 3 Per-unit options

---

### \siunitx\_unit\_options\_apply:n \siunitx\_unit\_options\_apply:n <unit(s)>

Applies any unit-specific options set up using `\siunitx_declare_unit:Nnn`. This allows there use outside of unit formatting, for example to influence spacing in quantities. The options are applied only once at a given group level, which allows for user over-ride via `\keys_set:nn { siunitx } { ... }`.

## 4 Units in (PDF) strings

---

### \siunitx\_unit\_pdfstring\_context: \group\_begin: \siunitx\_unit\_pdfstring\_context: <Expansion context> <units> \group\_end:

Sets symbol unit macros to generate text directly. This is needed in expansion contexts where units must be converted to simple text. This function is itself not expandable, so must be using within a surrounding group as show in the example.

## 5 Pre-defined symbolic unit components

The unit parser is defined to recognise a number of pre-defined units, prefixes and powers, and also interpret a small selection of “generic” symbolic parts.

Broadly, the pre-defined units are those defined by the BIPM in the documentation for the *International System of Units* (SI) [1]. As far as possible, the names given to the command names for units are those used by the BIPM, omitting spaces and using only ASCII characters. The standard symbols are also taken from the same documentation. In the following documentation, the order of the description of units broadly follows the SI Brochure.

---

`\kilogram`      The base units as defined in the SI Brochure [2]. Notice that `\meter` is defined as an alias for `\metre` as the former spelling is common in the US (although the latter is the official spelling).  
`\metre`  
`\meter`  
`\mole`  
`\kelvin`  
`\candela`  
`\second`  
`\ampere`

---

`\gram`      The base unit `\kilogram` is defined using an SI prefix: as such the (derived) unit `\gram` is required by the module to correctly produce output for the `\kilogram`.

---

`\yocto`  
`\zepto`  
`\atto`  
`\femto`  
`\pico`  
`\nano`  
`\micro`  
`\milli`  
`\centi`  
`\deci`  
`\deca`  
`\deka`  
`\hecto`  
`\kilo`  
`\mega`  
`\giga`  
`\tera`  
`\peta`  
`\exa`  
`\zetta`  
`\yotta`

---

Prefixes, all of which are integer powers of 10: the powers are stored internally by the module and can be used for conversion from prefixes to their numerical equivalent. These prefixes are documented in Section 3.1 of the SI Brochure.

Note that the `\kilo` prefix is required to define the base `\kilogram` unit. Also note the two spellings available for `\deca`/`\deka`.

---

```
\becquerel
\degreeCelsius
\coulomb
\farad
\gray
\hertz
\henry
\joule
\katal
\lumen
\lux
\newton
\ohm
\pascal
\radian
\siemens
\sievert
\steradian
\tesla
\volt
\watt
\weber
```

---

The defined SI units with defined names and symbols, as given in Table 4 of the SI Brochure. Notice that the names of the units are lower case with the exception of \degreeCelsius, and that this unit name includes “degree”.

---

```
\astronomicalunit
\bel
\dalton
\day
\decibel
\electronvolt
\hectare
\hour
\litre
\liter
\neper
\minute
\tonne
```

---

Units accepted for use with the SI: here \minute is a unit of time not of plane angle. These units are taken from Table 8 of the SI Brochure.

For the unit \litre, both l and L are listed as acceptable symbols: the latter is the standard setting of the module. The alternative spelling \liter is also given for this unit for US users (as with \metre, the official spelling is “re”).

---

```
\arcminute
\arcsecond
\degree
```

---

Units for plane angles accepted for use with the SI: to avoid a clash with units for time, here \arcminute and \arcsecond are used in place of \minute and \second. These units are taken from Table 8 of the SI Brochure.

---

```
\percent
```

---

The mathematical concept of percent, usable with the SI as detailed in Section 5.4.7 of the SI Brochure.

---

```
\square
\cubic
```

---

```
\square <prefix> <unit>
\cubic <prefix> <unit>
```

Pre-defined unit powers which apply to the next  $\langle prefix \rangle / \langle unit \rangle$  combination.

<u>\squared</u>	$\langle \text{prefix} \rangle \langle \text{unit} \rangle \backslash \text{squared}$
<u>\cubed</u>	$\langle \text{prefix} \rangle \langle \text{unit} \rangle \backslash \text{cubed}$
	Pre-defined unit powers which apply to the preceding $\langle \text{prefix} \rangle / \langle \text{unit} \rangle$ combination.
<u>\per</u>	$\backslash \text{per} \langle \text{prefix} \rangle \langle \text{unit} \rangle \langle \text{power} \rangle$
	Indicates that the next $\langle \text{prefix} \rangle / \langle \text{unit} \rangle / \langle \text{power} \rangle$ combination is reciprocal, <i>i.e.</i> raises it to the power $-1$ . This symbolic representation may be applied in addition to a <code>\power</code> , and will work correctly if the <code>\power</code> itself is negative. In literal mode <code>\per</code> will print a slash (“/”).
<u>\cancel</u>	$\backslash \text{cancel} \langle \text{prefix} \rangle \langle \text{unit} \rangle \langle \text{power} \rangle$
	Indicates that the next $\langle \text{prefix} \rangle / \langle \text{unit} \rangle / \langle \text{power} \rangle$ combination should be “cancelled out”. In the parsed output, the entire unit combination will be given as the argument to a function <code>\cancel</code> , which is assumed to be available at a higher level. In literal mode, the same higher-level <code>\cancel</code> will be applied to the next token. It is the responsibility of the calling code to provide an appropriate definition for <code>\cancel</code> outside of the scope of the unit parser.
<u>\highlight</u>	$\backslash \text{highlight} \{ \langle \text{color} \rangle \} \langle \text{prefix} \rangle \langle \text{unit} \rangle \langle \text{power} \rangle$
	Indicates that the next $\langle \text{prefix} \rangle / \langle \text{unit} \rangle / \langle \text{power} \rangle$ combination should be highlighted in the specified $\langle \text{color} \rangle$ . In the parsed output, the entire unit combination will be given as the argument to a function <code>\textcolor</code> , which is assumed to be available at a higher level. In literal mode, the same higher-level <code>\textcolor</code> will be applied to the next token. It is the responsibility of the calling code to provide an appropriate definition for <code>\textcolor</code> outside of the scope of the unit parser.
<u>\of</u>	$\langle \text{prefix} \rangle \langle \text{unit} \rangle \langle \text{power} \rangle \backslash \text{of} \{ \langle \text{qualifier} \rangle \}$
	Indicates that the $\langle \text{qualifier} \rangle$ applies to the current $\langle \text{prefix} \rangle / \langle \text{unit} \rangle / \langle \text{power} \rangle$ combination. In parsed mode, the display of the result will depend upon module options. In literal mode, the $\langle \text{qualifier} \rangle$ will be printed in parentheses following the preceding $\langle \text{unit} \rangle$ and a full-width space.
<u>\raiseto</u>	$\backslash \text{raiseto} \{ \langle \text{power} \rangle \} \langle \text{prefix} \rangle \langle \text{unit} \rangle$
<u>\tothe</u>	$\langle \text{prefix} \rangle \langle \text{unit} \rangle \backslash \text{tothe} \{ \langle \text{power} \rangle \}$
	Indicates that the $\langle \text{power} \rangle$ applies to the current $\langle \text{prefix} \rangle / \langle \text{unit} \rangle$ combination. As shown, <code>\raiseto</code> applies to the next $\langle \text{unit} \rangle$ whereas <code>\tothe</code> applies to the preceding unit. In literal mode the <code>\power</code> will be printed as a superscript attached to the next token ( <code>\raiseto</code> ) or preceding token ( <code>\tothe</code> ) as appropriate.

## 5.1 Key–value options

The options defined by this submodule are available within the `l3keys siunitx` tree.

<u>bracket-unit-denominator</u>	<code>bracket-unit-denominator = true false</code>
	Switch to determine whether brackets are added to the denominator part of a unit when printed using inline fractional form (with <code>per-mode</code> as <code>repeated-symbol</code> , <code>symbol</code> or <code>symbol-or-fraction</code> ). The standard setting is <code>true</code> .

---

**extract-mass-in-kilograms****extract-mass-in-kilograms** = true|false

Determines whether prefix extraction treats kilograms as a base unit; when set **false**, grams are used. The standard setting is **true**.

---

**forbid-literal-units****forbid-literal-units** = true|false

Switch which determines if literal units are allowed when parsing is active; does not apply when **parse-units** is **false**.

---

**fraction-command****fraction-command** = *(command)*

Command used to create fractional output when **per-mode** is set to **fraction**. The standard setting is `\frac`.

---

**inter-unit-product****inter-unit-product** = *(separator)*

Inserted between unit combinations in parsed mode, and used to replace `.` and `~` in literal mode. The standard setting is `\,.`.

---

**parse-units****parse-units** = true|false

Determines whether parsing of unit symbols is attempted or literal mode is used directly. The standard setting is **true**.

---

**per-mode****per-mode** =  
fraction|power|power-positive-first|repeated-symbol|symbol|symbol-or-fraction

Selects how the negative powers (`\per`) are formatted: a choice from the options **fraction**, **power**, **power-positive-first**, **repeated-symbol**, **symbol** and **symbol-or-fraction**. The option **fraction** generates fractional output when appropriate using the command specified by the **fraction-command** option. The setting **power** uses reciprocal powers leaving the units in the order of input, while **power-positive-first** uses the same display format but sorts units such that the positive powers come before negative ones. The **symbol** setting uses a symbol (specified by **per-symbol**) between positive and negative powers, while **repeated-symbol** uses the same symbol but places it before *every* unit with a negative power (this is mathematically “wrong” but often seen in real work). Finally, **symbol-or-fraction** acts like **symbol** for inline output and like **fraction** when the output is used in a display math environment. The standard setting is **power**.

---

**per-symbol****per-symbol** = *(symbol)*

Specifies the symbol to be used to denote negative powers when the option **per-mode** is set to **repeated-symbol**, **symbol** or **symbol-or-fraction**. The standard setting is `/`.

---

**qualifier-mode****qualifier-mode** = bracket|combine|phrase|subscript

Selects how qualifiers are formatted: a choice from the options **bracket**, **combine**, **phrase** and **subscript**. The option **bracket** wraps the qualifier in parenthesis, **combine** joins the qualifier with the unit directly, **phrase** joins the material using **qualifier-phrase** as a link, and **subscript** formats the qualifier as a subscript. The standard setting is **subscript**.

---

**qualifier-phrase****qualifier-phrase** = *(phrase)*

Defines the *(phrase)* used when **qualifier-mode** is set to **phrase**.

---

**sticky-per** `sticky-per = true|false`

Used to determine whether `\per` should be applied one a unit-by-unit basis (when `false`) or should apply to all following units (when `true`). The latter mode is somewhat akin conceptually to the TeX `\over` primitive. The standard setting is `false`.

---

**unit-font-command** `unit-font-command = <command>`

Command applied to text during output of units: should be command usable in math mode for font selection. Notice that in a typical unit this does not (necessarily) apply to all output, for example powers or brackets. The standard setting is `\mathrm`.

## 6 siunitx-unit implementation

Start the DocStrip guards.

`1 (*package)`

Identify the internal prefix (LATEX3 DocStrip convention): only internal material in this *submodule* should be used directly.

`2 (@@=siunitx_unit)`

### 6.1 Initial set up

The mechanisms defined here need a few variables to exist and to be correctly set: these don't belong to one subsection and so are created in a small general block.

Variants not provided by `expl3`.

`3 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \tl_replace_all:Nnn { NnV }`

`\l_siunitx_unit_tmp_fp` Scratch space.

`4 \fp_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_fp`  
`5 \int_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_int`  
`6 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl`

(*End definition for* `\l_siunitx_unit_tmp_fp`, `\l_siunitx_unit_tmp_int`, and `\l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl`.)

`\c_siunitx_unit_math_subscript_tl` Useful tokens with awkward category codes.

`7 \tl_const:Nx \c_siunitx_unit_math_subscript_tl`  
`8 { \char_generate:nn { '\_ } { 8 } }`

(*End definition for* `\c_siunitx_unit_math_subscript_tl`.)

`\l_siunitx_unit_parsing_bool`

A boolean is used to indicate when the symbolic unit functions should produce symbolic or literal output. This is used when the symbolic names are used along with literal input, and ensures that there is a sensible fall-back for these cases.

`9 \bool_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_parsing_bool`

(*End definition for* `\l_siunitx_unit_parsing_bool`.)

`\l_siunitx_unit_test_bool`

A switch used to indicate that the code is testing the input to find if there is any typeset output from individual unit macros. This is needed to allow the “base” macros to be found, and also to pick up the difference between symbolic and literal unit input.

`10 \bool_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_test_bool`

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_unit_test_bool`.)

`\_siunitx_unit_if_symbolic:nTF`

The test for symbolic units is needed in two places. First, there is the case of “pre-parsing” input to check if it can be parsed. Second, when parsing there is a need to check if the current unit is built up from others (symbolic) or is defined in terms of some literals. To do this, the approach used is to set all of the symbolic unit commands expandable and to do nothing, with the few special cases handled manually.

```
11 \prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn \_siunitx_unit_if_symbolic:n #1 { TF }
12   {
13     \group_begin:
14       \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_unit_test_bool
15       \protected@edef \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_t1 {\#1}
16     \exp_args:NNV \group_end:
17     \tl_if_blank:nTF \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_t1
18       { \prg_return_true: }
19       { \prg_return_false: }
20   }
```

(End definition for `\_siunitx_unit_if_symbolic:nTF`.)

## 6.2 Defining symbolic unit

Unit macros and related support are created here. These exist only within the scope of the unit processor code, thus not polluting document-level namespace and allowing overlap with other areas in the case of useful short names (for example `\pm`). Setting up the mechanisms to allow this requires a few additional steps on top of simply saving the data given by the user in creating the unit.

`\l_siunitx_unit_symbolic_seq`

A list of all of the symbolic units, *etc.*, set up. This is needed to allow the symbolic names to be defined within the scope of the unit parser but not elsewhere using simple mappings.

```
21 \seq_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_symbolic_seq
```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_unit_symbolic_seq`. This variable is documented on page 138.)

`\l_siunitx_unit_seq`

A second list featuring only the units themselves.

```
22 \seq_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_seq
```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_unit_seq`. This variable is documented on page 138.)

`\_siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Nnn`  
`\_siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Npnn`  
`\_siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Nnnn`

The majority of the work for saving each symbolic definition is the same irrespective of the item being defined (unit, prefix, power, qualifier). This is therefore all carried out in a single internal function which does the common tasks. The three arguments here are the symbolic macro name, the literal output and the code to insert when doing full unit parsing. To allow for the “special cases” (where arguments are required) the entire mechanism is set up in a two-part fashion allowing for flexibility at the slight cost of additional functions.

Importantly, notice that the unit macros are declared as expandable. This is required so that literals can be correctly converted into a token list of material which does not depend on local redefinitions for the unit macros. That is required so that the unit formatting system can be grouped.

```
23 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Nnn #1
24   { \_siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Nnnn #1 { } }
```

```

25 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Npnn #1#2#
26   { \__siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Nnnn #1 {#2} }
27 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Nnnn #1#2#3#4
28   {
29     \seq_put_right:Nn \l__siunitx_unit_symbolic_seq {#1}
30     \cs_set:cpn {__siunitx_unit_} \token_to_str:N #1 :w } #2
31   {
32     \bool_if:NF \l__siunitx_unit_test_bool
33     {
34       \bool_if:NTF \l__siunitx_unit_parsing_bool
35         {#4}
36         {#3}
37     }
38   }
39 }

(End definition for \__siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Nnn, \__siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Npnn, and
\__siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Nnnn.)
```

### \siunitx\_declare\_power:NNn

Powers can come either before or after the unit. As they always come (logically) in matching, we handle this by declaring two commands, and setting each up separately.

```

40 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_declare_power:NNn #1#2#3
41   {
42     \__siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Nnn #1
43     { \__siunitx_unit_literal_power:nn {#3} }
44     { \__siunitx_unit_parse_power:nnN {#1} {#3} \c_true_bool }
45     \__siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Nnn #2
46     { ^ {#3} }
47     { \__siunitx_unit_parse_power:nnN {#2} {#3} \c_false_bool }
48 }
```

(End definition for \siunitx\_declare\_power:NNn. This function is documented on page 137.)

### \siunitx\_declare\_prefix:Nn

### \siunitx\_declare\_prefix:Nnn

### \siunitx\_declare\_prefix:Nnx

For prefixes there are a couple of options. In all cases, the basic requirement is to set up to parse the prefix using the appropriate internal function. For prefixes which are powers of 10, there is also the need to be able to do conversion to/from the numerical equivalent. That is handled using two properly lists which can be used to supply the conversion data later.

```

49 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nn #1#2
50   {
51     \__siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Nnn #1
52     {#2}
53     { \__siunitx_unit_parse_prefix:Nn #1 {#2} }
54   }
55 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn #1#2#3
56   {
57     \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nn #1 {#3}
58     \prop_put:Nnn \l__siunitx_unit_prefixes_forward_prop {#3} {#2}
59     \prop_put:Nnn \l__siunitx_unit_prefixes_reverse_prop {#2} {#3}
60   }
61 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn { Nnx }
62 \prop_new:N \l__siunitx_unit_prefixes_forward_prop
63 \prop_new:N \l__siunitx_unit_prefixes_reverse_prop
```

(End definition for `\siunitx_declare_prefix:Nn` and others. These functions are documented on page 137.)

`\siunitx_declare_qualifier:Nn` Qualifiers are relatively easy to handle: nothing to do other than save the input appropriately.

```

64 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_declare_qualifier:Nn #1#2
65   {
66     \_siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Nnn #1
67     { ~ ( #2 ) }
68     { \_siunitx_unit_parse_qualifier:nn {#1} {#2} }
69   }

```

(End definition for `\siunitx_declare_qualifier:Nn`. This function is documented on page 137.)

`\siunitx_declare_unit:Nn`  
`\siunitx_declare_unit:Nx`  
`\siunitx_declare_unit:Nnn`  
`\siunitx_declare_unit:Nxn` For the unit parsing, allowing for variations in definition order requires that a test is made for the output of each unit at point of use.

```

70 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn #1#2
71   { \siunitx_declare_unit:Nnn #1 {#2} { } }
72 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn { Nx }
73 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_declare_unit:Nnn #1#2#3
74   {
75     \seq_put_right:Nn \l_siunitx_unit_seq {#1}
76     \_siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Nnn #1
77     {#2}
78     {
79       \_siunitx_unit_if_symbolic:nTF {#2}
80       {#2}
81       { \_siunitx_unit_parse_unit:Nn #1 {#2} }
82     }
83     \tl_clear_new:c { l_siunitx_unit_options_ \token_to_str:N #1 _tl }
84     \tl_if_empty:nF {#3}
85     { \tl_set:cn { l_siunitx_unit_options_ \token_to_str:N #1 _tl } {#3} }
86   }
87 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \siunitx_declare_unit:Nnn { Nx }

```

(End definition for `\siunitx_declare_unit:Nn` and `\siunitx_declare_unit:Nnn`. These functions are documented on page 137.)

### 6.3 Applying unit options

```
\l_siunitx_unit_options_bool
88 \bool_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_options_bool
(End definition for \l_siunitx_unit_options_bool.)
```

`\siunitx_unit_options_apply:n` Options apply only if they have not already been set at this group level.

```

89 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_unit_options_apply:n #1
90   {
91     \bool_if:NF \l_siunitx_unit_options_bool
92     {
93       \tl_if_single_token:nT {#1}
94       {
95         \tl_if_exist:cT { l_siunitx_unit_options_ \token_to_str:N #1 _tl }
96       }

```

```

97          \keys_set:nv { siunitx }
98          { l_siunitx_unit_options_ \token_to_str:N #1 _tl }
99      }
100     }
101   }
102   \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_unit_options_bool
103 }

```

(End definition for `\siunitx_unit_options_apply:n`. This function is documented on page 138.)

## 6.4 Non-standard symbolic units

A few of the symbolic units require non-standard definitions: these are created here. They all use parts of the more general code but have particular requirements which can only be addressed by hand. Some of these could in principle be used in place of the dedicated definitions above, but at point of use that would then require additional expansions for each unit parsed: as the macro names would still be needed, this does not offer any real benefits.

- \per** The `\per` symbolic unit is a bit special: it has a mechanism entirely different from everything else, so has to be set up by hand. In literal mode it is represented by a very simple symbol!

```

104 \__siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Nnn \per
105   { / }
106   { \__siunitx_unit_parse_per: }

```

(End definition for `\per`. This function is documented on page 141.)

- \cancel** The two special cases, `\cancel` and `\highlight`, are easy to deal with when parsing.  
**\highlight** When not parsing, a precaution is taken to ensure that the user level equivalents always get a braced argument.

```

107 \__siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Npnn \cancel
108   { }
109   { \__siunitx_unit_parse_special:n { \cancel } }
110 \__siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Npnn \highlight #1
111   { \__siunitx_unit_literal_special:nN { \textcolor{#1}{} } }
112   { \__siunitx_unit_parse_special:n { \textcolor{#1}{} } }

```

(End definition for `\cancel` and `\highlight`. These functions are documented on page 141.)

- \of** The generic qualifier is simply the same as the dedicated ones except for needing to grab an argument.

```

113 \__siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Npnn \of #1
114   { \ ( #1 ) }
115   { \__siunitx_unit_parse_qualifier:nn { \of {#1} } {#1} }

```

(End definition for `\of`. This function is documented on page 141.)

- \raiseto** Generic versions of the pre-defined power macros. These require an argument and so cannot be handled using the general approach. Other than that, the code here is very similar to that in `\siunitx_unit_power_set:NnN`.

```

116 \__siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Npnn \raiseto #1
117   { \__siunitx_unit_literal_power:nn {#1} }
118   { \__siunitx_unit_parse_power:nnN { \raiseto {#1} } {#1} \c_true_bool }

```

```

119 \_siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Npnn \tothe #1
120 { ^ {\#1} }
121 { \_siunitx_unit_parse_power:nnN { \tothe {\#1} } {\#1} \c_false_bool }

```

(End definition for `\raiseto` and `\tothe`. These functions are documented on page 141.)

## 6.5 Main formatting routine

Unit input can take two forms, “literal” units (material to be typeset directly) or “symbolic” units (macro-based). Before any parsing or typesetting is carried out, a small amount of pre-parsing has to be carried out to decide which of these cases applies.

`\l_siunitx_unit_font_tl` Options which apply to the main formatting routine, and so are not tied to either symbolic or literal input.

```

122 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
123 {
124   extract-mass-in-kilograms .bool_set:N =
125     \l_siunitx_unit_mass_kilogram_bool ,
126   inter-unit-product .tl_set:N =
127     \l_siunitx_unit_product_tl ,
128   unit-font-command .tl_set:N =
129     \l_siunitx_unit_font_tl
130 }

```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_unit_font_tl`, `\l_siunitx_unit_product_tl`, and `\l_siunitx_unit_mass_kilogram_bool`. This variable is documented on page 137.)

`\l_siunitx_unit_formatted_tl` A token list for the final formatted result: may or may not be generated by the parser, depending on the nature of the input.

```
131 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_formatted_tl
```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_unit_formatted_tl`.)

`\siunitx_unit_format:nN` `\siunitx_unit_format_extract_prefixes:nNN` `\siunitx_unit_format_combine_exponent:nnN` `\siunitx_unit_format_multiply:nnN` `\siunitx_unit_format_multiply_extract_prefixes:nnNN` `\siunitx_unit_format_multiply_combine_exponent:nnNN` `\_siunitx_unit_format:nNN` `\_siunitx_unit_format_aux:` Formatting parsed units can take place either with the prefixes printed or separated out into a power of ten. This variation is handled using two separate functions: as this submodule does not really deal with numbers, formatting the numeral part here would be tricky and it is better therefore to have a mechanism to return a simple numerical power. At the same time, most uses will no want this more complex return format and so a version of the code which does not do this is also provided.

The main unit formatting routine groups all of the parsing/formatting, so that the only value altered will be the return token list. As definitions for the various unit macros are not globally created, the first step is to map over the list of names and active the unit definitions: these do different things depending on the switches set. There is then a decision to be made: is the unit input one that can be parsed (“symbolic”), or is it one containing one or more literals. In the latter case, there is still the need to convert the input into an expanded token list as some parts of the input could still be using unit macros.

Notice that for `\siunitx_unit_format:nN` a second return value from the auxiliary has to be allowed for, but is simply discarded.

```

132 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_unit_format:nN #1#2
133 {
134   \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_unit_prefix_exp_bool
135   \fp_zero:N \l_siunitx_unit_combine_exp_fp

```

```

136      \fp_set:Nn \l_siunitx_unit_multiple_fp { \c_one_fp }
137      \_siunitx_unit_format:nNN {#1} #2 \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_fp
138  }
139 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_unit_format_extract_prefixes:nNN #1#2#3
140 {
141     \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_unit_prefix_exp_bool
142     \fp_zero:N \l_siunitx_unit_combine_exp_fp
143     \fp_set:Nn \l_siunitx_unit_multiple_fp { \c_one_fp }
144     \_siunitx_unit_format:nNN {#1} #2 #3
145 }
146 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_unit_format_combine_exponent:nnN #1#2#3
147 {
148     \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_unit_prefix_exp_bool
149     \fp_set:Nn \l_siunitx_unit_combine_exp_fp {#2}
150     \fp_set:Nn \l_siunitx_unit_multiple_fp { \c_one_fp }
151     \_siunitx_unit_format:nNN {#1} #3 \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_fp
152 }
153 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_unit_format_multiply:nnN #1#2#3
154 {
155     \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_unit_prefix_exp_bool
156     \fp_zero:N \l_siunitx_unit_combine_exp_fp
157     \fp_set:Nn \l_siunitx_unit_multiple_fp {#2}
158     \_siunitx_unit_format:nNN {#1} #3 \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_fp
159 }
160 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_unit_format_multiply_extract_prefixes:nnNN
161 #1#2#3#4
162 {
163     \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_unit_prefix_exp_bool
164     \fp_zero:N \l_siunitx_unit_combine_exp_fp
165     \fp_set:Nn \l_siunitx_unit_multiple_fp {#2}
166     \_siunitx_unit_format:nNN {#1} #3 #4
167 }
168 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_unit_format_multiply_combine_exponent:nnnN
169 #1#2#3#4
170 {
171     \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_unit_prefix_exp_bool
172     \fp_set:Nn \l_siunitx_unit_combine_exp_fp {#3}
173     \fp_set:Nn \l_siunitx_unit_multiple_fp {#2}
174     \_siunitx_unit_format:nNN {#1} #4 \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_fp
175 }
176 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_unit_format:nNN #1#2#3
177 {
178     \group_begin:
179         \seq_map_inline:Nn \l_siunitx_unit_symbolic_seq
180             { \cs_set_eq:Nc ##1 { \_siunitx_unit_ \token_to_str:N ##1 :w } }
181         \tl_clear:N \l_siunitx_unit_formatted_tl
182         \fp_zero:N \l_siunitx_unit_prefix_fp
183         \bool_if:NTF \l_siunitx_unit_parse_bool
184             {
185                 \_siunitx_unit_if_symbolic:nTF {#1}
186             }
187             \_siunitx_unit_parse:n {#1}
188             \prop_if_empty:NF \l_siunitx_unit_parsed_prop
189                 { \_siunitx_unit_format_parsed: }

```

```

190 }
191 {
192     \bool_if:NTF \l_siunitx_unit_forbid_literal_bool
193     { \msg_error:nnn { siunitx } { unit / literal } {#1} }
194     { \l_siunitx_unit_format_literal:n {#1} }
195 }
196 }
197 { \l_siunitx_unit_format_literal:n {#1} }
198 \cs_set_protected:Npx \l_siunitx_unit_format_aux:
199 {
200     \tl_set:Nn \exp_not:N #2
201     { \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_unit_formatted_tl }
202     \fp_set:Nn \exp_not:N #3
203     { \fp_use:N \l_siunitx_unit_prefix_fp }
204 }
205 \exp_after:wN \group_end:
206 \l_siunitx_unit_format_aux:
207 }
208 \cs_new_protected:Npn \l_siunitx_unit_format_aux: { }

(End definition for \siunitx_unit_format:nN and others. These functions are documented on page 135.)

```

## 6.6 Formatting literal units

While in literal mode no parsing occurs, there is a need to provide a few auxiliary functions to handle one or two special cases.

For printing literal units which are given before the unit they apply to, there is a slight rearrangement. This is ex[EXP]pandable to cover the case of creation of a PDF string.

```

209 \cs_new:Npn \l_siunitx_unit_literal_power:nn #1#2 { #2 ^ {#1} }

(End definition for \l_siunitx_unit_literal_power:nn.)

```

When dealing with the special cases, there is an argument to absorb. This should be braced to be passed up to the user level, which is dealt with here.

```

210 \cs_new:Npn \l_siunitx_unit_literal_special:nN #1#2 { #1 {#2} }

(End definition for \l_siunitx_unit_literal_special:nN.)

```

To format literal units, there are two tasks to do. The input is x-type expanded to force any symbolic units to be converted into their literal representation: this requires setting the appropriate switch. In the resulting token list, all . and ~ tokens are then replaced by the current unit product token list. To enable this to happen correctly with a normal (active) ~, a small amount of “protection” is needed first. To cover active sub- and superscript tokens, appropriate definitions are provided at this stage. Those have to be expandable macros rather than implicit character tokens.

As with other code dealing with user input, \protected@edef is used here rather than \tl\_set:Nx as L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X 2 <sub>$\epsilon$</sub>  robust commands may be present.

```

211 \group_begin:
212   \char_set_catcode_active:n { '\~ }
213   \cs_new_protected:Npx \l_siunitx_unit_format_literal:n #1
214   {
215     \group_begin:

```

```

216   \exp_not:n { \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_unit_parsing_bool }
217   \tl_set:Nn \exp_not:N \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl {#1}
218   \tl_replace_all:Nnn \exp_not:N \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl
219     { \token_to_str:N ^ } { ^ }
220   \tl_replace_all:Nnn \exp_not:N \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl
221     { \token_to_str:N _ } { \c_siunitx_unit_math_subscript_tl }
222   \char_set_active_eq:NN ^
223     \exp_not:N \_siunitx_unit_format_literal_superscript:
224   \char_set_active_eq:NN -
225     \exp_not:N \_siunitx_unit_format_literal_subscript:
226   \char_set_active_eq:NN \exp_not:N ~
227     \exp_not:N \_siunitx_unit_format_literal_tilde:
228   \exp_not:n
229   {
230     \protected@edef \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl
231       { \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl }
232     \tl_clear:N \l_siunitx_unit_formatted_tl
233     \tl_if_empty:NF \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl
234     {
235       \exp_after:wN \_siunitx_unit_format_literal_auxi:w
236         \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl .
237         \q_recursion_tail . \q_recursion_stop
238     }
239   \exp_args:NNNV \group_end:
240   \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_unit_formatted_tl
241     \l_siunitx_unit_formatted_tl
242   }
243 }
244 \group_end:
245 \cs_new:Npx \_siunitx_unit_format_literal_subscript: { \c_siunitx_unit_math_subscript_tl }
246 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_unit_format_literal_superscript: { ^ }
247 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_unit_format_literal_tilde: { . }

```

To introduce the font changing commands while still allowing for line breaks in literal units, a loop is needed to replace one . at a time. To also allow for division, a second loop is used within that to handle /: as a result, the separator between parts has to be tracked.

```

248 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_unit_format_literal_auxi:w #1 .
249   {
250     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:n {#1}
251     \_siunitx_unit_format_literal_auxii:n {#1}
252     \tl_set_eq:NN \l_siunitx_unit_separator_tl \l_siunitx_unit_product_tl
253       \_siunitx_unit_format_literal_auxi:w
254   }
255 \cs_set_protected:Npn \_siunitx_unit_format_literal_auxii:n #1
256   {
257     \_siunitx_unit_format_literal_auxiii:w
258       #1 / \q_recursion_tail / \q_recursion_stop
259   }
260 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_unit_format_literal_auxiii:w #1 /
261   {
262     \quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:n {#1}
263     \_siunitx_unit_format_literal_auxiv:w #1 ^ ^ \q_stop
264     \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_unit_separator_tl { / }

```

```

265     \_siunitx_unit_format_literal_auxiii:w
266 }

```

Within each unit any sub- and superscript parts need to be separated out: wrapping everything in the font command is incorrect. The superscript part is relatively easy as there is no catcode issue or font command to add, while the subscript part needs a bit more work. As the user might have the two parts in either order, picking up the subscript needs to look in two places. We assume that only one is given: odd input here is simply accepted.

```

267 \use:x
268 {
269   \cs_new_protected:Npn \exp_not:N \_siunitx_unit_format_literal_auxiv:w
270     ##1 ^ ##2 ^ ##3 \exp_not:N \q_stop
271   {
272     \exp_not:N \_siunitx_unit_format_literal_auxv:w
273       ##1
274       \c_siunitx_unit_math_subscript_tl
275       \c_siunitx_unit_math_subscript_tl
276       \exp_not:N \q_mark
277       ##2
278       \c_siunitx_unit_math_subscript_tl
279       \c_siunitx_unit_math_subscript_tl
280       \exp_not:N \q_stop
281   }
282   \cs_new_protected:Npn \exp_not:N \_siunitx_unit_format_literal_auxv:w
283     ##1 \c_siunitx_unit_math_subscript_tl
284     ##2 \c_siunitx_unit_math_subscript_tl ##3
285     \exp_not:N \q_mark
286     ##4 \c_siunitx_unit_math_subscript_tl
287     ##5 \c_siunitx_unit_math_subscript_tl ##6
288     \exp_not:N \q_stop
289   {
290     \tl_set:Nx \exp_not:N \l_siunitx_unit_formatted_tl
291   }
292     \exp_not:N \exp_not:V
293       \exp_not:N \l_siunitx_unit_formatted_tl
294     \exp_not:N \tl_if_empty:nF
295       \exp_not:N \l_siunitx_unit_formatted_tl
296     {
297       \exp_not:N \exp_not:V
298         \exp_not:N \l_siunitx_unit_separator_tl
299     }
300   \exp_not:N \tl_if_blank:nF {##1}
301   {
302     \exp_not:N \exp_not:V
303       \exp_not:N \l_siunitx_unit_font_tl
304       { \exp_not:N \exp_not:n {##1} }
305   }
306   \exp_not:N \tl_if_blank:nF {##4}
307   { ^ { \exp_not:N \exp_not:n {##4} } }
308   \exp_not:N \tl_if_blank:nF {##2##5}
309   {
310     \c_siunitx_unit_math_subscript_tl
311   }

```

```

312           \exp_not:N \exp_not:V
313           \exp_not:N \l_siunitx_unit_font_tl
314           { \exp_not:N \exp_not:n {##2##5} }
315       }
316   }
317 }
318 }
319 }
320 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_separator_tl

```

(End definition for `\_siunitx_unit_format_literal:n` and others.)

## 6.7 (PDF) String creation

`\siunitx_unit_pdfstring_context:` A simple function that sets up to make units equal to their text representation.

```

321 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_unit_pdfstring_context:
322 {
323     \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_unit_parsing_bool
324     \seq_map_inline:Nn \l_siunitx_unit_symbolic_seq
325     { \cs_set_eq:Nc ##1 { \_siunitx_unit_ \token_to_str:N ##1 :w } }
326 }

```

(End definition for `\siunitx_unit_pdfstring_context:`. This function is documented on page 138.)

## 6.8 Parsing symbolic units

Parsing units takes place by storing information about each unit in a `prop`. As well as the unit itself, there are various other optional data points, for example a prefix or a power. Some of these can come before the unit, others only after. The parser therefore tracks the number of units read and uses the current position to allocate data to individual units.

The result of parsing is a property list (`\l_siunitx_unit_parsed_prop`) which contains one or more entries for each unit:

- **prefix-*n*** The symbol for the prefix which applies to this unit, *e.g.* for `\kilo` with (almost certainly) would be `k`.
- **unit-*n*** The symbol for the unit itself, *e.g.* for `\metre` with (almost certainly) would be `m`.
- **power-*n*** The power which a unit is raised to. During initial parsing this will (almost certainly) be positive, but is combined with **per-*n*** to give a “fully qualified” power before any formatting takes place
- **per-*n*** Indicates that **per** applies to the current unit: stored during initial parsing then combined with **power-*n*** (and removed from the list) before further work.
- **qualifier-*n*** Any qualifier which applies to the current unit.
- **special-*n*** Any “special effect” to apply to the current unit.
- **command-1** The command corresponding to **unit-*n***: needed to track base units; used for `\gram` only.

```
\l_siunitx_unit_sticky_per_bool
```

There is one option when *parsing* the input (as opposed to *formatting* for output): how to deal with `\per`.

```
327 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
328   {
329     sticky-per .bool_set:N = \l_siunitx_unit_sticky_per_bool
330   }
```

(*End definition for \l\_siunitx\_unit\_sticky\_per\_bool.*)

```
\l_siunitx_unit_parsed_prop
\l_siunitx_unit_per_bool
\l_siunitx_unit_position_int
```

Parsing units requires a small number of variables are available: a `prop` for the parsed units themselves, a `bool` to indicate if `\per` is active and an `int` to track how many units have been parsed.

```
331 \prop_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_parsed_prop
332 \bool_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_per_bool
333 \int_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_position_int
```

(*End definition for \l\_siunitx\_unit\_parsed\_prop, \l\_siunitx\_unit\_per\_bool, and \l\_siunitx\_unit\_position\_int.*)

```
\_siunitx_unit_parse:n
```

The main parsing function is quite simple. After initialising the variables, each symbolic unit is set up. The input is then simply inserted into the input stream: the symbolic units themselves then do the real work of placing data into the parsing system. There is then a bit of tidying up to ensure that later stages can rely on the nature of the data here.

```
334 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_unit_parse:n #1
335   {
336     \prop_clear:N \l_siunitx_unit_parsed_prop
337     \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_unit_parsing_bool
338     \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_unit_per_bool
339     \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_unit_test_bool
340     \int_zero:N \l_siunitx_unit_position_int
341     \siunitx_unit_options_apply:n {##1}
342     #1
343     \int_step_inline:nn \l_siunitx_unit_position_int
344       { \_siunitx_unit_parse_finalise:n {##1} }
345     \_siunitx_unit_parse_finalise:
346   }
```

(*End definition for \\_siunitx\_unit\_parse:n.*)

```
\_siunitx_unit_parse_add:nnnn
```

In all cases, storing a data item requires setting a temporary `tl` which will be used as the key, then using this to store the value. The `tl` is set using `x`-type expansion as this will expand the unit index and any additional calculations made for this.

```
347 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_unit_parse_add:nnnn #1#2#3#4
348   {
349     \tl_set:Nx \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl { #1 - #2 }
350     \prop_if_in:NVTF \l_siunitx_unit_parsed_prop
351       \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl
352       {
353         \msg_error:nnxx { siunitx } { unit / duplicate-part }
354         { \exp_not:n {##1} } { \token_to_str:N #3 }
355       }
356       {
357         \prop_put:NVn \l_siunitx_unit_parsed_prop
```

```

358           \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_t1 {#4}
359       }
360   }

```

(End definition for `\_siunitx_unit_parse_add:nnnn`.)

```

\_siunitx_unit_parse_prefix:Nn
\_siunitx_unit_parse_power:nnN
\_siunitx_unit_parse_qualifier:nn
\_siunitx_unit_parse_special:n

```

Storage of the various optional items follows broadly the same pattern in each case. The data to be stored is passed along with an appropriate key name to the underlying storage system. The details for each type of item should be relatively clear. For example, prefixes have to come before their “parent” unit and so there is some adjustment to do to add them to the correct unit.

```

361 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_unit_parse_prefix:Nn #1#2
362   {
363     \int_set:Nn \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_int { \l_siunitx_unit_position_int + 1 }
364     \_siunitx_unit_parse_add:nnnn { prefix }
365     { \int_use:N \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_int } {#1} {#2}
366   }
367 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_unit_parse_power:nnN #1#2#3
368   {
369     \tl_set:Nx \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_t1
370     { unit- \int_use:N \l_siunitx_unit_position_int }
371     \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
372     {#3}
373     {
374       \prop_if_in_p:NV
375         \l_siunitx_unit_parsed_prop \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_t1
376     }
377     {
378       \_siunitx_unit_parse_add:nnnn { power }
379       {
380         \int_eval:n
381           { \l_siunitx_unit_position_int \bool_if:NT #3 { + 1 } }
382       }
383       {#1} {#2}
384     }
385     {
386       \msg_error:nnxx { siunitx }
387         { unit / part-before-unit } { power } { \token_to_str:N #1 }
388     }
389   }
390 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_unit_parse_qualifier:nn #1#2
391   {
392     \tl_set:Nx \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_t1
393     { unit- \int_use:N \l_siunitx_unit_position_int }
394     \prop_if_in:NVTF \l_siunitx_unit_parsed_prop \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_t1
395     {
396       \_siunitx_unit_parse_add:nnnn { qualifier }
397       { \int_use:N \l_siunitx_unit_position_int } {#1} {#2}
398     }
399     {
400       \msg_error:nnnn { siunitx }
401         { unit / part-before-unit } { qualifier } { \token_to_str:N #1 }
402     }
403   }

```

Special (exceptional) items should always come before the relevant units.

```

404 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_unit_parse_special:n #1
405   {
406     \_siunitx_unit_parse_add:nnnn { special }
407     { \int_eval:n { \l_siunitx_unit_position_int + 1 } }
408     {#1} {#1}
409   }

```

(End definition for `\_siunitx_unit_parse_prefix:Nn` and others.)

`\_siunitx_unit_parse_unit:Nn`: Parsing units is slightly more involved than the other cases: this is the one place where the tracking value is incremented. If the switch `\l_siunitx_unit_per_bool` is set true then the current unit is also reciprocal: this can only happen if `\l_siunitx_unit_sticky_per_bool` is also true, so only one test is required.

```

410 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_unit_parse_unit:Nn #1#2
411   {
412     \int_incr:N \l_siunitx_unit_position_int
413     \tl_if_eq:nnT {#1} { \gram }
414     {
415       \_siunitx_unit_parse_add:nnnn { command }
416       { \int_use:N \l_siunitx_unit_position_int }
417       {#1} {#1}
418     }
419     \_siunitx_unit_parse_add:nnnn { unit }
420     { \int_use:N \l_siunitx_unit_position_int }
421     {#1} {#2}
422     \bool_if:NT \l_siunitx_unit_per_bool
423     {
424       \_siunitx_unit_parse_add:nnnn { per }
425       { \int_use:N \l_siunitx_unit_position_int }
426       { \per } { true }
427     }
428   }

```

(End definition for `\_siunitx_unit_parse_unit:Nn`.)

`\_siunitx_unit_parse_per:` Storing the `\per` command requires adding a data item separate from the power which applies: this makes later formatting much more straight-forward. This data could in principle be combined with the power, but depending on the output format required that may make life more complex. Thus this information is stored separately for later retrieval. If `\per` is set to be “sticky” then after parsing the first occurrence, any further uses are in error.

```

429 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_unit_parse_per:
430   {
431     \bool_if:NTF \l_siunitx_unit_sticky_per_bool
432     {
433       \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_unit_per_bool
434       \cs_set_protected:Npn \per
435       { \msg_error:nn { siunitx } { unit / duplicate-sticky-per } }
436     }
437     {
438       \_siunitx_unit_parse_add:nnnn
439       { per } { \int_eval:n { \l_siunitx_unit_position_int + 1 } }
440       { \per } { true }

```

```

441     }
442 }
```

(End definition for `\_siunitx_unit_parse_per:.`)

`\_siunitx_unit_parse_finalise:n` If `\per` applies to the current unit, the power needs to be multiplied by  $-1$ . That is done using an `fp` operation so that non-integer powers are supported. The flag for `\per` is also removed as this means we don't have to check that the original power was positive. To be on the safe side, there is a check for a trivial power at this stage.

```

443 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_unit_parse_finalise:n #1
444 {
445     \tl_set:Nx \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl { per- #1 }
446     \prop_if_in:NVT \l_siunitx_unit_parsed_prop \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl
447     {
448         \prop_remove:NV \l_siunitx_unit_parsed_prop
449             \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl
450         \tl_set:Nx \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl { power- #1 }
451         \prop_get:NVNTF
452             \l_siunitx_unit_parsed_prop
453             \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl
454             \l_siunitx_unit_part_tl
455             {
456                 \tl_set:Nx \l_siunitx_unit_part_tl
457                     { \fp_eval:n { \l_siunitx_unit_part_tl * -1 } }
458                 \fp_compare:nNnTF \l_siunitx_unit_part_tl = 1
459                     {
460                         \prop_remove:NV \l_siunitx_unit_parsed_prop
461                             \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl
462                     }
463                     {
464                         \prop_put:NVV \l_siunitx_unit_parsed_prop
465                             \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl \l_siunitx_unit_part_tl
466                     }
467                 }
468             {
469                 \prop_put:NVn \l_siunitx_unit_parsed_prop
470                     \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl { -1 }
471             }
472         }
473 }
```

(End definition for `\_siunitx_unit_parse_finalise:n.`)

`\_siunitx_unit_parse_finalise:` The final task is to check that there is not a “dangling” power or prefix: these are added to the “next” unit so are easy to test for.

```

474 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_unit_parse_finalise:
475 {
476     \clist_map_inline:nn { per , power , prefix }
477     {
478         \tl_set:Nx \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl
479             { ##1 - \int_eval:n { \l_siunitx_unit_position_int + 1 } }
480         \prop_if_in:NVT \l_siunitx_unit_parsed_prop \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl
481             { \msg_error:nnn { siunitx } { unit / dangling-part } { ##1 } }
482     }
483 }
```

(End definition for `\_siunitx_unit_parse_finalise::`)

## 6.9 Formatting parsed units

Set up the options which apply to formatting.

```
\l_siunitx_unit_fraction_tl
\l_siunitx_unit_denominator_bracket_bool
\l_siunitx_unit_forbid_literal_bool
\l_siunitx_unit_parse_bool
\l_siunitx_unit_per_symbol_tl
\l_siunitx_unit_qualifier_mode_tl
\l_siunitx_unit_qualifier_phrase_tl

484 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
485   {
486     bracket-unit-denominator .bool_set:N =
487       \l_siunitx_unit_denominator_bracket_bool ,
488     forbid-literal-units .bool_set:N =
489       \l_siunitx_unit_forbid_literal_bool ,
490     fraction-command .tl_set:N =
491       \l_siunitx_unit_fraction_tl ,
492     parse-units .bool_set:N =
493       \l_siunitx_unit_parse_bool ,
494     per-mode .choice: ,
495     per-mode / fraction .code:n =
496     {
497       \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_unit_autofrac_bool
498       \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_unit_per_symbol_bool
499       \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_unit_powers_positive_bool
500       \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_unit_two_part_bool
501     } ,
502     per-mode / power .code:n =
503     {
504       \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_unit_autofrac_bool
505       \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_unit_per_symbol_bool
506       \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_unit_powers_positive_bool
507       \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_unit_two_part_bool
508     } ,
509     per-mode / power-positive-first .code:n =
510     {
511       \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_unit_autofrac_bool
512       \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_unit_per_symbol_bool
513       \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_unit_powers_positive_bool
514       \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_unit_two_part_bool
515     } ,
516     per-mode / repeated-symbol .code:n =
517     {
518       \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_unit_autofrac_bool
519       \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_unit_per_symbol_bool
520       \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_unit_powers_positive_bool
521       \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_unit_two_part_bool
522     } ,
523     per-mode / symbol .code:n =
524     {
525       \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_unit_autofrac_bool
526       \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_unit_per_symbol_bool
527       \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_unit_powers_positive_bool
528       \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_unit_two_part_bool
529     } ,
530     per-mode / symbol-or-fraction .code:n =
531     {
532       \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_unit_autofrac_bool
```

```

533     \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_unit_per_symbol_bool
534     \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_unit_powers_positive_bool
535     \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_unit_two_part_bool
536   } ,
537   per-symbol .tl_set:N =
538     \l_siunitx_unit_per_symbol_tl ,
539   qualifier-mode .choices:nn =
540     { bracket , combine , phrase , subscript }
541     { \tl_set_eq:NN \l_siunitx_unit_qualifier_mode_tl \l_keys_choice_tl } ,
542   qualifier-phrase .tl_set:N =
543     \l_siunitx_unit_qualifier_phrase_tl
544 }

```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_unit_fraction_tl` and others. This variable is documented on page [138](#).)

`\l_siunitx_unit_bracket_bool` A flag to indicate that the unit currently under construction will require brackets if a power is added.

```
545 \bool_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_bracket_bool
```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_unit_bracket_bool`.)

`\l_siunitx_unit_bracket_open_tl` Abstracted out but currently purely internal.

```

546 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_bracket_open_tl
547 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_bracket_close_tl
548 \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_unit_bracket_open_tl { ( }
549 \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_unit_bracket_close_tl { ) }

```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_unit_bracket_open_tl` and `\l_siunitx_unit_bracket_close_tl`.)

`\l_siunitx_unit_font_bool` A flag to control when font wrapping is applied to the output.

```
550 \bool_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_font_bool
```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_unit_font_bool`.)

`\l_siunitx_unit_autofrac_bool` Dealing with the various ways that reciprocal (`\per`) can be handled requires a few different switches.

```

551 \bool_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_autofrac_bool
552 \bool_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_per_symbol_bool
553 \bool_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_powers_positive_bool
554 \bool_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_two_part_bool

```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_unit_autofrac_bool` and others.)

`\l_siunitx_unit_numerator_bool` Indicates that the current unit should go into the numerator when splitting into two parts (fractions or other “sorted” styles).

```
555 \bool_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_numerator_bool
```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_unit_numerator_bool`.)

`\l_siunitx_unit_qualifier_mode_tl` For storing the text of options which are best handled by picking function names.

```
556 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_qualifier_mode_tl
```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_unit_qualifier_mode_tl`.)

<code>\l_siunitx_unit_combine_exp_fp</code>	For combining an exponent with the first unit. <code>557 \fp_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_combine_exp_fp</code> <i>(End definition for \l_siunitx_unit_combine_exp_fp.)</i>
<code>\l_siunitx_unit_prefix_exp_bool</code>	Used to determine if prefixes are converted into powers. Note that while this may be set as an option “higher up”, at this point it is handled as an internal switch (see the two formatting interfaces for reasons). <code>558 \bool_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_prefix_exp_bool</code> <i>(End definition for \l_siunitx_unit_prefix_exp_bool.)</i>
<code>\l_siunitx_unit_prefix_fp</code>	When converting prefixes to powers, the calculations are done as an fp. <code>559 \fp_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_prefix_fp</code> <i>(End definition for \l_siunitx_unit_prefix_fp.)</i>
<code>\l_siunitx_unit_multiple_fp</code>	For multiplying units. <code>560 \fp_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_multiple_fp</code> <i>(End definition for \l_siunitx_unit_multiple_fp.)</i>
<code>\l_siunitx_unit_current_tl \l_siunitx_unit_part_tl</code>	Building up the (partial) formatted unit requires some token list storage. Each part of the unit combination that is recovered also has to be placed in a token list: this is a dedicated one to leave the scratch variables available. <code>561 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_current_tl</code> <code>562 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_part_tl</code> <i>(End definition for \l_siunitx_unit_current_tl and \l_siunitx_unit_part_tl.)</i>
<code>\l_siunitx_unit_denominator_tl</code>	For fraction-like units, space is needed for the denominator as well as the numerator (which is handled using <code>\l_siunitx_unit_formatted_tl</code> ). <code>563 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_denominator_tl</code> <i>(End definition for \l_siunitx_unit_denominator_tl.)</i>
<code>\l_siunitx_unit_total_int</code>	The formatting routine needs to know both the total number of units and the current unit. Thus an <code>int</code> is required in addition to <code>\l_siunitx_unit_position_int</code> . <code>564 \int_new:N \l_siunitx_unit_total_int</code> <i>(End definition for \l_siunitx_unit_total_int.)</i>
<code>\_siunitx_unit_format_parsed: \_siunitx_unit_format_parsed_aux:</code>	The main formatting routine is essentially a loop over each position, reading the various parts of the unit to build up complete unit combination. <code>565 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_unit_format_parsed:</code> <code>566 {</code> <code>567 \int_set_eq:NN \l_siunitx_unit_total_int \l_siunitx_unit_position_int</code> <code>568 \tl_clear:N \l_siunitx_unit_denominator_tl</code> <code>569 \tl_clear:N \l_siunitx_unit_formatted_tl</code> <code>570 \fp_zero:N \l_siunitx_unit_prefix_fp</code> <code>571 \int_zero:N \l_siunitx_unit_position_int</code> <code>572 \fp_compare:nNnF \l_siunitx_unit_combine_exp_fp = \c_zero_fp</code> <code>573 { \_siunitx_unit_format_combine_exp: }</code> <code>574 \fp_compare:nNnF \l_siunitx_unit_multiple_fp = \c_one_fp</code> <code>575 { \_siunitx_unit_format_multiply: }</code>

```

576 \bool_lazy_and:nN
577   { \l_siunitx_unit_prefix_exp_bool }
578   { \l_siunitx_unit_mass_kilogram_bool }
579   { \l_siunitx_unit_format_mass_to_kilogram: }
580 \int_do_while:nNnn
581   \l_siunitx_unit_position_int < \l_siunitx_unit_total_int
582   {
583     \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_unit_bracket_bool
584     \tl_clear:N \l_siunitx_unit_current_tl
585     \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_unit_font_bool
586     \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_unit_numerator_bool
587     \int_incr:N \l_siunitx_unit_position_int
588     \clist_map_inline:nn { prefix , unit , qualifier , power , special }
589       { \l_siunitx_unit_format_parsed_aux:n {##1} }
590     \l_siunitx_unit_format_output:
591   }
592   \l_siunitx_unit_format_finalise:
593 }
594 \cs_new_protected:Npn \l_siunitx_unit_format_parsed_aux:n #1
595   {
596     \tl_set:Nx \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl
597       { #1 - \int_use:N \l_siunitx_unit_position_int }
598     \prop_get:NVNT \l_siunitx_unit_parsed_prop
599       \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl \l_siunitx_unit_part_tl
600       { \use:c { \l_siunitx_unit_format_ #1 : } }
601   }

```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_unit_format_parsed:` and `\l_siunitx_unit_format_parsed_aux:n`.)

### `\l_siunitx_unit_format_combine_exp:`

To combine an exponent into the first prefix, we first adjust for any power, then deal with any existing prefix, before looking up the final result.

```

602 \cs_new_protected:Npn \l_siunitx_unit_format_combine_exp:
603   {
604     \prop_get:NnNF \l_siunitx_unit_parsed_prop { power-1 } \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl
605       { \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl { 1 } }
606     \fp_set:Nn \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_fp
607       { \l_siunitx_unit_combine_exp_fp / \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl }
608     \prop_get:NnNTF \l_siunitx_unit_parsed_prop { prefix-1 } \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl
609       {
610         \prop_get:NVNF \l_siunitx_unit_prefixes_forward_prop
611           \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl
612             {
613               \prop_get:NnN \l_siunitx_unit_parsed_prop { prefix-1 } \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl
614               \msg_error:nnx { siunitx } { unit / non-numeric-exponent }
615                 { \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl }
616               \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl { 0 }
617             }
618           }
619           { \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl { 0 } }
620     \tl_set:Nx \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl
621       { \fp_eval:n { \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_fp + \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl } }
622     \fp_compare:nNnTF \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl = \c_zero_fp
623       { \prop_remove:Nn \l_siunitx_unit_parsed_prop { prefix-1 } }
624   }

```

```

625   \prop_get:NVNTF \l_siunitx_unit_prefixes_reverse_prop
626     \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl
627     { \prop_put:NnV \l_siunitx_unit_parsed_prop { prefix-1 } \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl }
628     {
629       \msg_error:n { siunitx } { unit / non-convertible-exponent }
630       { \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl }
631     }
632   }
633 }

```

(End definition for `\_siunitx_unit_format_combine_exp:..`)

`\_siunitx_unit_format_multiply:`

```

634 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_unit_format_multiply:
635   {
636     \int_step_inline:nn { \prop_count:N \l_siunitx_unit_parsed_prop }
637     {
638       \prop_get:NnF \l_siunitx_unit_parsed_prop { power- ##1 } \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl
639       { \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl { 1 } }
640       \fp_set:Nn \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_fp
641       { \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl * \l_siunitx_unit_multiple_fp }
642       \fp_compare:nNnTF \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_fp = \c_one_fp
643       { \prop_remove:N \l_siunitx_unit_parsed_prop { power- ##1 } }
644     }
645     \prop_put:Nnx \l_siunitx_unit_parsed_prop { power- ##1 }
646     { \fp_use:N \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_fp }
647   }
648 }
649 }

```

(End definition for `\_siunitx_unit_format_multiply:..`)

`\_siunitx_unit_format_mass_to_kilogram:`

To deal correctly with prefix extraction in combination with kilograms, we need to coerce the prefix for grams. Currently, only this one special case is recorded in the property list, so we do not actually need to check the value. If there is then no prefix we do a bit of gymnastics to create one and then shift the starting point for the prefix extraction.

```

650 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_unit_format_mass_to_kilogram:
651   {
652     \int_step_inline:nn \l_siunitx_unit_total_int
653     {
654       \prop_if_in:NnT \l_siunitx_unit_parsed_prop { command- ##1 }
655       {
656         \prop_if_in:NnF \l_siunitx_unit_parsed_prop { prefix- ##1 }
657         {
658           \group_begin:
659             \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_unit_parsing_bool
660             \tl_set:Nx \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl { \kilo }
661           \exp_args:NNNV \group_end:
662             \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl
663             \prop_put:NnV \l_siunitx_unit_parsed_prop { prefix- ##1 }
664             \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl
665             \prop_get:NnNF \l_siunitx_unit_parsed_prop { power- ##1 }
666             \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl
667             { \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl { 1 } }

```

```

668         \fp_set:Nn \l__siunitx_unit_prefix_fp
669             { \l__siunitx_unit_prefix_fp - 3 * \l__siunitx_unit_tmp_t1 }
670     }
671 }
672 }
673 }
```

(End definition for `\_siunitx_unit_format_mass_to_kilogram:.`)

`\_siunitx_unit_format_bracket:N`

A quick utility function which wraps up a token list variable in brackets if they are required.

```

674 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_unit_format_bracket:N #1
675 {
676     \bool_if:NTF \l__siunitx_unit_bracket_bool
677     {
678         \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_unit_bracket_open_tl
679         \exp_not:V #1
680         \exp_not:V \l__siunitx_unit_bracket_close_tl
681     }
682     { \exp_not:V #1 }
683 }
```

(End definition for `\_siunitx_unit_format_bracket:N.`)

`\_siunitx_unit_format_power:`

`\_siunitx_unit_format_power_aux:wTF`

`\_siunitx_unit_format_power_positive:`

`\_siunitx_unit_format_power_negative:`

`\_siunitx_unit_format_power_negative_aux:wTF`

`\_siunitx_unit_format_power_superscript:`

```

684 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_unit_format_power:
685 {
686     \_siunitx_unit_format_font:
687     \exp_after:wN \_siunitx_unit_format_power_aux:wTF
688     \l__siunitx_unit_part_tl - \q_stop
689     { \_siunitx_unit_format_power_negative: }
690     { \_siunitx_unit_format_power_positive: }
691 }
692 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_unit_format_power_aux:wTF #1 - #2 \q_stop
693 { \tl_if_empty:nTF {#1} }
```

In the case of positive powers, there is little to do: add the power as a subscript (must be required as the parser ensures it's  $\neq 1$ ).

```

694 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_unit_format_power_positive:
695 { \_siunitx_unit_format_power_superscript: }
```

Dealing with negative powers starts by flipping the switch used to track where in the final output the current part should get added to. For the case where the output is fraction-like, strip off the  $\sim$  then ensure that the result is not the trivial power 1. Assuming all is well, addition to the current unit combination goes ahead.

```

696 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_unit_format_power_negative:
697 {
698     \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_unit_numerator_bool
699     \bool_if:NTF \l__siunitx_unit_powers_positive_bool
700     {
701         \tl_set:Nx \l__siunitx_unit_part_tl
702         {
```

```

703     \exp_after:wN \__siunitx_unit_format_power_negative_aux:w
704         \l__siunitx_unit_part_tl \q_stop
705     }
706     \str_if_eq:VnF \l__siunitx_unit_part_tl { 1 }
707         { \__siunitx_unit_format_power_superscript: }
708     }
709     { \__siunitx_unit_format_power_superscript: }
710 }
711 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_unit_format_power_negative_aux:w - #1 \q_stop
712   { \exp_not:n {#1} }

```

Adding the power as a superscript has the slight complication that there is the possibility of needing some brackets. The superscript itself uses `\sp` as that avoids any category code issues and also allows redirection at a higher level more readily.

```

713 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_unit_format_power_superscript:
714   {
715     \exp_after:wN \__siunitx_unit_format_power_superscript:w
716         \l__siunitx_unit_part_tl . . \q_stop
717   }
718 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_unit_format_power_superscript:w #1 . #2 . #3 \q_stop
719   {
720     \tl_if_blank:nTF {#2}
721       {
722         \tl_set:Nx \l__siunitx_unit_current_tl
723           {
724             \__siunitx_unit_format_bracket:N \l__siunitx_unit_current_tl
725             ^ { \exp_not:n {#1} }
726           }
727       }
728   {
729     \tl_set:Nx \l__siunitx_unit_tmp_tl
730       {
731         { }
732         \tl_if_head_eq_charcode:nNTF {#1} -
733           { { - } { \exp_not:o { \use_none:n #1 } } }
734           { { } { \exp_not:n {#1} } }
735         {#2}
736         { }
737         { }
738         { 0 }
739       }
740     \tl_set:Nx \l__siunitx_unit_current_tl
741       {
742         \__siunitx_unit_format_bracket:N \l__siunitx_unit_current_tl
743         ^ { \siunitx_number_output:N \l__siunitx_unit_tmp_tl }
744       }
745   }
746   \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_unit_bracket_bool
747 }

```

(End definition for `\__siunitx_unit_format_power:` and others.)

`\__siunitx_unit_format_prefix:` Formatting for prefixes depends on whether they are to be expressed as symbols or collected up to be returned as a power of 10. The latter case requires a bit of processing,

`\__siunitx_unit_format_prefix_exp:`

`\__siunitx_unit_format_prefix_gram:`

`\__siunitx_unit_format_prefix_symbol:`

which includes checking that the conversion is possible and allowing for any power that applies to the current unit.

```

748 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_unit_format_prefix:
749   {
750     \bool_if:NTF \l_siunitx_unit_prefix_exp_bool
751       { \_siunitx_unit_format_prefix_exp: }
752       { \_siunitx_unit_format_prefix_symbol: }
753   }
754 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_unit_format_prefix_exp:
755   {
756     \prop_get:NVNTF \l_siunitx_unit_prefixes_forward_prop
757       \l_siunitx_unit_part_tl \l_siunitx_unit_part_tl
758   {
759     \bool_if:NT \l_siunitx_unit_mass_kilogram_bool
760       {
761         \tl_set:Nx \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl
762           { command- \int_use:N \l_siunitx_unit_position_int }
763         \prop_if_in:NVT \l_siunitx_unit_parsed_prop \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl
764           { \_siunitx_unit_format_prefix_gram: }
765       }
766     \tl_set:Nx \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl
767       { power- \int_use:N \l_siunitx_unit_position_int }
768     \prop_get:NVNF \l_siunitx_unit_parsed_prop
769       \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl
770       { \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl { 1 } }
771     \fp_add:Nn \l_siunitx_unit_prefix_fp
772       { \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl * \l_siunitx_unit_part_tl }
773   }
774   { \_siunitx_unit_format_prefix_symbol: }
775 }
```

When the units in use are grams, we may need to deal with conversion to kilograms.

```

776 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_unit_format_prefix_gram:
777   {
778     \tl_set:Nx \l_siunitx_unit_part_tl
779       { \int_eval:n { \l_siunitx_unit_part_tl - 3 } }
780     \group_begin:
781       \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_unit_parsing_bool
782       \tl_set:Nx \l_siunitx_unit_current_tl { \kilo }
783     \exp_args:NNNV \group_end:
784       \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_unit_current_tl \l_siunitx_unit_current_tl
785   }
786 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_unit_format_prefix_symbol:
787   { \tl_set_eq:NN \l_siunitx_unit_current_tl \l_siunitx_unit_part_tl }
```

*(End definition for \\_siunitx\_unit\_format\_prefix: and others.)*

There are various ways that a qualifier can be added to the output. The idea here is to modify the “base” text appropriately and then add to the current unit. Notice that when the qualifier is just treated as “text”, the auxiliary is actually a no-op.

```

788 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_unit_format_qualifier:
789   {
790     \use:c
791   }
```

```

792     __siunitx_unit_format_qualifier_
793     \l_siunitx_unit_qualifier_mode_tl :
794   }
795   \tl_put_right:NV \l_siunitx_unit_current_tl \l_siunitx_unit_part_tl
796 }
797 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_unit_format_qualifier_bracket:
798 {
799   \__siunitx_unit_format_font:
800   \tl_set:Nx \l_siunitx_unit_part_tl
801   {
802     \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_unit_bracket_open_tl
803     \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_unit_font_tl
804     { \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_unit_part_tl }
805     \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_unit_bracket_close_tl
806   }
807 }
808 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_unit_format_qualifier_combine: { }
809 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_unit_format_qualifier_phrase:
810 {
811   \__siunitx_unit_format_font:
812   \tl_set:Nx \l_siunitx_unit_part_tl
813   {
814     \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_unit_qualifier_phrase_tl
815     \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_unit_font_tl
816     { \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_unit_part_tl }
817   }
818 }
819 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_unit_format_qualifier_subscript:
820 {
821   \__siunitx_unit_format_font:
822   \tl_set:Nx \l_siunitx_unit_part_tl
823   {
824     \c_siunitx_unit_math_subscript_tl
825     {
826       \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_unit_font_tl
827       { \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_unit_part_tl }
828     }
829   }
830 }

```

(End definition for `\__siunitx_unit_format_qualifier:` and others.)

`\__siunitx_unit_format_special:` Any special odds and ends are handled by simply making the current combination into an argument for the recovered code. Font control needs to be *inside* the special formatting here.

```

831 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_unit_format_special:
832 {
833   \tl_set:Nx \l_siunitx_unit_current_tl
834   {
835     \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_unit_part_tl
836     {
837       \bool_if:NTF \l_siunitx_unit_font_bool
838         { \use:n }
839         { \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_unit_font_tl }

```

```

840         { \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_unit_current_tl }
841     }
842   }
843   \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_unit_font_bool
844 }
```

(End definition for `\_siunitx_unit_format_special:..`)

`\_siunitx_unit_format_unit:` A very simple task: add the unit to the output currently being constructed.

```

845 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_unit_format_unit:
846   {
847     \tl_put_right:NV
848     \l_siunitx_unit_current_tl \l_siunitx_unit_part_tl
849   }
```

(End definition for `\_siunitx_unit_format_unit:..`)

The first step here is to make a choice based on whether the current part should be stored as part of the numerator or denominator of a fraction. In all cases, if the switch `\l_siunitx_unit_numerator_bool` is true then life is simple: add the current part to the numerator with a standard separator

```

850 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_unit_format_output:
851   {
852     \_siunitx_unit_format_font:
853     \bool_set_false:N \l_siunitx_unit_bracket_bool
854     \use:c
855     {
856       \_siunitx_unit_format_output_
857       \bool_if:NTF \l_siunitx_unit_numerator_bool
858         { aux: }
859         { denominator: }
860     }
861   }
862 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_unit_format_output_aux:
863   {
864     \_siunitx_unit_format_output_aux:nV { formatted }
865     \l_siunitx_unit_product_tl
866   }
```

There are a few things to worry about at this stage if the current part is in the denominator. Powers have already been dealt with and some formatting outcomes only need a branch at the final point of building the entire unit. That means that there are three possible outcomes here: if collecting two separate parts, add to the denominator with a product separator, or if only building one token list there may be a need to use a symbol separator. When the `repeated-symbol` option is in use there may be a need to add a leading 1 to the output in the case where the first unit is in the denominator: that can be picked up by looking for empty output in combination with the flag for using a symbol in the output but not a two-part strategy.

```

867 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_unit_format_output_denominator:
868   {
869     \bool_if:NTF \l_siunitx_unit_two_part_bool
870     {
871       \bool_lazy_and:nnT
872         { \l_siunitx_unit_denominator_bracket_bool }
```

```

873     { ! \tl_if_empty_p:N \l_siunitx_unit_denominator_tl }
874     { \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_unit_bracket_bool }
875     \l_siunitx_unit_format_output_aux:nV { denominator }
876     \l_siunitx_unit_product_tl
877   }
878   {
879     \bool_lazy_and:nnT
880     { \l_siunitx_unit_per_symbol_bool }
881     { \tl_if_empty_p:N \l_siunitx_unit_formatted_tl }
882     { \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_unit_formatted_tl { 1 } }
883     \l_siunitx_unit_format_output_aux:nv { formatted }
884     {
885       \l_siunitx_unit_
886       \bool_if:NTF \l_siunitx_unit_per_symbol_bool
887         { per_symbol }
888         { product }
889         _tl
890       }
891     }
892   }
893 \cs_new_protected:Npn \l_siunitx_unit_format_output_aux:nn #1#2
894   {
895     \tl_set:cx { l_siunitx_unit_ #1 _tl }
896     {
897       \exp_not:v { l_siunitx_unit_ #1 _tl }
898       \tl_if_empty:cF { l_siunitx_unit_ #1 _tl }
899         { \exp_not:n {#2} }
900       \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_unit_current_tl
901     }
902   }
903 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \l_siunitx_unit_format_output_aux:nn { nV , nv }

(End definition for \l_siunitx_unit_format_output: and others.)

```

\l\_siunitx\_unit\_format\_font: A short auxiliary which checks if the font has been applied to the main part of the output: if not, add it and set the flag.

```

904 \cs_new_protected:Npn \l_siunitx_unit_format_font:
905   {
906     \bool_if:NF \l_siunitx_unit_font_bool
907     {
908       \tl_set:Nx \l_siunitx_unit_current_tl
909         {
910           \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_unit_font_tl
911             { \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_unit_current_tl }
912         }
913       \bool_set_true:N \l_siunitx_unit_font_bool
914     }
915   }

```

(End definition for \l\_siunitx\_unit\_format\_font:.)

Finalising the unit format is really about picking up the cases involving fractions: these require assembly of the parts with the need to add additional material in some cases

```

916 \cs_new_protected:Npn \l_siunitx_unit_format_finalise:

```

```

\l_siunitx_unit_format_finalise:
\l_siunitx_unit_format_finalise_autofrac:
\l_siunitx_unit_format_finalise_fractional:
\l_siunitx_unit_format_finalise_power:

```

```

917    {
918      \tl_if_empty:NF \l_siunitx_unit_denominator_tl
919      {
920        \bool_if:NTF \l_siunitx_unit_powers_positive_bool
921          { \__siunitx_unit_format_finalise_fractional: }
922          { \__siunitx_unit_format_finalise_power: }
923      }
924    }

```

For fraction-like output, there are three possible choices and two actual styles. In all cases, if the numerator is empty then it is set here to 1. To deal with the “auto-format” case, the two styles (fraction and symbol) are handled in auxiliaries: this allows both to be used at the same time! Beyond that, the key here is to use a single `\tl_set:Nx` to keep down the number of assignments.

```

925 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_unit_format_finalise_fractional:
926   {
927     \tl_if_empty:NT \l_siunitx_unit_formatted_tl
928       { \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_unit_formatted_tl { 1 } }
929     \bool_if:NTF \l_siunitx_unit_autofrac_bool
930       { \__siunitx_unit_format_finalise_autofrac: }
931       {
932         \bool_if:NTF \l_siunitx_unit_per_symbol_bool
933           { \__siunitx_unit_format_finalise_symbol: }
934           { \__siunitx_unit_format_finalise_fraction: }
935       }
936   }

```

For the “auto-selected” fraction method, the two other auxiliary functions are used to do both forms of formatting. So that everything required is available, this needs one group so that the second auxiliary receives the correct input. After that it is just a case of applying `\mathchoice` to the formatted output.

```

937 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_unit_format_finalise_autofrac:
938   {
939     \group_begin:
940       \__siunitx_unit_format_finalise_fraction:
941     \exp_args:NNNV \group_end:
942     \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl \l_siunitx_unit_formatted_tl
943     \__siunitx_unit_format_finalise_symbol:
944     \tl_set:Nx \l_siunitx_unit_formatted_tl
945     {
946       \mathchoice
947         { \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_unit_tmp_tl }
948         { \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_unit_formatted_tl }
949         { \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_unit_formatted_tl }
950         { \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_unit_formatted_tl }
951     }
952   }

```

When using a fraction function the two parts are now assembled.

```

953 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_unit_format_finalise_fraction:
954   {
955     \tl_set:Nx \l_siunitx_unit_formatted_tl
956     {
957       \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_unit_fraction_tl
958       { \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_unit_formatted_tl }

```

```

959         { \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_unit_denominator_tl }
960     }
961   }
962 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_unit_format_finalise_symbol:
963   {
964     \tl_set:Nx \l_siunitx_unit_formatted_tl
965     {
966       \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_unit_formatted_tl
967       \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_unit_per_symbol_tl
968       \_siunitx_unit_format_bracket:N \l_siunitx_unit_denominator_tl
969     }
970   }

```

In the case of sorted powers, there is a test to make sure there was at least one positive power, and if so a simple join of the two parts with the appropriate product.

```

971 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_unit_format_finalise_power:
972   {
973     \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_siunitx_unit_formatted_tl
974     {
975       \tl_set_eq:NN
976       \l_siunitx_unit_formatted_tl
977       \l_siunitx_unit_denominator_tl
978     }
979   }
980   \tl_set:Nx \l_siunitx_unit_formatted_tl
981   {
982     \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_unit_formatted_tl
983     \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_unit_product_tl
984     \exp_not:V \l_siunitx_unit_denominator_tl
985   }
986 }
987 }

```

(End definition for `\_siunitx_unit_format_finalise:` and others.)

## 6.10 Non-Latin character support

A small amount of code to make it convenient to include non-Latin characters in units without having to directly include them in the sources directly.

```

988 \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
989   { \sys_if_engine_luatex_p: }
990   { \sys_if_engine_xetex_p: }
991   {
992     \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_unit_non_latin:n #1
993     { \char_generate:nn {#1} { \char_value_catcode:n {#1} } }
994   }
995   {
996     \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_unit_non_latin:n #1
997     {
998       \exp_last_unbraced:Nf \_siunitx_unit_non_latin:nnnn
999       { \char_to_utfviii_bytes:n {#1} }
1000     }
1001 \cs_new:Npn \_siunitx_unit_non_latin:nnnn #1#2#3#4
1002   {

```

```

1003     \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
1004         \exp_not:N \char_generate:nn {#1} { 13 }
1005     \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
1006         \exp_not:N \char_generate:nn {#2} { 13 }
1007     }
1008 }
```

(End definition for `\_siunitx_unit_non_latin:n` and `\_siunitx_unit_non_latin:nnnn`.)

## 6.11 Pre-defined unit components

Quite a number of units can be predefined: while this is a code-level module, there is little point having a unit parser which does not start off able to parse any units!

**\kilogram** The basic SI units: technically the correct spelling is `\metre` but US users tend to use `\meter`.

**\meter**

```

1009 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \kilogram { \kilo \gram }
1010 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \metre   { m }
1011 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \meter   { \metre }
```

**\kelvin**

```

1012 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \mole    { mol }
```

**\candela**

```

1013 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \second  { s }
```

**\second**

```

1014 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \ampere  { A }
```

**\ampere**

```

1015 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \kelvin  { K }
```

**\gram**

```

1016 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \candela { cd }
```

(End definition for `\kilogram` and others. These functions are documented on page 139.)

**\gram** The gram is an odd unit as it is needed for the base unit kilogram.

```

1017 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \gram { g }
```

(End definition for `\gram`. This function is documented on page 139.)

**\yocto** The various SI multiple prefixes are defined here: first the small ones.

**\zepto**

```

1018 \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn \yocto { -24 } { y }
```

**\atto**

```

1019 \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn \zepto { -21 } { z }
```

**\femto**

```

1020 \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn \atto   { -18 } { a }
```

**\pico**

```

1021 \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn \femto  { -15 } { f }
```

**\nano**

```

1022 \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn \pico   { -12 } { p }
```

**\micro**

```

1023 \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn \nano   { -9 } { n }
```

**\milli**

```

1024 \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnx \micro  { -6 } { \_siunitx_unit_non_latin:n { "03BC" } }
```

**\centi**

```

1025 \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn \milli  { -3 } { m }
```

**\deci**

```

1026 \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn \centi  { -2 } { c }
```

**\yocto**

```

1027 \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn \deci   { -1 } { d }
```

(End definition for `\yocto` and others. These functions are documented on page 139.)

**\deca** Now the large ones.

**\deka**

```

1028 \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn \deca  { 1 } { da }
```

**\hecto**

```

1029 \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn \deka  { 1 } { da }
```

**\kilo**

```

1030 \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn \hecto { 2 } { h }
```

**\mega**

```

1031 \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn \kilo   { 3 } { k }
```

**\giga**

```

1032 \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn \mega  { 6 } { M }
```

**\tera**

```

1033 \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn \giga  { 9 } { G }
```

**\peta**

```

1034 \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn \tera  { 12 } { T }
```

**\exa**

```

1035 \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn \peta  { 15 } { P }
```

**\zetta**

**\yotta**

```

1036 \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn \exa { 18 } { E }
1037 \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn \zetta { 21 } { Z }
1038 \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn \yotta { 24 } { Y }

```

(End definition for `\deca` and others. These functions are documented on page 139.)

<code>\becquerel</code>	Named derived units: first half of alphabet.
-------------------------	--

```

\degreeCelsius 1039 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \becquerel { Bq }
\coulomb      1040 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nx \degreeCelsius { \_siunitx_unit_non_latin:n { "00B0 } C }
\farad        1041 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \coulomb { C }
\gray         1042 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \farad { F }
\hertz        1043 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \gray { Gy }
\henry        1044 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \hertz { Hz }
\joule         1045 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \henry { H }
\katal         1046 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \joule { J }
\lumen         1047 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \katal { kat }
\lux          1048 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \lumen { lm }
\lux          1049 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \lux { lx }

```

(End definition for `\becquerel` and others. These functions are documented on page 140.)

<code>\newton</code>	Named derived units: second half of alphabet.
----------------------	---

```

\ohm        1050 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \newton { N }
\pascal     1051 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nx \ohm { \_siunitx_unit_non_latin:n { "03A9 } }
\radian     1052 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \pascal { Pa }
\siemens    1053 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \radian { rad }
\sievert     1054 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \siemens { S }
\steradian   1055 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \sievert { Sv }
\tesla       1056 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \steradian { sr }
\volt        1057 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \tesla { T }
\watt        1058 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \volt { V }
\weber      1059 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \watt { W }
\weber      1060 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \weber { Wb }

```

(End definition for `\newton` and others. These functions are documented on page 140.)

<code>\astronomicalunit</code>	Non-SI, but accepted for general use. Once again there are two spellings, here for litre and with different output in this case.
--------------------------------	--

```

\bel        1061 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \astronomicalunit { au }
\dalton     1062 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \bel { B }
\decibel    1063 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \decibel { \deci \bel }
\electronvolt 1064 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \dalton { Da }
\hectare    1065 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \day { d }
\hour       1066 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \electronvolt { eV }
\litre      1067 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \hectare { ha }
\liter      1068 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \hour { h }
\minute     1069 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \litre { L }
\neper      1070 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \liter { \litre }
\tonne      1071 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \minute { min }
\tonne      1072 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \neper { Np }
\tonne      1073 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \tonne { t }

```

(End definition for `\astronomicalunit` and others. These functions are documented on page 140.)

<b>\arcminute</b>	Arc units: again, non-SI, but accepted for general use.
<b>\arcsecond</b>	<i>1074 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nx \arcminute { \_siunitx_unit_non_latin:n { "02B9" } }</i>
<b>\degree</b>	<i>1075 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nx \arcsecond { \_siunitx_unit_non_latin:n { "02BA" } }</i>
	<i>1076 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nx \degree { \_siunitx_unit_non_latin:n { "00B0" } }</i>
	<i>(End definition for \arcminute, \arcsecond, and \degree. These functions are documented on page 140.)</i>
<b>\percent</b>	For percent, the raw character is the most flexible way of handling output.
	<i>1077 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nx \percent { \cs_to_str:N \% }</i>
	<i>(End definition for \percent. This function is documented on page 140.)</i>
<b>\square</b>	Basic powers.
<b>\squared</b>	<i>1078 \siunitx_declare_power&gt;NNn \square \squared { 2 }</i>
<b>\cubic</b>	<i>1079 \siunitx_declare_power&gt;NNn \cubic \cubed { 3 }</i>
<b>\cubed</b>	<i>(End definition for \square and others. These functions are documented on page 140.)</i>

## 6.12 Messages

```

1080 \msg_new:nnnn { siunitx } { unit / dangling-part }
1081   { Found~#1~part~with~no~unit. }
1082   {
1083     Each~#1~part~must~be~associated~with~a~unit:~a~#1~part~was~found~
1084     but~no~following~unit~was~given.
1085   }
1086 \msg_new:nnnn { siunitx } { unit / duplicate-part }
1087   { Duplicate~#1~part:~#2. }
1088   {
1089     Each~unit~may~have~only~one~#1:\\
1090     the~additional~#1~part~'#2'~will~be~ignored.
1091   }
1092 \msg_new:nnnn { siunitx } { unit / duplicate-sticky-per }
1093   { Duplicate~\token_to_str:N \per. }
1094   {
1095     When~the~'sticky-per'~option~is~active,~only~one~
1096     \token_to_str:N \per \\ may~appear~in~a~unit.
1097   }
1098 \msg_new:nnnn { siunitx } { unit / literal }
1099   { Literal~units~disabled. }
1100   {
1101     You~gave~the~literal~input~'#1'~
1102     but~literal~unit~output~is~disabled.
1103   }
1104 \msg_new:nnnn { siunitx } { unit / non-convertible-exponent }
1105   { Exponent~'#1'~cannot~be~converted~into~a~symbolic~prefix. }
1106   {
1107     The~exponent~'#1'~does~not~match~with~any~of~the~symbolic~prefixes~
1108     set~up.
1109   }
1110 \msg_new:nnnn { siunitx } { unit / non-numeric-exponent }
1111   { Prefix~'#1'~does~not~have~a~numerical~value. }
1112   {
1113     The~prefix~'#1'~needs~to~be~combined~with~a~number,~but~it~has~no

```

```

1114     numerical~value.
1115 }
1116 \msg_new:nnnn { siunitx } { unit / part-before-unit }
1117   { Found-#1-part-before-first-unit:~#2. }
1118 {
1119   The~#1-part~'#2'~must~follow~after~a~unit:~
1120   it~cannot~appear~before~any~units~and~will~therefore~be~ignored.
1121 }
```

## 6.13 Standard settings for module options

Some of these follow naturally from the point of definition (*e.g.* boolean variables are always `false` to begin with), but for clarity everything is set here.

```

1122 \keys_set:nn { siunitx }
1123 {
1124   bracket-unit-denominator = true ,
1125   forbid-literal-units    = false ,
1126   fraction-command         = \frac ,
1127   inter-unit-product      = \, ,
1128   extract-mass-in-kilograms = true ,
1129   parse-units              = true ,
1130   per-mode                 = power ,
1131   per-symbol               = / ,
1132   qualifier-mode           = subscript ,
1133   qualifier-phrase         = ,
1134   sticky-per                = false ,
1135   unit-font-command        = \mathrm
1136 }
```

```
1137 </package>
```

## References

- [1] *The International System of Units (SI)*, <https://www.bipm.org/en/measurement-units/>.
- [2] *SI base units*, <https://www.bipm.org/en/measurement-units/si-base-units>.

# Part XI

## siunitx-abbreviations – Abbreviations

\A Abbreviations for currents.

\pA  
\nA  
\uA  
\mA  
\kA

\fg Abbreviations for masses.

\pg  
\ng  
\ug  
\mg  
\g  
\kg

\K Abbreviations for temperature.

\m Abbreviations for lengths.

\pm  
\nm  
\um  
\mm  
\cm  
\dm  
\km

\s Abbreviations for times.

\as  
\fs  
\ps  
\ns  
\us  
\ms

\Hz Abbreviations for frequencies.

\mHz  
\kHz  
\MHz  
\GHz  
\THz

\mol Abbreviations for moles.  
\fmol  
\pmol  
\nmol  
\umol  
\mmol  
\kmol

\V Abbreviations for potentials.  
\pV  
\nV  
\uV  
\mV  
\kV

\hl Abbreviations for volumes.  
\l  
\ml  
\ul  
\hL  
\L  
\mL  
\uL

\W Abbreviations for powers.  
\uW  
\mW  
\kW  
\MW  
\GW

\kJ Abbreviations for energies.  
\J  
\mJ  
\uJ  
\eV  
\meV  
\keV  
\MeV  
\GeV  
\TeV

\N Abbreviations for forces.  
\mN  
\kN  
\MN

\Pa Abbreviations for pressures.

\kPa

\MPa

\GPa

\mohm Abbreviations for resistance.

\kohm

\Mohm

\F Abbreviations for capacitance.

\fF

\pF

\nF

\uF

\dB Abbreviation for decibel.

\kWh Abbreviation for kilowatt-hours.

## 1 siunitx-abbreviation implementation

Start the DocStrip guards.

`1 <*package>`

The abbreviation file contains a number of short (mainly two or three letter) versions of the usual long names. They are divided up into related groups, mainly to avoid an overly long list in one place.

\A Currents.

```
1 <*package>
2 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \A { \ampere }
3 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \pA { \pico \ampere }
4 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \nA { \nano \ampere }
5 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \uA { \micro \ampere }
6 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \mA { \milli \ampere }
7 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \kA { \kilo \ampere }
```

(End definition for `\A` and others. These functions are documented on page 175.)

\Hz Then frequencies.

```
8 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \Hz { \hertz }
9 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \mHz { \milli \hertz }
10 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \kHz { \kilo \hertz }
11 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \MHz { \mega \hertz }
12 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \GHz { \giga \hertz }
13 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \THz { \tera \hertz }
```

(End definition for `\Hz` and others. These functions are documented on page 175.)

`\mol` Amounts of substance (moles).

```
14 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \mol { \mole }
15 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \fmol { \femto \mole }
16 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \pmol { \pico \mole }
17 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \nmol { \nano \mole }
18 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \umol { \micro \mole }
19 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \mmol { \milli \mole }
20 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \kmol { \kilo \mole }
```

(End definition for `\mol` and others. These functions are documented on page 176.)

`\V` Potentials.

```
21 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \V { \volt }
22 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \pV { \pico \volt }
23 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \nV { \nano \volt }
24 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \uV { \micro \volt }
25 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \mV { \milli \volt }
26 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \kV { \kilo \volt }
```

(End definition for `\V` and others. These functions are documented on page 176.)

`\hl` Volumes.

```
27 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \hl { \hecto \litre }
28 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \l { \litre }
29 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \ml { \milli \litre }
30 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \ul { \micro \litre }
31 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \hL { \hecto \liter }
32 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \L { \liter }
33 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \mL { \milli \liter }
34 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \uL { \micro \liter }
```

(End definition for `\hl` and others. These functions are documented on page 176.)

`\fg` Masses.

```
35 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \fg { \femto \gram }
36 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \pg { \pico \gram }
37 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \ng { \nano \gram }
38 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \ug { \micro \gram }
39 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \mg { \milli \gram }
40 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \g { \gram }
41 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \kg { \kilo \gram }
```

(End definition for `\fg` and others. These functions are documented on page 175.)

`\W` Energies and powers

```
42 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \W { \watt }
43 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \uW { \micro \watt }
44 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \mW { \milli \watt }
45 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \kW { \kilo \watt }
46 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \MW { \mega \watt }
47 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \GW { \giga \watt }
48 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \J { \joule }
49 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \uJ { \micro \joule }
```

`\uJ`

`\eV`

`\meV`

`\keV`

`\MeV`

`\GeV`

`\TeV`

`\kWh`

```

50 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \mJ { \milli \joule }
51 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \kJ { \kilo \joule }
52 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \eV { \electronvolt }
53 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \meV { \milli \electronvolt }
54 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \keV { \kilo \electronvolt }
55 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \MeV { \mega \electronvolt }
56 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \GeV { \giga \electronvolt }
57 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \TeV { \tera \electronvolt }
58 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nnn \kWh { \kilo \watt \hour }
59   { inter-unit-product = }

```

(End definition for `\W` and others. These functions are documented on page 176.)

**\m** Lengths.

```

60 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \m { \metre }
61 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \pm { \pico \metre }
62 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \nm { \nano \metre }
63 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \um { \micro \metre }
64 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \mm { \milli \metre }
65 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \cm { \centi \metre }
66 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \dm { \deci \metre }
67 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \km { \kilo \metre }

```

(End definition for `\m` and others. These functions are documented on page 175.)

**\K** Temperatures.

```

68 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \K { \kelvin }

```

(End definition for `\K`. This function is documented on page 175.)

**\dB**

```

69 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \dB { \deci \bel }

```

(End definition for `\dB`. This function is documented on page 177.)

**\F** Capacitance.

```

70 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \F { \farad }
71 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \fF { \femto \farad }
72 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \pF { \pico \farad }
73 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \nF { \nano \farad }
74 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \uF { \micro \farad }

```

(End definition for `\F` and others. These functions are documented on page 177.)

**\H** Capacitance.

```

75 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \H { \henry }
76 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \mH { \milli \henry }
77 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \uH { \micro \henry }

```

(End definition for `\H`, `\mH`, and `\uH`. These functions are documented on page ??.)

**\N** Forces.

```

78 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \N { \newton }
79 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \mN { \milli \newton }
80 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \kN { \kilo \newton }
81 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \MN { \mega \newton }

```

(End definition for `\N` and others. These functions are documented on page 176.)

`\Pa` Pressures.

```
82 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \Pa { \pascal }
83 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \kPa { \kilo \pascal }
84 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \MPa { \mega \pascal }
85 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \GPa { \giga \pascal }
```

(End definition for `\Pa` and others. These functions are documented on page 177.)

`\mohm` Resistances.

```
86 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \mohm { \milli \ohm }
87 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \kohm { \kilo \ohm }
88 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \Mohm { \mega \ohm }
```

(End definition for `\mohm`, `\kohm`, and `\Mohm`. These functions are documented on page 177.)

`\s` Finally, times.

```
89 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \s { \second }
90 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \as { \atto \second }
91 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \fs { \femto \second }
92 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \ps { \pico \second }
93 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \ns { \nano \second }
94 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \us { \micro \second }
95 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \ms { \milli \second }
```

(End definition for `\s` and others. These functions are documented on page 175.)

`96` ⟨/package⟩

## Part XII

# siunitx-binary – Binary units

This submodule provides binary units and prefixes. These are not formally part of the SI but are recommended by BIPM as units of information.

<u>\kibi</u>	Prefixes, all of which are integer powers of 2: the powers are <i>not</i> stored or available for conversion.
<u>\mebi</u>	
<u>\gibi</u>	
<u>\tebi</u>	
<u>\pebi</u>	
<u>\exbi</u>	
<u>\zebi</u>	
<u>\yobi</u>	
<u>\bit</u>	Units for bits and bytes.
<u>\byte</u>	

## 1 siunitx-binary implementation

Start the DocStrip guards.

`1 <*package>`

`\kibi` All very simple.  
`\mebi` 2 `\siunitx_declare_prefix:Nn \kibi { Ki }`  
`\gibi` 3 `\siunitx_declare_prefix:Nn \mebi { Mi }`  
`\tebi` 4 `\siunitx_declare_prefix:Nn \gibi { Gi }`  
`\pebi` 5 `\siunitx_declare_prefix:Nn \tebi { Ti }`  
`\exbi` 6 `\siunitx_declare_prefix:Nn \pebi { Pi }`  
`\zebi` 7 `\siunitx_declare_prefix:Nn \exbi { Ei }`  
`\yobi` 8 `\siunitx_declare_prefix:Nn \zebi { Zi }`  
9 `\siunitx_declare_prefix:Nn \yobi { Yi }`

(End definition for `\kibi` and others. These functions are documented on page 181.)

`\bit`  
`\byte` 10 `\siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \bit { bit }`  
11 `\siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \byte { B }`

(End definition for `\bit` and `\byte`. These functions are documented on page 181.)

`12 </package>`

# Part XIII

## siunitx-command – Units as document command

This submodule provides support for creating free-standing document commands for unit macros.

### 1 Creating units as document commands

#### `\siunitx_command_create:`

Maps over the list of known unit commands and creates the appropriate document command to support them, as controlled by the options below.

#### 1.1 Key-value options

The options defined by this submodule are available within the `\I3keys siunitx` tree.  
These options are all preamble-only.

##### `free-standing-units`

##### `free-standing-units = true|false`

Switch to determine whether free standing document commands are created for symbolic units. This will include not only units themselves but also prefixes, *etc.* The standard setting is `false`.

##### `overwrite-commands`

##### `overwrite-commands = true|false`

Switch to determine whether when creating free standing document commands, any existing document commands are overwritten. The standard setting is `false`.

##### `space-before-unit`

##### `space-before-unit = true|false`

Switch to determine whether a space is inserted before free standing document commands. The standard setting is `false`.

##### `unit-optional-argument`

##### `unit-optional-argument = true|false`

Switch to determine whether free standing document commands take an optional argument (a number). The standard setting is `false`.

##### `use-xspace`

##### `use-xspace = true|false`

Switch to determine whether free standing document commands use the `xparse` package to insert space after the command names. The standard setting is `false`. When set `true`, the `xparse` package will be loaded at the start of the document if not already available.

## 2 siunitx-command implementation

Start the DocStrip guards.

1 `(*package)`

Identify the internal prefix (L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 DocStrip convention): only internal material in this *submodule* should be used directly.

2 `(@=siunitx_command)`

```
\l_siunitx_command_tmp_t1
 3 \tl_new:N \l_siunitx_command_tmp_t1
```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_command_tmp_t1`.)

### 2.1 Options

```
\l_siunitx_command_create_bool
\l_siunitx_command_overwrite_bool
\l_siunitx_command_prespace_bool
\l_siunitx_command_optarg_bool
\l_siunitx_command_xspace_bool
4 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
5 {
6   free-standing-units .bool_set:N =
7     \l_siunitx_command_create_bool ,
8   overwrite-commands .bool_set:N =
9     \l_siunitx_command_overwrite_bool ,
10  space-before-unit .bool_set:N =
11    \l_siunitx_command_prespace_bool ,
12  unit-optional-argument .bool_set:N =
13    \l_siunitx_command_optarg_bool ,
14  use-xspace .bool_set:N =
15    \l_siunitx_command_xspace_bool
16 }
```

(End definition for `\l_siunitx_command_create_bool` and others.)

These preamble-only options are all disabled at the start of the document.

```
17 \AtBeginDocument
18 {
19   \clist_map_inline:nn
20   {
21     free-standing-units ,
22     overwrite-commands ,
23     space-before-unit ,
24     unit-optional-argument ,
25     use-xspace
26   }
27   {
28     \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
29     {
30       #1 .code:n =
31         { \msg_warning:nnn { siunitx } { option-preamble-only } {#1} }
32     }
33   }
34 }
35 \msg_new:nnn { siunitx } { option-preamble-only }
36   { Option-'#1'~only~available~in~the~preamble. }
```

## 2.2 Creation of unit document commands

```
\siunitx_command_create:  
\_siunitx_command_create:  
\_siunitx_command_create:N
```

Creating document commands is all done by a single function which is set up using expansion: that way the tests are only run once. Other than that, this is all just a question of picking up all the various routes. Where the `soulpos` package is loaded *after* `siunitx`, the commands `\hl` and `\ul` will be created only after the hook is used. The `soul` package creates those using `\newcommand`, so we have to avoid an issue.

```
37 \cs_new_protected:Npn \siunitx_command_create:  
38 {  
39     \bool_if:NT \l__siunitx_command_create_bool  
40     {  
41         \_siunitx_command_create:  
42         \c_ifpackageloaded { soulpos }  
43         {  
44             \c_ifpackageloaded { soul }  
45             { }  
46             {  
47                 \cs_undefine:N \hl  
48                 \cs_undefine:N \ul  
49             }  
50         }  
51     }  
52 }
```

At the beginning of table cells and inside `x`-type expansion, all symbolic units need to have *some* definition.

```
53 \seq_map_inline:Nn \l_siunitx_unit_symbolic_seq  
54 {  
55     \cs_if_free:NT ##1  
56     { \cs_set_protected:Npn ##1 { \ERROR } }  
57 }  
58 }  
59 \AtBeginDocument { \siunitx_command_create: }  
60 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_command_create:  
61 {  
62     \bool_if:NT \l__siunitx_command_xspace_bool  
63     { \RequirePackage { xspace } }  
64     \bool_if:NT \l__siunitx_command_overwrite_bool  
65     {  
66         \seq_map_inline:Nn \l_siunitx_unit_symbolic_seq  
67         { \cs_undefine:N ##1 }  
68     }  
69     \cs_set_protected:Npx \_siunitx_command_create:N ##1  
70     {  
71         \ProvideDocumentCommand ##1 { \bool_if:NT \l__siunitx_command_optarg_bool { o } }  
72         {  
73             \mode_leave_vertical:  
74             \group_begin:  
75                 \bool_if:NTF \l__siunitx_command_optarg_bool  
76                 { \exp_not:N \IfNoValueTF {####1} }  
77                 { \use_i:nn }  
78                 {  
79                     \siunitx_unit_options_apply:n {##1}  
80                     \bool_if:NT \l__siunitx_command_prespace_bool { \exp_not:N \ }
```

```

81      \siunitx_unit_format:nN {##1}
82      \exp_not:N \l_siunitx_command_tmp_tl
83      \siunitx_print_unit:V
84      \exp_not:N \l_siunitx_command_tmp_tl
85    }
86    { \siunitx_quantity:nn {####1} {##1} }
87  \group_end:
88  \bool_if:NT \l_siunitx_command_xspace_bool { \exp_not:N \xspace }
89 }
90 }
91 \seq_map_function:NN \l_siunitx_unit_seq \__siunitx_command_create:N
92 }
93 \cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_command_create:N #1 { }

```

(End definition for `\siunitx_command_create:`, `\_siunitx_command_create:`, and `\__siunitx_command_create:N`. This function is documented on page 182.)

## 2.3 Standard settings for module options

Some of these follow naturally from the point of definition (e.g. boolean variables are always `false` to begin with), but for clarity everything is set here.

```

94 \keys_set:nn { siunitx }
95 {
96   free-standing-units = false ,
97   overwrite-commands = false ,
98   space-before-unit = false ,
99   unit-optional-argument = false ,
100  use-xspace = false
101 }
102 
```

# Part XIV

## siunitx-emulation – Emulation

### 1 siunitx-emulation implementation

Identify the internal prefix (L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X3 DocStrip convention). In contrast to other parts of the bundle, the functions here may need to redefine those from various submodules.

```
1  <@=siunitx>
    Start the DocStrip guards.
2  <*package>
3  <*options>
    Some messages.
4  \msg_new:nnn { siunitx } { option-deprecated }
5  {
6      Option~"#1"~has~been~deprecated~in~this~release. \\ \\
7      Use~"#2"~as~a~replacement.
8  }
9  \msg_new:nnn { siunitx } { option-removed }
10   { Option~"#1"~has~been~removed~in~this~release. }
```

Abstract out a simple wrapper.

```
11 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_option_deprecated:nn #1#2
12 {
13     \msg_info:nnnn { siunitx } { option-deprecated } {#1} {#2}
14     \keys_set:nn { siunitx } {#2}
15 }
16 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_option_deprecated:nnn #1#2#3
17 {
18     \msg_info:nnnn { siunitx } { option-deprecated } {#1} {#2}
19     \keys_set:nn { siunitx } { #2 = #3 }
20 }
21 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_siunitx_option_deprecated:nnn { nnV }
```

(End definition for `\_siunitx_option_deprecated:nn` and `\_siunitx_option_deprecated:nnn`.)

Abstract out a simple wrapper.

```
22 \cs_new_protected:Npn \_siunitx_option_removed:n #1
23 {
24     \msg_warning:nnx { siunitx } { option-removed }
25     {#1}
26 }
27 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \_siunitx_option_removed:n { V }
```

(End definition for `\_siunitx_option_removed:n`.)

## 1.1 Load-time option

```
28 \clist_map_inline:nn { abbreviations , binary-units , version-1-compatibility }
29   {
30     \keys_define:nn { siunitx } { #1 .code:n = \__siunitx_option_removed:n {#1} }
31   }
```

## 1.2 Angle options

All straight-forward emulation.

```
32 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
33   {
34     add-arc-degree-zero .code:n =
35     {
36       \__siunitx_option_DEPRECATED:nV
37         { add-arc-degree-zero }
38         { fill-angle-degrees }
39         \l_keys_value_tl
40     } ,
41     add-arc-degree-zero .default:n = true ,
42     add-arc-minute-zero .code:n =
43     {
44       \__siunitx_option_DEPRECATED:nV
45         { add-arc-minute-zero }
46         { fill-angle-minutes }
47         \l_keys_value_tl
48     } ,
49     add-arc-minute-zero .default:n = true ,
50     add-arc-second-zero .code:n =
51     {
52       \__siunitx_option_DEPRECATED:nV
53         { add-arc-second-zero }
54         { fill-angle-seconds }
55         \l_keys_value_tl
56     } ,
57     add-arc-second-zero .default:n = true ,
58     arc-separator .code:n =
59     {
60       \__siunitx_option_DEPRECATED:nV
61         { arc-separator }
62         { angle-separator }
63         \l_keys_value_tl
64     }
65 }
```

## 1.3 Combination functions options

```
66 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
67   {
68     list-units / brackets .code:n =
69     {
70       \__siunitx_option_DEPRECATED:nn
71         { list-units~~brackets }
72         { list-units~~bracket }
73     } ,
```

```

74   range-units / brackets .code:n =
75   {
76     \_siunitx_option_deprecated:nn
77     { range-units==brackets }
78     { range-units==bracket }
79   } ,
80   product-units / brackets .code:n =
81   {
82     \_siunitx_option_deprecated:nn
83     { product-units==brackets }
84     { product-units==bracket }
85   }
86 }
```

## 1.4 Command options

```

87 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
88   {
89     overwrite-functions .code:n =
90     {
91       \_siunitx_option_deprecated:nnV
92       { overwrite-functions }
93       { overwrite-commands }
94       \l_keys_value_tl
95     } ,
96     overwrite-functions .default:n = true
97 }
```

## 1.5 Print options

```

98 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
99   {
100   detect-all .code:n =
101   {
102     \_siunitx_option_deprecated:nn
103     { detect-all }
104     {
105       mode==match , ~
106       propagate-math-font==true , ~
107       reset-math-version==false , ~
108       reset-text-family==false , ~
109       reset-text-series==false , ~
110       text-family-to-math==true , ~
111       text-series-to-math==true
112     }
113   } ,
114   detect-family .code:n =
115   {
116     \_siunitx_option_deprecated:nn
117     { detect-family }
118     {
119       reset-text-family==false , ~
120       text-family-to-math==true
121     }
122   } ,
123   detect-mode .code:n =
```

```

124 {
125   \_siunitx_option_deprecated:nn
126   { detect-mode }
127   { mode=-match }
128 },
129 detect-none .code:n =
130 {
131   \_siunitx_option_deprecated:nn
132   { detect-none }
133   {
134     mode=-math , ~
135     propagate-math-font=-false , ~
136     reset-math-version=-true , ~
137     reset-text-family=-true , ~
138     reset-text-series=-true , ~
139     text-family-to-math=-false , ~
140     text-series-to-math=-false
141   }
142 },
143 detect-shape .code:n =
144 {
145   \_siunitx_option_deprecated:nn
146   { detect-shape }
147   { reset-text-shape=-false }
148 },
149 detect-weight .code:n =
150 {
151   \_siunitx_option_deprecated:nn
152   { detect-weight }
153   {
154     reset-text-series=-false , ~
155     text-series-to-math=-true
156   }
157 }
158 }
159 \clist_map_inline:nn
160 {
161   detect-display-math ,
162   detect-inline-family ,
163   detect-inline-weight
164 }
165 {
166   \keys_define:nn { siunitx } { #1 .code:n = \_siunitx_option_removed:n {#1} }
167 }

```

The old font insertion options.

```

168 \clist_map_inline:nn
169 {
170   math-rm ,
171   math-sf ,
172   math-tt ,
173   number-math-rm ,
174   number-math-sf ,
175   number-math-tt ,
176   number-text-rm ,

```

```

177   number-text-sf ,
178   number-text-tt ,
179   text-rm ,
180   text-sf ,
181   text-tt ,
182   unit-math-rm ,
183   unit-math-sf ,
184   unit-math-tt ,
185   unit-text-rm ,
186   unit-text-sf ,
187   unit-text-tt
188 }
189 {
190   \keys_define:nn { siunitx } { #1 .code:n = \__siunitx_option_removed:n {#1} }
191 }
```

## 1.6 Symbol options

```

192 \clist_map_inline:nn
193 {
194   math-angstrom ,
195   math-arcminute ,
196   math-arcsecond ,
197   math-celsius ,
198   math-degree ,
199   math-micro ,
200   math-ohm ,
201   text-angstrom ,
202   text-arcminute ,
203   text-arcsecond ,
204   text-celsius ,
205   text-degree ,
206   text-micro ,
207   text-ohm ,
208 }
209 {
210   \keys_define:nn { siunitx } { #1 .code:n = \__siunitx_option_removed:n {#1} }
211 }
```

## 1.7 Number options

```

212 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
213 {
214   group-digits / false .code:n =
215   {
216     \__siunitx_option_DEPRECATED:nn
217     { group-digits ~ = ~ false }
218     { group-digits ~ = ~ none }
219   } ,
220   group-digits / true .code:n =
221   {
222     \__siunitx_option_DEPRECATED:nn
223     { group-digits ~ = ~ true }
224     { group-digits ~ = ~ all }
225   } ,
226   input-symbols .code:n =
```

```

227   {
228     \msg_info:nnn { siunitx } { option-deprecated }
229       { input-symbols } { input-digits }
230       \tl_put_right:Nn \l_siunitx_number_input_digit_tl {\#1}
231   } ,
232   separate-uncertainty .choice: ,
233   separate-uncertainty / false .code:n =
234   {
235     \__siunitx_option_DEPRECATED:nn
236       { separate-uncertainty }
237       { uncertainty-mode=~/compact }
238   } ,
239   separate-uncertainty / true .code:n =
240   {
241     \__siunitx_option_DEPRECATED:nn
242       { separate-uncertainty }
243       { uncertainty-mode=~/separate }
244   } ,
245   separate-uncertainty .default:n = true
246 }

A small number of removed options.
247 \clist_map_inline:nn
248   {
249     input-protect-tokens ,
250     input-quotient ,
251     quotient-mode
252   }
253 {
254   \keys_define:nn { siunitx } { #1 .code:n = \__siunitx_option_removed:n {\#1} }
255 }

Options for number processing: largely removals.
256 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
257   {
258     add-decimal-zero .choice: ,
259     add-decimal-zero / false .code:n =
260     {
261       \__siunitx_option_DEPRECATED:nn
262         { add-decimal-zero }
263         { minimum-decimal-digits=~-0 }
264     } ,
265     add-decimal-zero / true .code:n =
266     {
267       \__siunitx_option_DEPRECATED:nn
268         { add-decimal-zero }
269         { minimum-decimal-digits=~-1 }
270     } ,
271     add-decimal-zero .default:n = true ,
272     add-integer-zero .code:n =
273     { \__siunitx_option_removed:V \l_keys_key_tl } ,
274     close-bracket .code:n =
275     { \__siunitx_option_removed:V \l_keys_key_tl } ,
276     bracket-numbers .choice: ,
277     bracket-numbers / false .code:n =

```

```

278   {
279     \_siunitx_option_deprecated:nn
280       { bracket-numbers }
281       { bracket-ambiguous-numbers==false }
282   } ,
283   bracket-numbers / true .code:n =
284   {
285     \_siunitx_option_deprecated:nn
286       { bracket-numbers }
287       { bracket-ambiguous-numbers==true }
288   } ,
289   bracket-numbers .default:n = true ,
290   explicit-sign .code:n =
291   {
292     \str_if_eq:nnTF {\#1} { + }
293     {
294       \_siunitx_option_deprecated:nn
295         { explicit-sign }
296         { print-implicit-plus==true }
297     }
298     { \_siunitx_option_removed:V \l_keys_key_tl }
299   } ,
300   omit-uncertainty .code:n =
301   {
302     \_siunitx_option_deprecated:nnV
303       { omit-uncertainty }
304       { drop-uncertainty }
305     \l_keys_value_tl
306   } ,
307   omit-uncertainty .default:n = true ,
308   open-bracket .code:n =
309   { \_siunitx_option_removed:V \l_keys_key_tl } ,
310   retain-unity-mantissa .code:n =
311   {
312     \_siunitx_option_deprecated:nnV
313       { retain-unity-mantissa }
314       { print-unity-mantissa }
315     \l_keys_value_tl
316   } ,
317   retain-unity-mantissa .default:n = true ,
318   retain-zero-exponent .code:n =
319   {
320     \_siunitx_option_deprecated:nnV
321       { retain-zero-exponent }
322       { print-zero-exponent }
323     \l_keys_value_tl
324   } ,
325   retain-zero-exponent .default:n = true ,
326   round-integer-to-decimal .code:n =
327   { \_siunitx_option_removed:V \l_keys_key_tl } ,
328   scientific-notation .choice: ,
329   scientific-notation / engineering .code:n =
330   {
331     \_siunitx_option_deprecated:nn

```

```

332     { scientific-notation==engineering }
333     { exponent-mode==engineering }
334   } ,
335   scientific-notation / fixed .code:n =
336   {
337     \_siunitx_option_DEPRECATED:nn
338     { scientific-notation==fixed }
339     { exponent-mode==fixed }
340   } ,
341   scientific-notation / false .code:n =
342   {
343     \_siunitx_option_DEPRECATED:nn
344     { scientific-notation==false }
345     { exponent-mode==input }
346   } ,
347   scientific-notation / true .code:n =
348   {
349     \_siunitx_option_DEPRECATED:nn
350     { scientific-notation==true }
351     { exponent-mode==scientific }
352   } ,
353   scientific-notation .default:n = true ,
354   zero-decimal-to-integer .code:n =
355   {
356     \_siunitx_option_DEPRECATED:nnV
357     { zero-decimal-to-integer }
358     { drop-zero-decimal }
359     \l_keys_value_tl
360   } ,
361   zero-decimal-to-integer .default:n = true
362 }
```

### 1.7.1 Table options

All straight-forward emulation.

```

363 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
364   {
365     table-align-text-post .code:n =
366     {
367       \_siunitx_option_DEPRECATED:nnV
368       { table-align-text-post }
369       { table-align-text-after }
370       \l_keys_value_tl
371     } ,
372     table-align-text-post .default:n = true ,
373     table-align-text-pre .code:n =
374     {
375       \_siunitx_option_DEPRECATED:nnV
376       { table-align-text-pre }
377       { table-align-text-before }
378       \l_keys_value_tl
379     } ,
380     table-align-text-pre .default:n = true ,
381     table-number-alignment / center-decimal-marker .code:n =
382   {
```

```

383     \msg_info:nnnn { siunitx } { option-deprecated }
384         { table-number-alignment==center-decimal-marker }
385         { table-alignment-mode==marker }
386     \keys_set:nn
387         { siunitx }
388         { table-alignment-mode = marker }
389     },
390     table-omit-exponent .code:n =
391     {
392         \_siunitx_option_DEPRECATED:nnV
393             { table-omit-exponent }
394             { drop-exponent }
395             \l_keys_value_tl
396     },
397     table-omit-exponent .default:n = true ,
398     table-parse-only .code:n =
399     {
400         \msg_info:nnnn { siunitx } { option-deprecated }
401             { table-parse-only }
402             { table-alignment-mode==none }
403             \str_if_eq:VnTF \l_keys_value_tl { false }
404             {
405                 \keys_set:nn
406                     { siunitx }
407                     { table-alignment-mode = marker }
408             }
409             {
410                 \keys_set:nn
411                     { siunitx }
412                     { table-alignment-mode = none }
413             }
414     },
415     table-space-text-post .code:n =
416     {
417         \msg_info:nnnn { siunitx } { option-deprecated }
418             { table-space-text-post }
419             { table-format }
420             \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_table_after_model_tl {\#1}
421     },
422     table-space-text-pre .code:n =
423     {
424         \msg_info:nnnn { siunitx } { option-deprecated }
425             { table-space-text-post }
426             { table-format }
427             \tl_set:Nn \l_siunitx_table_before_model_tl {\#1}
428     }
429 }

\_siunitx_option_table_format:n
\_siunitx_option_table_comparator:nnnnnnnn
unitx_option_table_figures-decimal:nnnnnnnn
nitx_option_table_figures-exponent:nnnnnnnn
unitx_option_table_figures-integer:nnnnnnnn
x_option_table_figures-uncertainty:nnnnnnnn
siunitx_option_table_sign-exponent:nnnnnnnn
siunitx_option_table_sign-mantissa:nnnnnnnn

```

```

435 \tl_set:Nx \l__siunitx_table_format_tl
436 {
437     \cs:w __siunitx_option_table_ #1 :nnnnnnnn
438         \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \cs_end:
439         \exp_after:wN \l__siunitx_table_format_tl
440         \exp_after:wN { \l_keys_value_tl }
441     }
442 \exp_after:wN \__siunitx_table_generate_model:nnnnnnn
443     \l__siunitx_table_format_tl
444 }
445 \cs_new:Npn \__siunitx_option_table_comparator:nnnnnnnn #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8
446 { \exp_not:n { {#8} {#2} {#3} {#4} {#5} {#6} {#7} } }
447 \cs_new:cpx { __siunitx_option_table_figures-decimal:nnnnnnnn }
448 #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8
449 { \exp_not:n { {#1} {#2} {#3} {#8} {#5} {#6} {#7} } }
450 \cs_new:cpx { __siunitx_option_table_figures-exponent:nnnnnnnn }
451 #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8
452 { \exp_not:n { {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4} {#5} {#6} {#8} } }
453 \cs_new:cpx { __siunitx_option_table_figures-integer:nnnnnnnn }
454 #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8
455 { \exp_not:n { {#1} {#2} {#8} {#4} {#5} {#6} {#7} } }
456 \cs_new:cpx { __siunitx_option_table_figures-uncertainty:nnnnnnnn }
457 #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8
458 { \exp_not:n { {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4} { { S } {#8} } {#6} {#7} } }
459 \cs_new:cpx { __siunitx_option_table_sign-exponent:nnnnnnnn }
460 #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8
461 { \exp_not:n { {#1} {#2} {#3} {#4} {#5} {#8} {#7} } }
462 \cs_new:cpx { __siunitx_option_table_sign-mantissa:nnnnnnnn }
463 #1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8
464 { \exp_not:n { {#1} {#8} {#3} {#4} {#5} {#6} {#7} } }

(End definition for \__siunitx_option_table_format:n and others.)

```

Options which all use the same emulation set up.

```

465 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
466 {
467     table-comparator .code:n =
468     { \__siunitx_option_table_format:n { comparator } } ,
469     table-figures-decimal .code:n =
470     { \__siunitx_option_table_format:n { figures-decimal } } ,
471     table-figures-exponent .code:n =
472     { \__siunitx_option_table_format:n { figures-exponent } } ,
473     table-figures-integer .code:n =
474     { \__siunitx_option_table_format:n { figures-integer } } ,
475     table-figures-uncertainty .code:n =
476     { \__siunitx_option_table_format:n { figures-uncertainty } } ,
477     table-sign-exponent .code:n =
478     { \__siunitx_option_table_format:n { sign-exponent } } ,
479     table-sign-mantissa .code:n =
480     { \__siunitx_option_table_format:n { sign-mantissa } } ,
481 }

```

## 1.8 Unit options

```

482 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }

```

```

483  {
484      fraction-function .code:n =
485      {
486          \__siunitx_option_deprecated:nnV
487          { fraction-function }
488          { fraction-command }
489          \l_keys_value_tl
490      } ,
491      literal-superscript-as-power .code:n =
492      { \__siunitx_option_removed:V \l_keys_key_tl } ,
493      per-mode / reciprocal .code:n =
494      {
495          \__siunitx_option_deprecated:nn
496          { per-mode~~reciprocal }
497          { per-mode~~power }
498      } ,
499      per-mode / reciprocal-positive-first .code:n =
500      {
501          \__siunitx_option_deprecated:nn
502          { per-mode~~reciprocal-positive-first }
503          { per-mode~~power-positive-first }
504      } ,
505      power-font .code:n =
506      { \__siunitx_option_removed:V \l_keys_key_tl } ,
507      qualifier-mode / brackets .code:n =
508      {
509          \__siunitx_option_deprecated:nn
510          { qualifier-mode~~brackets }
511          { qualifier-mode~~bracket }
512      } ,
513      qualifier-mode / space .code:n =
514      {
515          \msg_info:nnnn { siunitx } { option-deprecated }
516          { qualifier-mode~~space }
517          { qualifier-mode~~phrase"~plus~"qualifier-phrase=\ } \keys_set:nn
518          { siunitx }
519          { qualifier-mode = phrase, qualifier-phrase = \ }
520      } ,
521      qualifier-mode / text .code:n =
522      {
523          \__siunitx_option_deprecated:nn
524          { qualifier-mode~~text }
525          { qualifier-mode~~combine }
526      }
527  }
528 }

```

## 1.9 Quantity units

```

529 \keys_define:nn { siunitx }
530 {
531     allow-number-unit-breaks .code:n =
532     {
533         \__siunitx_option_deprecated:nnV
534         { allow-number-unit-breaks }

```

```

535         { allow-quantity-breaks }
536         \l_keys_value_tl
537     } ,
538     allow-number-unit-breaks .default:n = true ,
539     exponent-to-prefix .choice: ,
540     exponent-to-prefix / false .code:n =
541     {
542         \_siunitx_option_DEPRECATED:nn
543             { exponent-to-prefix==false }
544             { prefix-mode==input }
545     } ,
546     exponent-to-prefix / true .code:n =
547     {
548         \_siunitx_option_DEPRECATED:nn
549             { exponent-to-prefix==true }
550             { prefix-mode==combine-exponent }
551     } ,
552     exponent-to-prefix .default:n = true ,
553     multi-part-units .choice: ,
554     multi-part-units / brackets . code:n =
555     {
556         \_siunitx_option_DEPRECATED:nn
557             { multi-part-units==brackets }
558             { separate-uncertainty-units==bracket }
559     } ,
560     multi-part-units / repeat . code:n =
561     {
562         \_siunitx_option_DEPRECATED:nn
563             { multi-part-units==repeat }
564             { separate-uncertainty-units==repeat }
565     } ,
566     multi-part-units / single . code:n =
567     {
568         \_siunitx_option_DEPRECATED:nn
569             { multi-part-units==single }
570             { separate-uncertainty-units==single }
571     } ,
572     number-unit-product .code:n =
573     {
574         \_siunitx_option_DEPRECATED:nnV
575             { number-unit-product }
576             { quantity-product }
577             \l_keys_value_tl
578     } ,
579     prefixes-as-symbols .choice: ,
580     prefixes-as-symbols / false . code:n =
581     {
582         \_siunitx_option_DEPRECATED:nn
583             { prefixes-as-symbols==false }
584             { prefix-mode==extract-exponent }
585     } ,
586     prefixes-as-symbols / true . code:n =
587     {
588         \_siunitx_option_DEPRECATED:nn

```

```

589         { prefixes-as-symbols-true }
590         { prefix-mode-input }
591     } ,
592     prefixes-as-symbols .default:n = true
593 }
594 
```

## 1.10 Preamble commands

595 `(*interfaces)`

\DeclareBinaryPrefix We simply drop #3.

```

596 \NewDocumentCommand \DeclareBinaryPrefix { +m m m }
597 {
598     \siunitx_declare_prefix:Nn #1 {#2}
599 }
```

(End definition for `\DeclareBinaryPrefix`. This function is documented on page ??.)

\DeclareSIPrePower Simply use a throw-away command for the part we do not need: this can be followed by some clean-up.

```

600 \NewDocumentCommand \DeclareSIPrePower { +m m }
601 {
602     \siunitx_declare_power:NNn #1 \_siunitx_tmp:w {#2}
603     \seq_remove_all:Nn \l_siunitx_unit_symbolic_seq { \_siunitx_tmp:w }
604 }
605 \NewDocumentCommand \DeclareSIPostPower { +m m }
606 {
607     \siunitx_declare_power:NNn \_siunitx_tmp:w #1 {#2}
608     \seq_remove_all:Nn \l_siunitx_unit_symbolic_seq { \_siunitx_tmp:w }
609 }
```

(End definition for `\DeclareSIPrePower` and `\DeclareSIPostPower`. These functions are documented on page ??.)

## 1.11 Document commands

\si A straight copy of `\unit`.

```

610 \NewDocumentCommand \si { O { } m }
611 {
612     \mode_leave_vertical:
613     \group_begin:
614         \keys_set:nn { siunitx } {#1}
615         \siunitx_unit_format:nn {#2} \l_siunitx_tmp_tl
616         \siunitx_print_unit:V \l_siunitx_tmp_tl
617     \group_end:
618 }
```

(End definition for `\si`. This function is documented on page ??.)

\SI Almost the same as `\qty`, but with the addition pre-unit.

```

619 \NewDocumentCommand \SI { O { } m o m }
620 {
621     \mode_leave_vertical:
622     \group_begin:
```

```

623     \keys_set:nn { siunitx } {#1}
624     \IfNoValueF {#3}
625     {
626         \siunitx_unit_format:nN {#3} \l__siunitx_tmp_tl
627         \siunitx_print_unit:V \l__siunitx_tmp_tl
628         \nobreak
629     }
630     \siunitx_quantity:nn {#2} {#4}
631     \group_end:
632 }
```

(End definition for `\SI`. This function is documented on page ??.)

```

\SIlist Straight copies.
\SIrange
633 \NewDocumentCommand \SIlist
634   { O { } > { \SplitList { ; } } m > { \TrimSpaces } m }
635   {
636     \mode_leave_vertical:
637     \group_begin:
638       \siunitx_unit_options_apply:n {#3}
639       \keys_set:nn { siunitx } {#1}
640       \siunitx_quantity_list:nn {#2} {#3}
641     \group_end:
642   }
643 \NewDocumentCommand \SIrange { O { } m m > { \TrimSpaces } m }
644   {
645     \mode_leave_vertical:
646     \group_begin:
647       \siunitx_unit_options_apply:n {#4}
648       \keys_set:nn { siunitx } {#1}
649       \siunitx_quantity_range:nnn {#2} {#3} {#4}
650     \group_end:
651 }
```

(End definition for `\SIlist` and `\SIrange`. These functions are documented on page ??.)

## 1.12 Symbol commands

`⟨@=siunitx_emulation⟩`

As in `siunitx-unit`, but internal in both cases as it's rather specialised.

```

\_\_siunitx_emulation_non_latin:n
\_\_siunitx_emulation_non_latin:nnnn
653 \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
654   { \sys_if_engine_luatex_p: }
655   { \sys_if_engine_xetex_p: }
656   {
657     \cs_new:Npn \_\_siunitx_emulation_non_latin:n #1
658       { \char_generate:nn {#1} { \char_value_catcode:n {#1} } }
659   }
660   {
661     \cs_new:Npn \_\_siunitx_emulation_non_latin:n #1
662       {
663         \exp_last_unbraced:Nf \_\_siunitx_emulation_non_latin:nnnn
664           { \char_to_utfviii_bytes:n {#1} }
665       }
666     \cs_new:Npn \_\_siunitx_emulation_non_latin:nnnn #1#2#3#4
```

```

667 {
668   \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
669     \exp_not:N \char_generate:nn {#1} { 13 }
670   \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN \exp_after:wN
671     \exp_not:N \char_generate:nn {#2} { 13 }
672 }
673 }

```

(End definition for `\_siunitx_emulation_non_latin:n` and `\_siunitx_emulation_non_latin:nnnn`.)

`\SIUnitSymbolAngstrom` The same setup as elsewhere but localised to the emulation module

```

674 \AtBeginDocument
675 {
676   \cs_new_protected:Npn \SIUnitSymbolArcminute
677     { \ensuremath { \{} \{ \} \}' } }
678   \cs_new_protected:Npn \SIUnitSymbolArcsecond
679     { \ensuremath { \{} \{ \} '' } }
680   \ifpackageloaded { fontspec }
681   {
682     \cs_new_protected:Npx \SIUnitSymbolAngstrom
683       { \_siunitx_emulation_non_latin:n { "00C5 } } }
684     \cs_new_protected:Npx \SIUnitSymbolDegree
685       { \_siunitx_emulation_non_latin:n { "00B0 } } }
686     \cs_new_protected:Npx \SIUnitSymbolCelsius
687       { \_siunitx_emulation_non_latin:n { "00B0 } C } }
688   }
689   {
690     \cs_new_protected:Npx \SIUnitSymbolAngstrom
691       {
692         \siunitx_print_text:n
693           { \_siunitx_emulation_non_latin:n { "00C5 } } }
694       }
695     \cs_new_protected:Npx \SIUnitSymbolCelsius
696       {
697         \siunitx_print_text:n
698           { \_siunitx_emulation_non_latin:n { "00B0 } } C }
699       }
700     \cs_new_protected:Npx \SIUnitSymbolDegree
701       {
702         \siunitx_print_text:n
703           { \_siunitx_emulation_non_latin:n { "00B0 } } }
704       }
705     }
706   \cs_new_protected:Npx \SIUnitSymbolMicro
707   {
708     \siunitx_print_text:n
709       {
710         \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
711           { \sys_if_engine_luatex_p: }
712           { \sys_if_engine_xetex_p: }
713           { \_siunitx_emulation_non_latin:n { "00B5 } }
714           { \exp_not:N \textmu } }
715       }
716   }

```

```

717  \cs_new_protected:Npx \SIUnitSymbolOhm
718  {
719      \exp_not:N \ifmmode
720          \cs_if_exist:NTF \upOmega
721              { \exp_not:N \upOmega }
722              { \exp_not:N \Omega }
723      \exp_not:N \else
724          \siunitx_print_text:n
725          {
726              \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
727                  { \sys_if_engine_luatex_p: }
728                  { \sys_if_engine_xetex_p: }
729                  { \__siunitx_emulation_non_latin:n { "03A9" } }
730                  { \exp_not:N \textohm }
731          }
732      \exp_not:N \fi
733  }
734 }
```

(End definition for `\SIUnitSymbolAngstrom` and others. These functions are documented on page ??.)

`\celsius` Deprecated but should work.

```
735 \siunitx_declare_unit:Nn \celsius { \degreeCelsius }
```

(End definition for `\celsius`. This function is documented on page ??.)

Units that have been removed.

```

736 \msg_new:nnnn { siunitx } { unit-removed }
737     { Unit-macro~#1~has~been~removed~in~this~release. }
738     {
739         The~BIPM~have~removed~this~unit~from~the~SI~Brochure.~
740         You~will~need~to~define~it~yourself~using~\token_to_str:N \DeclareSIUnit.
741     }
742 \clist_map_inline:nn
743 {
744     \angstrom ,
745     \atomicmassunit ,
746     \bohr ,
747     \clight ,
748     \electronmass ,
749     \elementarycharge ,
750     \hartree ,
751     \plackbar
752 }
753 {
754     \siunitx_declare_unit:Nx #1
755     { \msg_error:nnn { siunitx } { unit-removed } { \token_to_str:N #1 } }
756 }
757 </interfaces>
758 </package>
```

# Index

The italic numbers denote the pages where the corresponding entry is described, numbers underlined point to the definition, all others indicate the places where it is used.

Symbols	
\%	1077
\,	102, 135, 9, 15, 21, 27, 156, 1127, 1944, 1950
\-	101
\\"	6, 84, 1089
\_	8, 216, 227, 296, 373
\~	212
\u	48, 50, 54, 56, 60, 62, 80, 114, 499, 501, 505, 507, 510, 516, 517, 518, 520, 522, 524, 527, 533, 535, 542, 544, 1096
<b>A</b>	
\A	175, <u>2</u>
allow-quantity-breaks	102
\ampere	139, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, <u>1009</u>
\ang	6, <u>100</u> , 277, 313
angle-mode	12
angle-symbol-degree	12
angle-symbol-minute	12
angle-symbol-over-decimal	12
angle-symbol-second	12
\angstrom	744
\approx	1946
arc-separator	12
\arcminute	140, 51, 53, 286, 353, <u>1074</u>
\arcsecond	140, 56, 58, 288, 358, <u>1074</u>
\as	175, <u>89</u>
\astronomicalunit	140, <u>1061</u>
\AtBeginDocument	5, 17, 37, 49, 59, 73, 131, 176, 218, 240, 244, 312, 318, 674
\atomicmassunit	745
\atto	139, 90, <u>1018</u>
<b>B</b>	
\becquerel	140, <u>1039</u>
\begin	203
\bel	140, 69, <u>1061</u>
\bfseries	89
\binoppenalty	146
\bit	181, <u>10</u>
\bohr	746
\boldmath	90
bool commands:	
\bool_if:NTF	10, 16, 17, 18, 32, 34, 39, 47, 50, 61, 62, 64, 71, 75, 80, 88, 91, 94, 106, 110, 119,
box commands:	
\box_clear:N	504, 567
\box_new:N	3, 6, 170, 171, 247, 248, 480, 481

\box_use:N . . . . .	249	cs commands:
\box_use_drop:N . . . . .		\cs:w . . . . . 117, 437, 714, 1019
... 244, 246, 428, 429, 474, 475,		\cs_end: . . . . . 117, 438, 717, 1022
527, 535, 550, 551, 612, 613, 614, 615		\cs_generate_variant:Nn . . . 2, 3, 3,
\box_wd:N . . . . .		4, 5, 5, 6, 21, 27, 61, 72, 87, 87, 90,
... 228, 229, 263, 268, 271, 272, 277,		114, 148, 151, 169, 181, 188, 193,
278, 288, 289, 403, 445, 449, 463,		199, 207, 224, 246, 281, 358, 368,
502, 509, 510, 513, 521, 565, 571,		456, 498, 788, 843, 871, 903, 1032,
603, 627, 638, 639, 640, 655, 659,		1194, 1197, 1208, 1676, 1794, 1809
660, 673, 674, 684, 692, 693, 695,		
712, 713, 734, 745, 764, 766, 776, 788		\cs_if_eq:NNTF . . . . . 362
bracket-ambiguous-numbers . . . . .	39	\cs_if_exist:NTF . . . . .
bracket-negative-numbers . . . . .	39	... 99, 138, 141, 223, 250, 333, 720
bracket-unit-denominator . . . . .	141	\cs_if_free:NTF . . . . . 7, 55
\byte . . . . .	181, 10	\cs_new:Npn . . . . . 14, 18, 23, 67,
<b>C</b>		
\cancel . . . . .	135, 141, 147, 107	136, 136, 138, 146, 163, 167, 168,
\candela . . . . .	139, 1009	172, 209, 210, 229, 240, 246, 247,
\cdot . . . . .	8, 33, 149, 156, 162, 171	251, 344, 346, 361, 361, 363, 369,
\celsius . . . . .	735	370, 384, 386, 389, 445, 447, 450,
\centi . . . . .	139, 65, 1018	453, 456, 459, 462, 554, 618, 657,
char commands:		661, 666, 671, 674, 692, 711, 725,
\char_generate:nn . . . . .	8,	731, 738, 740, 746, 766, 778, 789,
15, 26, 28, 164, 175, 177, 216, 227,		795, 801, 807, 819, 826, 844, 866,
296, 373, 658, 669, 671, 993, 1004, 1006		872, 873, 880, 900, 905, 919, 929,
\char_set_active_eq:NN . . . . .		942, 950, 963, 977, 983, 988, 992,
... 222, 224, 226, 409, 453		996, 1001, 1001, 1013, 1025, 1027,
\char_set_catcode_active:N . . . .	101	1033, 1042, 1058, 1072, 1083, 1104,
\char_set_catcode_active:n . . . .	212	1122, 1152, 1179, 1186, 1193, 1195,
\char_set_mathcode:nn . . . .	410, 454	1198, 1209, 1219, 1226, 1233, 1234,
\char_to_utfviii_bytes:n . . . . .		1235, 1242, 1244, 1250, 1255, 1269,
... 21, 170, 664, 999		1277, 1286, 1301, 1309, 1327, 1343,
\char_value_catcode:n . . . .	15, 164, 658, 993	1344, 1362, 1371, 1373, 1395, 1404,
\clight . . . . .	747	1421, 1430, 1452, 1462, 1464, 1469,
clist commands:		1474, 1476, 1549, 1551, 1553, 1555,
\clist_map_break: . . . . .	119	1557, 1562, 1567, 1579, 1594, 1601,
\clist_map_function:nN . . . . .	34, 39	1608, 1614, 1632, 1638, 1644, 1652,
\clist_map_inline:nn . . . . .		1663, 1677, 1688, 1697, 1699, 1701,
... 19, 28, 107, 120, 122,		1703, 1709, 1719, 1724, 1744, 1753,
123, 159, 168, 192, 247, 476, 588, 742		1755, 1774, 1795, 1810, 1815, 1817,
\cm . . . . .	175, 60	1826, 1832, 1864, 1899, 1905, 1910
\color . . . . .	37, 258, 1606	\cs_new:Npx . . . . . 245, 391, 400
color . . . . .	89	\cs_new_eq:NN . . . . . 222, 249, 250, 764
\complexnum . . . . .	181	\cs_new_protected:Npn . . . . . 7,
\complexqty . . . . .	181	11, 14, 14, 16, 19, 22, 23, 24, 25,
compound-exponents . . . . .	21	27, 28, 37, 37, 39, 40, 40, 45, 45,
compound-final-separator . . . . .	21	49, 50, 55, 59, 60, 61, 62, 64, 67,
compound-pair-separator . . . . .	21	68, 70, 70, 73, 77, 78, 84, 85, 88, 89,
compound-separator . . . . .	21	89, 91, 91, 91, 93, 94, 94, 98, 101,
compound-separator-mode . . . . .	21	101, 103, 105, 108, 110, 111, 115,
compound-units . . . . .	21	120, 124, 127, 128, 131, 132, 133,
\coulomb . . . . .	140, 1039	133, 133, 139, 139, 140, 140, 141,
\cr . . . . .	116, 29	146, 149, 149, 151, 153, 155, 155,
		156, 156, 160, 160, 162, 166, 168,
		170, 172, 172, 172, 176, 178, 182,
		183, 186, 187, 187, 189, 194, 201,

201, 203, 204, 205, 207, 208, 208, 209, 210, 216, 221, 221, 226, 228, 230, 230, 232, 241, 243, 248, 248, 254, 254, 254, 256, 259, 260, 260, 261, 261, 263, 269, 270, 272, 275, 276, 277, 282, 282, 293, 294, 304, 307, 315, 317, 318, 321, 325, 328, 329, 333, 334, 337, 338, 339, 347, 347, 350, 350, 351, 352, 352, 360, 361, 367, 368, 374, 376, 378, 381, 384, 386, 386, 388, 390, 396, 398, 398, 404, 410, 413, 421, 423, 429, 429, 430, 430, 432, 437, 439, 441, 443, 443, 451, 456, 458, 461, 467, 468, 470, 474, 477, 478, 479, 480, 484, 496, 499, 499, 505, 510, 526, 537, 537, 553, 561, 565, 566, 575, 594, 594, 596, 602, 603, 620, 625, 634, 649, 650, 666, 676, 678, 684, 685, 694, 696, 697, 705, 710, 713, 717, 718, 725, 729, 739, 748, 750, 754, 758, 776, 786, 788, 792, 797, 808, 809, 819, 831, 845, 850, 862, 867, 893, 904, 916, 925, 937, 953, 958, 962, 971, 993, 1003, 1015, 1444 \cs_new_protected:Npx 102, 171, 179, 195, 200, 210, 213, 225, 285, 366, 682, 684, 686, 690, 695, 700, 706, 717 \cs_set:Npn ..... 30, 34 \cs_set_eq:NN . 180, 182, 311, 325, 326 \cs_set_protected:Npn ..... ..... 29, 56, 77, 85, 225, 229, 244, 248, 255, 277, 316, 340, 434 \cs_set_protected:Npx ..... 69, 198 \cs_to_str:N ..... 273, 327, 1077 \cs_undefine:N .... 47, 48, 67, 225, 252 \cubed ..... 141, 1078 \cubic ..... 140, 1078	\DeclareSIQualifier ..... 62 \DeclareSIUnit ..... 62, 740 \DeclareTranslation ..... 40, 41, 42, 43 \def ..... 333 \degree 107, 140, 61, 66, 180, 285, 349, 1074 \degreeCelsius ..... 140, 79, 86, 735, 1039 \deka ..... 139, 1028
dim commands:	
	\dim_add:Nn ..... 785 \dim_compare:nNnTF ..... ..... 228, 267, 502, 508, 565 \dim_compare_p:nNn ..... 655 \dim_new:N ..... 4, 4, 482 \dim_set:Nn 263, 683, 710, 734, 745, 773
\dm .....	175, 60
\document .....	8
drop-exponent .....	39
drop-uncertainty .....	39
drop-zero-decimal .....	39
<b>E</b>	
\edef .....	334
\electronmass .....	748
\electronvolt .....	
..... 140, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 1061	
\elementarycharge .....	749
\else .....	48, 50, 54, 56, 60, 62, 102, 130, 145, 156, 171, 499, 501, 505, 507, 510, 516, 518, 522, 524, 527, 533, 535, 542, 544, 723
else commands:	
	\else: ..... 344
\end .....	55, 84, 200
\endinput .....	21
\ensuremath .....	38, 89, 24, 24, 53, 54, 59, 158, 171, 249, 257, 266, 293, 370, 388, 401, 443, 447, 677, 679
\ERROR .....	56
\eV .....	176, 42
evaluate-expression .....	40
\exa .....	139, 1028
\exbi .....	181, 2
exp commands:	
	\exp_after:wN 25, 27, 68, 80, 115, 124, 129, 137, 138, 140, 144, 148, 153, 168, 170, 174, 176, 185, 205, 231, 235, 245, 255, 335, 343, 345, 358, 371, 372, 436, 438, 439, 440, 442, 482, 507, 533, 585, 595, 599, 668, 669, 670, 687, 691, 703, 715, 716, 722, 961, 998, 1003, 1005, 1008, 1021, 1264, 1389, 1449, 1560, 1907
	\exp_args:Nc ..... 129, 272
	\exp_args:Ne ..... 48, 63, 1331, 1472

\exp_args:Nf . . . . .	975, 982, 983, 984, 990, 1002, 1014,
. . . . . 402, 727, 742, 1067, 1078, 1324	1026, 1292, 1295, 1299, 1333, 1341,
\exp_args:Nff . . . . .	1343, 1379, 1384, 1385, 1386, 1393,
\exp_args:NNc . . . . .	1402, 1409, 1413, 1416, 1418, 1454,
\exp_args:Nnmo . . . . .	1456, 1459, 1460, 1471, 1479, 1480,
\exp_args:NNNV . . . . .	1596, 1598, 1606, 1611, 1612, 1630,
. . . . . 25, 130, 239, 331, 590, 661, 783, 941	1636, 1641, 1642, 1647, 1649, 1665,
\exp_args:NNnx . . . . .	1671, 1673, 1683, 1686, 1705, 1714,
\exp_args:NNV . . . . . 16, 112, 357	1715, 1728, 1729, 1733, 1737, 1754,
\exp_args:NnV . . . . .	1759, 1761, 1767, 1768, 1770, 1816,
\exp_args:NV . . . . .	1834, 1842, 1847, 1848, 1850, 1862
. . . . . 73, 114, 191, 249, 312, 1222, 1467	\expandafter . . . . . 234
\exp_args:Nv . . . . .	\ExplFileVersion . . . . . 1, 12
\exp_args:Nx . . . . . 180, 278, 580	exponent-base . . . . . 40
\exp_args:Nxx . . . . .	exponent-mode . . . . . 40
\exp_last_unbraced:Nf . . . . .	exponent-product . . . . . 40
. . . . . 20, 169, 663, 998, 1160, 1423	expression . . . . . 40
\exp_not:N . . . . .	extract-mass-in-kilograms . . . . . 142
. . . . . 26, 28, 36, 54, 59, 76, 77, 80,	<b>F</b>
82, 84, 88, 98, 100, 101, 102, 105,	\F . . . . . 177, 70
109, 111, 124, 173, 175, 175, 177,	\fam . . . . . 92, 27, 191, 204, 205
181, 182, 183, 183, 197, 198, 200,	\familydefault . . . . . 89, 259
202, 202, 204, 213, 214, 215, 215, 217,	\farad . . . . . 140, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 1039
217, 218, 218, 220, 220, 221, 223,	\femto . . . . . 139, 15, 35, 71, 91, 1018
225, 226, 227, 228, 269, 270, 272,	\fF . . . . . 177, 70
276, 278, 280, 281, 282, 285, 288,	\fg . . . . . 175, 35, 333
288, 288, 289, 289, 290, 290, 291,	\fi . . . . . 48, 50, 54,
292, 292, 293, 294, 295, 295, 297,	56, 60, 62, 111, 130, 145, 156, 171,
297, 298, 299, 300, 300, 302, 302,	499, 501, 505, 507, 510, 516, 518,
303, 304, 306, 307, 308, 312, 313,	522, 524, 527, 533, 535, 542, 544, 732
314, 336, 337, 338, 369, 370, 372,	fi commands:
374, 393, 396, 403, 404, 595, 669,	\fi: . . . . . 28, 34, 346
671, 714, 719, 721, 722, 723, 730,	file commands:
732, 1004, 1006, 1606, 1669, 1712, 1845	\file_if_exist:nTF . . . . . 37
\exp_not:n . . . . . 110,	fill-angle-degrees . . . . . 12
111, 112, 113, 114, 114, 130, 139,	fill-angle-minutes . . . . . 12
161, 169, 201, 215, 216, 221, 228,	fill-angle-seconds . . . . . 13
242, 267, 269, 270, 274, 279, 280,	fixed-exponent . . . . . 40
287, 288, 289, 292, 293, 296, 297,	\fmol . . . . . 176, 14
302, 303, 304, 307, 312, 314, 326,	\fmtversion . . . . . 42
327, 333, 340, 341, 343, 346, 353,	\fontfamily . . . . . 89, 259
354, 356, 357, 365, 366, 394, 396,	\fontseries . . . . . 89, 261
397, 398, 402, 436, 440, 441, 446,	\fontshape . . . . . 89, 263
448, 449, 449, 450, 452, 455, 458,	\fontsize . . . . . 382
461, 464, 474, 489, 557, 559, 589,	forbid-literal-units . . . . . 142
610, 678, 679, 679, 680, 682, 682,	fp commands:
703, 712, 725, 733, 733, 734, 736,	\fp_add:Nn . . . . . 771
739, 748, 756, 774, 798, 802, 803,	\fp_compare:nNnTF . . . . .
804, 805, 814, 815, 816, 826, 827,	. . . . . 458, 572, 574, 622, 642
829, 834, 835, 839, 840, 872, 882,	\fp_eval:n . . . . . 48,
897, 899, 900, 902, 909, 910, 911,	64, 73, 74, 76, 122, 457, 621, 1472
913, 914, 915, 923, 933, 937, 938,	\fp_new:N . . . . . 4, 4, 557, 559, 560
939, 947, 948, 949, 950, 954, 957,	
958, 959, 965, 966, 967, 968, 971,	

\fp\_set:Nn . . . . .  
 .... 135, 136, 143, 149, 150, 157,  
 165, 172, 173, 202, 229, 606, 640, 668  
\fp\_use:N . . . . . 203, 646  
\fp\_zero:N . 135, 142, 156, 164, 182, 570  
\c\_one\_fp . . . . . 136, 143, 150, 574, 642  
\l\_tmpa\_fp . . . . . 136  
\c\_zero\_fp . . . . . 572, 622  
\frac . . . . . 135, 1126  
fraction-command . . . . . 142  
free-standing-units . . . . . 182  
\fs . . . . . 175, 89

**G**

\g . . . . . 175, 35  
\ge . . . . . 37, 98, 1946  
\geq . . . . . 1946  
\GetTranslation . . . . . 49, 55, 61  
\GeV . . . . . 176, 42  
\gg . . . . . 37, 97, 1946  
\GHz . . . . . 175, 8  
\gibi . . . . . 181, 2  
\giga . . . . . 139, 12, 47, 56, 85, 1028  
\GPa . . . . . 177, 82  
\gram . . . . . 139, 153, 35,  
36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 413, 1009, 1017  
\gray . . . . . 140, 1039

group commands:

\group\_begin: . . . . . 138,  
13, 16, 21, 26, 33, 42, 74, 74, 86,  
93, 94, 100, 103, 111, 117, 120, 131,  
133, 140, 149, 159, 161, 167, 176,  
178, 184, 192, 201, 211, 212, 215,  
232, 234, 279, 318, 327, 354, 368,  
376, 383, 425, 432, 472, 479, 577,  
613, 622, 637, 646, 658, 780, 939, 1869  
\c\_group\_begin\_token . . . . . 41, 151, 389  
\group\_end: . . . . . 138,  
16, 25, 30, 41, 45, 59, 82, 87, 89,  
93, 98, 106, 107, 112, 115, 125, 130,  
135, 138, 141, 143, 152, 153, 159,  
162, 167, 171, 174, 179, 187, 196,  
205, 206, 222, 238, 239, 244, 258,  
283, 322, 331, 357, 376, 379, 386,  
428, 435, 475, 482, 590, 617, 631,  
641, 650, 661, 783, 941, 1875, 1879  
group-digits . . . . . 40  
group-minimum-digits . . . . . 40  
group-separator . . . . . 40  
\GW . . . . . 176, 42

**H**

\H . . . . . 75, 334, 337, 338  
\hartree . . . . . 750

hbox commands:

\hbox\_overlap\_right:n . . . . . 243, 245  
\hbox\_set:Nn . . . . . 22, 214,  
219, 265, 400, 442, 447, 501, 507,  
540, 542, 563, 564, 601, 685, 752, 780  
\hbox\_set:Nw . . . . . 405, 417  
\hbox\_set\_end: . . . . . 416, 424, 461, 471  
\hbox\_set\_to\_wd:Nnn . . . . . 240,  
264, 275, 286, 402, 444, 512, 520,  
570, 602, 626, 636, 657, 671, 690, 762  
\hbox\_set\_to\_wd:Nnw . . . . . 448, 462  
\hbox\_to\_wd:nn . . . . . 210  
\hbox\_unpack:N . . . . .  
.... 281, 293, 516, 523, 574, 644,  
663, 678, 687, 699, 769, 771, 782, 783  
\hbox\_unpack\_drop:N . . . . . 268

\hectare . . . . . 140, 1061  
\hecto . . . . . 139, 27, 31, 1028  
\henry . . . . . 140, 75, 76, 77, 1039  
\hertz . . . . . 140, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 1039  
\highlight . . . . . 141, 147, 107  
\hL . . . . . 176, 27  
\hl . . . . . 176, 184, 27, 47

hook commands:

\hook\_gput\_code:nnn . . . . . 9  
\hour . . . . . 140, 58, 1061  
\Hz . . . . . 175, 8

**I**

if commands:

\if\_false: . . . . . 28, 34  
\if\_meaning:w . . . . . 342  
\IfFormatAtLeastTF . . . . . 8, 16, 42, 59  
\ifmmode . . . . . 48, 50, 54,  
56, 60, 62, 98, 130, 145, 156, 171,  
499, 501, 505, 507, 510, 516, 518,  
522, 524, 527, 533, 535, 542, 544, 719  
\IfNoValueF . . . . . 624  
\IfNoValueTF . . . . . 76, 76  
\ignorespaces . . . . . 113, 18, 37, 204, 386  
input-close-uncertainty . . . . . 40  
input-comparators . . . . . 40  
input-decimal-markers . . . . . 40  
input-digits . . . . . 40  
input-exponent-markers . . . . . 40  
input-open-uncertainty . . . . . 40  
input-signs . . . . . 40  
input-uncertainty-signs . . . . . 40

int commands:

\int\_abs:n . . . . . 190, 835, 838, 878, 1788  
\int\_case:nnTF . . . . . 191, 284, 320, 371, 888  
\int\_compare:nNnTF . . . . .  
.... 175, 197, 355, 374, 598, 606,  
749, 780, 783, 797, 828, 875, 886,

\int_compare_p:nNn	111, 204, 205, 1091, 1109, 1408, 1821	\kg	175, 35																
\int_const:Nn	27	\kHz	175, 8																
\int_do_while:nNnn	580	\kibi	181, 2																
\int_eval:n	182, 380, 393, 407, 439, 479, 728, 743, 779, 812, 822, 1068, 1079, 1147, 1175, 1316, 1325, 1356, 1366, 1693, 1763, 1779, 1803, 1829	\kilo	139,																
\int_if_odd_p:n	1096, 1114	153, 7, 10, 20, 26, 41, 45, 51, 54, 58, 67, 80, 83, 87, 660, 782, 1009, 1028																	
\int_incr:N	412, 587	\kilogram	139, 1009																
\int_mod:nn	888, 895, 1693	\kJ	176, 42																
\int_new:N	5, 11, 333, 564	\km	175, 60																
\int_set:Nn	308, 363	\kmol	176, 14																
\int_set_eq:NN	567	\kN	176, 78																
\int_step_inline:nn	343, 636, 652	\kohm	177, 86																
\int_use:N	365, 370, 393, 397, 416, 420, 425, 597, 736, 762, 767	\kPa	177, 82																
\int_zero:N	340, 571	\kV	176, 21																
inter-unit-product	142	\kW	176, 42																
<b>J</b>																			
\J	176, 42	\kWh	177, 42																
\joule	140, 48, 49, 50, 51, 1039	<b>L</b>																	
<b>K</b>																			
\K	175, 68	\L	176, 27																
\kA	175, 2	\l	176, 27																
\katal	140, 1039	\le	37, 96, 1946																
\kelvin	139, 68, 1009	\leq	1946																
\keV	176, 42	list-exponents	21																
keys commands:		list-final-separator	21																
\l_keys_choice_tl	... 18, 46, 70, 303, 317, 366, 372, 411, 421, 464, 468, 541, 640, 656, 1542	list-pair-separator	21																
\keys_define:nn	3, 4, 6, 10, 12, 23, 28, 29, 30, 32, 34, 46, 66, 73, 87, 98, 122, 166, 190, 194, 210, 212, 234, 254, 256, 297, 327, 362, 363, 407, 460, 465, 482, 483, 484, 529, 630, 1488	list-separator	21																
\l_keys_key_tl	... 273, 275, 298, 309, 327, 492, 506	list-units	21																
\keys_set:nn	2, 14, 19, 37, 44, 51, 78, 94, 94, 96, 97, 104, 112, 122, 129, 133, 141, 142, 144, 151, 152, 153, 160, 164, 168, 169, 177, 185, 194, 202, 209, 262, 264, 282, 329, 386, 390, 395, 405, 410, 412, 445, 486, 494, 518, 580, 614, 623, 639, 648, 802, 1122, 1929	\liter	140, 31, 32, 33, 34, 1061																
\l_keys_value_tl	39, 47, 55, 63, 94, 305, 315, 323, 359, 370, 378, 395, 403, 440, 489, 536, 577	\litre	140, 27, 28, 29, 30, 1061																
<b>M</b>																			
\m	175, 60	\ll	37, 95, 1946																
\mA	175, 2	locale	35																
\mathchoice	135, 169, 946	\LRE	321																
\mathord	266, 289, 401, 465, 1611, 1636, 1641, 1669, 1712, 1845	\lumen	140, 1039																
\mathrm	89, 135, 36, 77, 162, 163, 207, 1135	\lux	140, 1039																
\mathsf	96, 179, 193	<b>N</b>																	
\mathtt	96, 180, 194	\mathversion	89–91, 164	\mbox	89, 135, 380, 391, 392	\mdseries	90	\mebi	181, 2	\mega	139, 11, 46, 55, 81, 84, 88, 1028	\MessageBreak	18	\meter	139, 171, 1009	\metre	139, 140, 153, 171, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 1009	\MeV	176, 42
\mathversion	89–91, 164																		
\mbox	89, 135, 380, 391, 392																		
\mdseries	90																		
\mebi	181, 2																		
\mega	139, 11, 46, 55, 81, 84, 88, 1028																		
\MessageBreak	18																		
\meter	139, 171, 1009																		
\metre	139, 140, 153, 171, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 1009																		
\MeV	176, 42																		

\meV	176, 42	\newcolumntype	228, 255
\mg	175, 35	\NewDocumentCommand	62, 66,
\mH	75	70, 74, 91, 100, 108, 117, 127, 137,	
\MHz	175, 8	145, 155, 164, 173, 181, 189, 198,	
\mHz	175, 8	208, 596, 600, 605, 610, 619, 633, 643	
\micro	139, 5, 18, 24, 30, 34, 38, 43, 49, 63, 74, 77, 94, 114, 116, 1018	\newton	140, 78, 79, 80, 81, 1050
\milli	139, 6, 9, 19, 25, 29, 33, 39, 44, 50, 53, 64, 76, 79, 86, 95, 1018	\nF	177, 70
minimum-decimal-digits	41	\ng	175, 35
minimum-integer-digits	41	\nm	175, 60
\minute	140, 1061	\nmol	176, 14
\mJ	176, 42	\nobreak	147, 194, 277, 628
\mL	176, 27	\ns	175, 89
\ml	176, 27	\num	134, 100, 278, 313
\mm	175, 60	number-angle-product	13
\mmol	176, 14	number-color	90
\MN	176, 78	number-mode	90
\mN	176, 78	\numlist	127, 280, 314
mode	90	\numproduct	127, 294
mode commands:		\numrange	173, 296, 315
\mode_if_math:TF	107, 160, 207	\nV	176, 21
\mode_leave_vertical:	73, 93, 102, 110, 119, 130, 139, 148, 158, 166, 175, 183, 191, 200, 612, 621, 636, 645	O	
\Mohm	177, 86	\of	141, 113
\mohm	177, 86	\ohm	140, 86, 87, 88, 94, 96, 183, 1050
\mol	176, 14	\Omegamega	101, 722
\mole	139, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 1009	output-close-uncertainty	41
\mp	37, 93, 292, 293, 1952	output-decimal-marker	41
\MPa	177, 82	output-open-uncertainty	41
\ms	175, 89	\over	143
msg commands:		overwrite-commands	182
\msg_error:nn	435	P	
\msg_error:nnn	31, 160, 193, 481, 614, 629, 755	\Pa	177, 82
\msg_error:nnnn	353, 386, 400	\pA	175, 2
\msg_info:nnnn	13, 18, 228, 383, 400, 417, 424, 432, 515	\PackageError	15
\msg_new:nnn	4, 9, 35, 82, 242	parse-numbers	41
\msg_new:nnnn	25, 736, 1080, 1086, 1092, 1098, 1104, 1110, 1116, 1923	parse-units	142
\msg_warning:nn	87	\pascal	140, 82, 83, 84, 85, 1050
\msg_warning:nnn	24, 31, 226, 253	\pdfstringdefDisableCommands	180, 322, 330
\mV	176, 21	\pebi	181, 2
\MW	176, 42	peek commands:	
\mW	176, 42	\peek_after:Nw	349
N		\peek_catcode_ignore_spaces:NTF	41, 151, 389
\N	176, 78	\l_peek_token	342
\nA	175, 2	\penalty	146
\nano	139, 4, 17, 23, 37, 62, 73, 93, 1018	\per	141–143, 147, 154, 156, 157, 159, 104, 426, 434, 440, 1093, 1096
negative-color	41	per-mode	142
\neper	140, 1061	per-symbol	142
		\percent	140, 1077
		\peta	139, 1028
		\pF	177, 70

\pg	175, 35	
\pico	139, 3, 16, 22, 36, 61, 72, 92, 1018	
\plackbar	751	
\pm	37, 144, 175, 60, 94, 290, 1760, 1952, 1953	
\pmol	176, 14	
\power	141	
prefix-mode	102	
prg commands:		
\prg_new_conditional:Npnn	1260, 1883	
\prg_new_protected_conditional:Npnn	11, 31, 1866	
\prg_replicate:nn	190, 344, 345, 357, 372, 611, 680, 703, 835, 860, 981, 1283, 1379, 1457, 1788	
\prg_return_false:	19, 46, 1267, 1275, 1876, 1901	
\prg_return_true:	18, 42, 1272, 1880, 1918	
print-implicit-plus	41	
print-unity-mantissa	41	
print-zero-exponent	41	
\ProcessKeysOptions	56	
product-exponents	21	
product-mode	21	
product-phrase	21	
product-symbol	21	
prop commands:		
\prop_clear:N	336	
\prop_count:N	636	
\prop_get:NnN	613	
\prop_get:NnNTF	451, 598, 604, 608, 610, 625, 638, 665, 756, 768	
\prop_if_empty:NTF	188	
\prop_if_in:NnTF	350, 394, 446, 480, 654, 656, 763	
\prop_if_in_p:Nn	374	
\prop_new:N	62, 63, 331	
\prop_put:Nnn	58, 59, 357, 464, 469, 627, 645, 663	
\prop_remove:N	643	
\prop_remove:Nn	448, 460, 623	
propagate-math-font	90	
\providecommand	4, 5, 42	
\ProvideDocumentCommand	71	
\ProvidesExplPackage	23	
\ps	175, 89	
\pV	176, 21	
qualifier-mode	142	
qualifier-phrase	142	
quantity-product	102	
quark commands:		
\q_mark	276, 285, 379, 380, 387, 388, 595, 621, 647, 650, 703, 706, 715, 718, 723, 726, 728, 730, 737, 740	
\q_nil	52, 67, 95, 96, 99, 123, 128, 129, 130, 134, 205, 252, 256, 273, 288, 435, 440, 531, 538, 555, 594, 596, 621, 650, 706, 718, 726, 727, 730, 731, 740, 1698, 1700, 1702, 1722, 1782, 1810	
\quark_if_nil:NTF	1706, 1716, 1726, 1730, 1734, 1797	
\quark_if_nil:nTF	296	
\quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:N	87, 164, 306, 339, 627, 1912	
\quark_if_recursion_tail_stop:n	250, 262, 402	
\quark_if_recursion_tail_stop_-do:Nn	231, 331, 378, 400, 484, 528, 539, 1035, 1044, 1060, 1074, 1085, 1106, 1124, 1154, 1228, 1257, 1271, 1303, 1311, 1901	
\q_recursion_stop	83, 145, 225, 237, 241, 258, 302, 326, 348, 374, 382, 397, 485, 500, 529, 540, 604, 623, 1030, 1038, 1049, 1053, 1063, 1088, 1134, 1180, 1187, 1224, 1253, 1265, 1294, 1897, 1908	
\q_recursion_tail	82, 145, 225, 237, 241, 258, 300, 326, 374, 397, 604, 623, 1030, 1038, 1049, 1053, 1063, 1088, 1134, 1180, 1187, 1224, 1253, 1265, 1294, 1896, 1908	
\q_stop	68, 96, 97, 99, 99, 125, 129, 129, 131, 134, 136, 137, 138, 187, 189, 205, 246, 248, 255, 256, 259, 261, 263, 270, 273, 280, 281, 288, 289, 302, 307, 345, 346, 359, 363, 381, 387, 388, 389, 437, 440, 508, 510, 534, 538, 600, 621, 647, 650, 688, 692, 703, 704, 706, 711, 715, 716, 718, 718, 723, 727, 728, 731, 737, 740, 754, 766, 771, 781, 789, 793, 799, 801, 817, 819, 913, 926, 929, 937, 1475, 1476	

## Q

\qty	198, 80, 276, 313
\qtylist	127, 287, 314
\qtyproduct	127, 295
\qtyrange	127, 298, 315

## R

\radian	140, 1050
\raiseto	141, 116
range-exponents	21
range-phrase	22

range-units	22	\SIUnitSymbolArcsecond	674
\relax	56, 69, 70, 85	\SIUnitSymbolCelsius	674
\renewcommand	232	\SIUnitSymbolDegree	674
\RequirePackage	3, 4, 8, 10, 39, 55, 61, 63, 220	\SIUnitSymbolMicro	674
reset-math-version	90	\SIUnitSymbolOhm	674
reset-text-family	90	siunitx commands:	
reset-text-series	90	\siunitx_angle:n	12, 45, 213
reset-text-shape	90	\siunitx_angle:nnn	12, 45, 216, 217
retain-explicit-plus	41	\l_siunitx_bracket_ambiguous_-	
retain-zero-uncertainty	41	bool	39
\rmdefault	178	\siunitx_cell_begin:w	113, 7, 203, 265
\rmfamily	90	\siunitx_cell_end:	
round-half	41	...	113, 7, 58, 87, 205, 267
round-minimum	41	\siunitx_command_create:	182, 37
round-mode	41	\siunitx_complex_number:n	186
round-pad	41	\siunitx_complex_quantity:nn	195
round-precision	41	\siunitx_compound_number:n	
		...	20, 84, 378, 427, 474
		\siunitx_compound_quantity:nn	
		...	20, 230, 385, 434, 481
		\siunitx_declare_power:NNn	
		...	137, 40, 64, 602, 607, 1078, 1079
		\siunitx_declare_power:NnN	187
		\siunitx_declare_prefix:Nn	
		...	137, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 49, 598
		\siunitx_declare_prefix:Nnn	
		...	137, 49, 68, 116, 1018, 1019, 1020,
			1021, 1022, 1023, 1024, 1025, 1026,
			1027, 1028, 1029, 1030, 1031, 1032,
			1033, 1034, 1035, 1036, 1037, 1038
		\siunitx_declare_qualifier:Nn	
		...	137, 64, 72
		\siunitx_declare_unit:Nn	137, 2, 3,
		4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 10, 11, 11, 12, 13,	
		14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23,	
		24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33,	
		34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43,	
		44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53,	
		53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 60, 61, 62, 63,	
		64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 70, 71, 72,	
		73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81,	
		82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90,	
		91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 183, 735, 754,	
		1009, 1010, 1011, 1012, 1013, 1014,	
		1015, 1016, 1017, 1039, 1040, 1041,	
		1042, 1043, 1044, 1045, 1046, 1047,	
		1048, 1049, 1050, 1051, 1052, 1053,	
		1054, 1055, 1056, 1057, 1058, 1059,	
		1060, 1061, 1062, 1063, 1064, 1065,	
		1066, 1067, 1068, 1069, 1070, 1071,	
		1072, 1073, 1074, 1075, 1076, 1077	
		\siunitx_declare_unit:Nnn	
		...	137, 138, 58, 66, 70, 78, 180
		\siunitx_format_number:nN	12

```

\siunitx_if_number:nTF ..... 39, 1866
\siunitx_if_number_p:n ..... 39
\siunitx_if_number_token:NTF ...
    ..... 39, 167, 1883
\siunitx_if_number_token:p:N . 1883
\l_siunitx_list_separator_final_-
    tl ..... 20, 285, 292, 307, 360, 394
\l_siunitx_list_separator_pair_-
    tl ..... 20, 283, 290, 305, 360, 396
\l_siunitx_list_separator_tl ...
    ..... 20, 284, 291, 306, 360, 398
\siunitx_number_adjust_exponent:Nn
    ..... 38, 84, 212, 1462
\siunitx_number_adjust_exponent:nn
    ..... 38, 1462
\l_siunitx_number_bracket_-
    ambiguous_bool .....
    ..... 63, 240, 1486, 1491, 1584
\l_siunitx_number_comparator_tl . 39
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_tl ... 39
\siunitx_number_format:nN .....
    ..... 38, 14, 113, 153, 797
\l_siunitx_number_input_comparator_-
    tl ..... 29, 250, 1889
\l_siunitx_number_input_decimal_-
    tl ..... 39,
    28, 40, 390, 405, 407, 451, 561, 1887
\l_siunitx_number_input_exponent_-
    tl ..... 29, 261, 269, 270, 1891
\l_siunitx_number_input_sign_tl .
    ..... 29, 309, 417, 512, 1894
\siunitx_number_list:nn . 20, 142, 374
\siunitx_number_normalize_-
    symbols:N .....
    ..... 39, 77, 126
\siunitx_number_output:N .....
    ..... 38, 22, 115, 137, 743, 1549
\siunitx_number_output:n ... 38, 1549
\siunitx_number_output:NN .....
    ..... 37, 38, 52,
    67, 123, 129, 435, 531, 594, 596, 1549
\siunitx_number_output:nN .. 38, 1549
\l_siunitx_number_output_-
    decimal_tl ..... 39, 266,
    401, 419, 465, 1487, 1529, 1668, 1671
\siunitx_number_parse:nN .....
    ..... 37, 38, 102, 113, 19, 50, 64,
    105, 108, 152, 330, 528, 576, 668, 1872
\l_siunitx_number_parse_bool ...
    ..... 38, 39, 9,
    10, 10, 17, 18, 50, 61, 94, 110, 328, 1871
\siunitx_number_process:N .....
    ..... 38
\siunitx_number_process:NN .....
    ..... 38, 20, 72, 87, 91,
    107, 190, 213, 218, 223, 529, 589, 685
\siunitx_number_product:n 20, 161, 423
\siunitx_number_range:nn 20, 178, 470
\l_siunitx_number_sign_t1 .....
    ..... 39
\siunitx_prin_number:n .....
    ..... 90
\siunitx_print_...:n .....
    ..... 28, 89-91
\siunitx_print_match:n .....
    ..... 89, 105
\siunitx_print_math:n ... 89, 108, 124
\siunitx_print_number:n .....
    ..... 89,
    85, 88, 114, 125, 141, 210, 217,
    251, 251, 252, 253, 255, 274, 356,
    541, 544, 631, 665, 679, 688, 755, 798
\siunitx_print_text:n .....
    ..... 89, 68, 88, 103, 109,
    118, 182, 254, 692, 697, 702, 708, 724
\siunitx_print_unit:n ... 89, 102,
    47, 83, 85, 124, 148, 224, 280, 616, 627
\siunitx_quantity_print:nn .....
    ..... 139
\siunitx_quantity:nn .....
    ..... 102, 40, 86, 97, 630
\siunitx_quantity_list:nn .....
    ..... 20, 134, 374, 640
\l_siunitx_quantity_prefix_mode_-
    tl ..... 9, 65, 164, 168, 242
\siunitx_quantity_print:nn .....
    ..... 102, 55,
    104, 108, 121, 123, 127, 139, 151, 351
\siunitx_quantity_product:nn ...
    ..... 20, 152, 423
\siunitx_quantity_range:nnn .....
    ..... 20, 170, 470, 649
\l_siunitx_range_phrase_tl ...
    ..... 21, 297, 299, 310, 458, 489
\l_siunitx_unit_font_tl .....
    ..... 137, 113, 116, 122,
    163, 303, 313, 803, 815, 826, 839, 910
\siunitx_unit_format:nN .....
    ..... 102,
    135, 136, 148, 38, 46, 54, 79, 81, 92,
    123, 132, 164, 219, 223, 279, 615, 626
\siunitx_unit_format_combine_-
    exponent:nnN .....
    ..... 136, 75, 132, 175
\siunitx_unit_format_extract_-
    prefixes:nnN .....
    ..... 136, 80, 132, 198
\siunitx_unit_format_multiply:nnN
    ..... 136, 132, 224
\siunitx_unit_format_multiply_-
    combine_exponent:nnnN 136, 132, 183
\siunitx_unit_format_multiply_-
    extract_prefixes:nnNN 136, 132, 204
\l_siunitx_unit_fraction_tl ...
    ..... 138, 272, 484, 957
\siunitx_unit_options_apply:n ...
    ..... 137, 138, 43, 79, 89, 95,
    121, 132, 150, 168, 193, 341, 638, 647

```

```

\siunitx_unit_pdfstring_context:
  ..... 138, 321, 332
\siunitx_unit_power_set:NnN ... 147
\l_siunitx_unit_seq ... 138, 22, 75, 91
\l_siunitx_unit_symbolic_seq ...
  138, 21, 29, 53, 66, 179, 324, 603, 608
siunitx internal commands:
  \l_siunitx_angle:n ..... 277, 344
  \l_siunitx_angle:nnn ..... 105, 210
  \l_siunitx_angle:w ..... 344
  \l_siunitx_angle_arc_convert:n .. 45
  \l_siunitx_angle_arc_print:nnn ...
    ..... 53, 134, 172
  \l_siunitx_angle_arc_print_-
    auxi:nnn ..... 172
  \l_siunitx_angle_arc_print_-
    auxii:nw ..... 187, 204
  \l_siunitx_angle_arc_print_-
    auxii:w ..... 172
  \l_siunitx_angle_arc_print_-
    auxiii:n ..... 172
  \l_siunitx_angle_arc_print_-
    auxiv:NN ..... 172
  \l_siunitx_angle_arc_print_-
    auxv:w ..... 172
  \l_siunitx_angle_arc_print_-
    auxvi:n ..... 172
  \l_siunitx_angle_arc_sign:nn ...
  \l_siunitx_angle_arc_sign:nnm 66, 91
\l_siunitx_angle_astronomy_bool
  ..... 6, 186
\l_siunitx_angle_degrees_tl ...
  ..... 50, 51, 52, 54, 87, 135
\l_siunitx_angle_extract_-
  sign:nnnnnnnn ..... 91
\l_siunitx_angle_fill_degrees_-
  bool ..... 6
\l_siunitx_angle_fill_minutes_-
  bool ..... 6
\l_siunitx_angle_fill_seconds_-
  bool ..... 6
\l_siunitx_angle_force_arc_bool
  ..... 6, 47
\l_siunitx_angle_force_decimal_-
  bool ..... 6, 61
\l_siunitx_angle_marker_box ...
  170, 214, 228, 232, 238, 240, 244, 249
\l_siunitx_angle_minutes_tl 87, 136
\l_siunitx_angle_product_tl 6, 278
\l_siunitx_angle_seconds_tl 87, 137
\l_siunitx_angle_separator_tl 6, 195
\l_siunitx_angle_sign:nnnnnnn ...
  91
\l_siunitx_angle_sign_tl ...
  ..... 90, 101, 105, 114, 163
\l_siunitx_angle_symbol_degree_-
  tl ..... 6, 175
\l_siunitx_angle_symbol_minute_-
  tl ..... 6, 177
\l_siunitx_angle_symbol_second_-
  tl ..... 6, 179
\l_siunitx_angle_tmp_bool ...
  ..... 3, 208, 209, 256
\l_siunitx_angle_tmp_dim ...
  ..... 3, 241, 263, 265
\l_siunitx_angle_tmp_tl ...
  ..... 3, 152, 153, 159, 223, 224, 279, 280
\l_siunitx_angle_unit_box ...
  ..... 170, 219, 229, 233, 237, 246
\l_siunitx_bookmark_cmd:Nn ...
  ..... 270
\l_siunitx_bookmark_cmd:Nnn ...
  ..... 270, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 287,
  294, 295, 296, 298, 300, 301, 302, 309
\c_siunitx_bookmark_seq ...
  ..... 311, 324
\l_siunitx_column_type_tl ...
  ..... 46, 260
\l_siunitx_command_create: ...
  ..... 37
\l_siunitx_command_create:N ...
  ..... 37
\l_siunitx_command_create_bool ...
  ..... 4, 39
\l_siunitx_command_optarg_bool ...
  ..... 4, 71, 75
\l_siunitx_command_overwrite_-
  bool ..... 4, 64
\l_siunitx_command_prespace_-
  bool ..... 4, 80
\l_siunitx_command_tmp_tl ...
  ..... 3, 82, 84
\l_siunitx_command_xspace_bool ...
  ..... 4, 62, 88
\l_siunitx_compound_bracket_-
  close_tl ..... 13, 253, 269
\l_siunitx_compound_bracket_-
  open_tl ..... 13, 251, 267
\l_siunitx_compound_count_int ...
  ..... 11, 308, 331, 336
\l_siunitx_compound_end_tl ...
  ..... 9, 310, 341
\l_siunitx_compound_exp_-
  bracket_bool ..... 17, 234, 263
\l_siunitx_compound_exp_-
  combine_bool . 17, 110, 189, 214, 236
\l_siunitx_compound_exp_tl ...
  ..... 8, 137, 243, 249, 264, 270, 274
\l_siunitx_compound_extract_-
  exp:nN ..... 160
\l_siunitx_compound_extract_-
  exp:nnnnnnN ..... 160
\l_siunitx_compound_extract_-
  exponents: ..... 112, 120

```

```

\__siunitx_compound_extract_-
    exponents:N ..... 120
\__siunitx_compound_extract_-
    exponents_auxi:w ..... 120
\__siunitx_compound_extract_-
    exponents_auxii:nw ..... 120
\__siunitx_compound_extract_-
    exponents_auxiii:nnnnnnn ..... 120
\l__siunitx_compound_first_tl ...
    ..... 7, 107,
        115, 123, 139, 190, 192, 213, 218, 223
\__siunitx_compound_format:n ... 84
\__siunitx_compound_format:nn ...
    ..... 87, 91, 241
\__siunitx_compound_format:nnn .. 84
\__siunitx_compound_format_-
    combine-exponent:n ..... 160
\__siunitx_compound_format_-
    combine-exponent:nn ..... 160
\__siunitx_compound_format_-
    combine-exponent_aux:n ..... 160
\__siunitx_compound_format_-
    extract-exponent:n ..... 160
\__siunitx_compound_format_-
    extract-exponent:nn ..... 160
\__siunitx_compound_format_-
    extract-exponent_aux:n ..... 160
\__siunitx_compound_format_-
    input:n ..... 160
\__siunitx_compound_format_-
    input:nn ..... 221
\__siunitx_compound_format_-
    units:nn ..... 108, 160
\__siunitx_compound_parsed:n 118, 151
\__siunitx_compound_print:N .....
    ..... 88, 245, 252, 255, 260
\__siunitx_compound_print:nnN .. 260
\__siunitx_compound_print:nnnN . 260
\__siunitx_compound_print_aux:n 260
\__siunitx_compound_print_aux:nn 260
\__siunitx_compound_print_-
    quantity:n ..... 245, 256, 350
\__siunitx_compound_print_-
    separator:n .....
    ..... 299, 329, 334, 347, 352, 358
\l__siunitx_compound_separator_-
    final_tl ..... 17, 334
\l__siunitx_compound_separator_-
    pair_tl ..... 17, 299
\l__siunitx_compound_separator_-
    text_bool ..... 17, 354
\l__siunitx_compound_separator_-
    tl ..... 17, 329, 347
\l__siunitx_compound_start_tl ...
    ..... 9, 309, 326
\l__siunitx_compound_tmp_fp ...
    ..... 4, 192, 193, 210, 212
\l__siunitx_compound_tmp_seq ...
    ..... 4, 93, 116,
        136, 154, 158, 279, 290, 297, 302, 313
\l__siunitx_compound_tmp_tl ...
    .. 4, 105, 107, 114, 116, 122, 125,
        153, 154, 190, 211, 212, 213, 218, 223
\l__siunitx_compound_unit_-
    bracket_bool .... 17, 233, 238, 248
\l__siunitx_compound_unit_power_-
    bool .... 21, 56, 62, 68, 74, 80, 162
\l__siunitx_compound_unit_-
    repeat_bool .... 17, 235, 239, 244
\l__siunitx_compound_unit_tl ...
    ..... 12, 193, 210, 219, 224, 351
\__siunitx_compound_unparsed:n ...
    ..... 101, 151
\__siunitx_declare_column:Nnn ... 221
\__siunitx_emulation_non_latin:n
    ..... 653,
        683, 685, 687, 693, 698, 703, 713, 729
\__siunitx_emulation_non_-
    latin:nnnn ..... 653
\__siunitx_list_aux: ..... 374
\__siunitx_list_count:n ..... 361
\__siunitx_list_count:w ..... 361
\l__siunitx_list_exp_tl .... 360, 392
\l__siunitx_list_units_tl .. 360, 400
\__siunitx_list_use:nnnnn ...
    ..... 282, 289, 304, 361
\__siunitx_list_use_aux:nnnnn .. 361
\__siunitx_list_use_auxi:nw .....
    ..... 374, 375, 384
\__siunitx_list_use_auxi:w .... 361
\__siunitx_list_use_auxii:nnw .. 361
\__siunitx_list_use_auxiii:nnw .. 361
\__siunitx_load_check: .....
    ..... 25
\__siunitx_load_check:n ... 28, 36, 40
\__siunitx_number_adjust_exp:nn 1462
\__siunitx_number_adjust_-
    exp:nnnnnnn ..... 1462
\__siunitx_number_adjust_exp:nNw ...
    ..... 1462
\l__siunitx_number_arg_tl ... 49,
    52, 69, 119, 125, 126, 127, 246, 253,
        256, 272, 287, 299, 373, 508, 514, 522
\l__siunitx_number_bracket_-
    close_tl ..... 1482, 1598, 1649
\l__siunitx_number_bracket_-
    negative_bool ..... 1488, 1624

```

```

\l_siunitx_number_bracket_open_-
    tl ..... 1482, 1596, 1647
\l_siunitx_number_comparator_tl
    ..... 70, 252, 255, 356
\l_siunitx_number_digits>NN 694, 958
\l_siunitx_number_digits:Nn ... 958
\l_siunitx_number_digits:nn ... 958
\l_siunitx_number_digits:nnnnnnn 958
\l_siunitx_number_digits:S:n ... 958
\l_siunitx_number_digits_-
    uncert:nn ..... 974, 983
\l_siunitx_number_digits_uncert_-
    S:n ..... 988
\l_siunitx_number_drop_exponent>NN
    ..... 692, 993
\l_siunitx_number_drop_exponent:nnnnnnn
    ..... 993
\l_siunitx_number_drop_exponent_-
    bool ..... 630, 995
\l_siunitx_number_drop_uncertainty>NN
    ..... 690, 1003
\l_siunitx_number_drop_uncertainty:nnnnnnn
    ..... 1003
\l_siunitx_number_drop_uncertainty_-
    bool ..... 630, 1005
\l_siunitx_number_drop_zero_-
    decimal_bool ..... 630, 1446
\l_siunitx_number_explicit_-
    plus_bool ..... 29, 318, 517
\l_siunitx_number_exponent>NN ...
    ..... 706, 710
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    base_tl ..... 1488, 1850
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    engineering:nnnnnnn ..... 710
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    engineering:nnW ..... 710
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    engineering_0:nnnn ..... 710
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    engineering_1:nnnn ..... 710
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    engineering_2:nnnn ..... 710
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    engineering_aux:nnnnnnn .... 710
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    engineering_uncert:nn ..... 710
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    engineering_uncert_S:nnn .... 710
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    finalise:n ..... 710, 1243
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    fixed:nnnnnnn ..... 710
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    fixed:nnnnnnnn ..... 710
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    fixed_int ..... 630, 728, 736
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    input:nnnnnnn ..... 710
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    mode_tl ..... 630, 715, 719, 1203
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    product_tl ..... 1488, 1847
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    scientific:nnnnnnn ..... 710
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    scientific:nnnnnnnn ..... 710
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    scientific:nnnw ..... 710
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    shift:nnn ..... 710, 1237
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    shift_down:nnn ..... 710
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    shift_down:nnnw ..... 710
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    shift_down:nw ..... 710
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    shift_uncert:nnw ..... 710
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    shift_uncert_S:nnnn ..... 710
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    shift_up:nnn ..... 710
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    shift_up:nw ..... 710
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    shift_up_aux:nnn ..... 710
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_tl ...
    ..... 71,
    263, 297, 312, 320, 321, 332, 342, 359
\l_siunitx_number_exponent_-
    uncert:n ..... 710
\l_siunitx_number_expression:n ...
    ..... 29, 122
\l_siunitx_number_expression_-
    bool ..... 29, 121
\l_siunitx_number_flex_tl 46, 72,
    135, 144, 148, 170, 178, 464, 466, 502
\l_siunitx_number_group_-
    decimal_bool ..... 1488
\l_siunitx_number_group_-
    integer_bool ..... 1488
\l_siunitx_number_group_-
    minimum_int ..... 1488, 1682
\l_siunitx_number_group_-
    separator_tl 1488, 1711, 1714, 1739

```

\_siunitx_number_if_token_-	
auxi>NN .....	<a href="#">1883</a>
\_siunitx_number_if_token_-	
auxii>NN .....	<a href="#">1883</a>
\_siunitx_number_if_token_-	
auxiii>NN .....	<a href="#">1883</a>
\l_siunitx_number_implicit_-	
plus_bool .....	<a href="#">1488, 1618, 1855</a>
\l_siunitx_number_input_digit_-	
tl .....	<a href="#">29,</a>
230, 340, 384, 402, 486, 541, 1890	
\l_siunitx_number_input_ignore_-	
tl .....	<a href="#">29, 1892</a>
\l_siunitx_number_input_tl	
....	<a href="#">74, 125, 161</a>
\l_siunitx_number_input_uncert_-	
close_tl ...	<a href="#">29, 530, 555, 568, 1888</a>
\l_siunitx_number_input_uncert_-	
open_tl .....	<a href="#">29, 412, 1893</a>
\l_siunitx_number_input_uncert_-	
sign_tl .....	<a href="#">29, 149, 1895</a>
\l_siunitx_number_min_decimal_-	
int .....	<a href="#">630, 972, 991</a>
\l_siunitx_number_min_integer_-	
int .....	<a href="#">630, 967</a>
\l_siunitx_number_negative_-	
color_tl .....	<a href="#">1488, 1605, 1606</a>
\_siunitx_number_normalize_-	
aux:nN .....	<a href="#">77</a>
\_siunitx_number_normalize_-	
aux:NnN .....	<a href="#">80, 85, 89</a>
\_siunitx_number_normalize_-	
minus:N .....	<a href="#">79, 102</a>
\_siunitx_number_normalize_-	
sign:N .....	<a href="#">77</a>
\c_siunitx_number_normalize_tl	<a href="#">77</a>
\_siunitx_number_output:Nn	<a href="#">1549</a>
\_siunitx_number_output:nn	<a href="#">1549</a>
\_siunitx_number_output:nnnnnnn	
....	<a href="#">1549</a>
\_siunitx_number_output_-	
bracket:nn .....	<a href="#">1549</a>
\_siunitx_number_output_-	
bracket:w .....	<a href="#">1549</a>
\_siunitx_number_output_color:n	
....	<a href="#">1569, 1601</a>
\_siunitx_number_output_-	
comparator:nn .....	<a href="#">1549</a>
\_siunitx_number_output_-	
decimal:nn .....	<a href="#">1549</a>
\_siunitx_number_output_-	
decimal_aux:n .....	<a href="#">1549</a>
\_siunitx_number_output_-	
decimal_loop:NNNN .....	<a href="#">1549</a>
\_siunitx_number_output_-	
digits:nn .....	<a href="#">1549</a>
\_siunitx_number_output_end:	<a href="#">1549</a>
\_siunitx_number_output_-	
exponent:nnnn .....	<a href="#">1549</a>
\_siunitx_number_output_-	
integer:nnn .....	<a href="#">1549</a>
\_siunitx_number_output_-	
integer_aux:n .....	<a href="#">1549</a>
\_siunitx_number_output_-	
integer_aux_0:n .....	<a href="#">1549</a>
\_siunitx_number_output_-	
integer_aux_1:n .....	<a href="#">1549</a>
\_siunitx_number_output_-	
integer_aux_2:n .....	<a href="#">1549</a>
\_siunitx_number_output_-	
integer_first:nnNN .....	<a href="#">1549</a>
\_siunitx_number_output_-	
integer_loop:NNNN .....	<a href="#">1549</a>
\_siunitx_number_output_sign:N	<a href="#">1549</a>
\_siunitx_number_output_sign:nN	
....	<a href="#">1549</a>
\_siunitx_number_output_-	
sign:nnn .....	<a href="#">1549</a>
\_siunitx_number_output_sign_-	
brackets:w .....	<a href="#">1549</a>
\_siunitx_number_output_sign_-	
color:w .....	<a href="#">1549</a>
\l_siunitx_number_output_-	
uncert_close_tl .....	<a href="#">1488, 1770</a>
\l_siunitx_number_output_-	
uncert_open_tl .....	<a href="#">1488, 1768</a>
\_siunitx_number_output_uncert_-	
S:nnnw .....	<a href="#">1549</a>
\_siunitx_number_output_uncert_-	
S:nnw .....	<a href="#">1549</a>
\_siunitx_number_output_uncert_-	
S_aux:nnn .....	<a href="#">1549</a>
\_siunitx_number_output_uncert_-	
S_aux:nnnw .....	<a href="#">1778, 1795, 1802, 1809</a>
\_siunitx_number_output_uncert_-	
S_aux:nnw .....	<a href="#">1800, 1810</a>
\_siunitx_number_output_uncert_-	
S_compact-marker:nn .....	<a href="#">1549</a>
\_siunitx_number_output_uncert_-	
S_compact:nn .....	<a href="#">1549</a>
\_siunitx_number_output_uncert_-	
S_full:nn .....	<a href="#">1549</a>
\_siunitx_number_output_-	
uncertainty:mnn .....	<a href="#">1549</a>
\_siunitx_number_output_-	
uncertainty_unaligned:n ...	<a href="#">1549</a>
\l_siunitx_number_outputted_tl	
....	<a href="#">8, 21, 24, 26</a>

\_siunitx_number_parse:nN . . . . .	108
\_siunitx_number_parse_check: . . . . .	129, 133
\_siunitx_number_parse_combine_- uncert: . . . . .	151, 166
\_siunitx_number_parse_combine_- uncert_auxi:nnnnnnn . . . . .	166
\_siunitx_number_parse_combine_- uncert_auxii:nnnn . . . . .	166
\_siunitx_number_parse_combine_- uncert_auxiii:nnnnnn . . . . .	166
\_siunitx_number_parse_combine_- uncert_auxiv:nnnn . . . . .	166
\_siunitx_number_parse_combine_- uncert_auxv:w . . . . .	166
\_siunitx_number_parse_comparator_- aux:Nw . . . . .	243
\_siunitx_number_parse_exponent: . . . . .	259, 524
\_siunitx_number_parse_exponent_- auxi:w . . . . .	259
\_siunitx_number_parse_exponent_- auxii:nn . . . . .	259
\_siunitx_number_parse_exponent_- auxiii:Nw . . . . .	259
\_siunitx_number_parse_exponent_- auxiv:nn . . . . .	259
\_siunitx_number_parse_exponent_- check:N . . . . .	259
\_siunitx_number_parse_exponent_- cleanup:N . . . . .	259
\_siunitx_number_parse_exponent_- cleanup:wN . . . . .	345, 347
\_siunitx_number_parse_exponent_- zero_test:N . . . . .	259
\_siunitx_number_parse_finalise: . . . . .	164, 350
\_siunitx_number_parse_finalise:nw . . . . .	350
\_siunitx_number_parse_loop: . . . . .	265, 305, 368
\_siunitx_number_parse_loop_- after_decimal>NNN . . . . .	368
\_siunitx_number_parse_loop_- break:WN . . . . .	368, 529, 531, 540, 563, 573, 600, 622, 628
\_siunitx_number_parse_loop_- first:N . . . . .	368
\_siunitx_number_parse_loop_- first>NNN . . . . .	371, 376, 465
\_siunitx_number_parse_loop_- main>NNNN . . . . .	368
\_siunitx_number_parse_loop_- main_decimal>NN . . . . .	368
\_siunitx_number_parse_loop_- main_digit>NNNN . . . . .	368
\_siunitx_number_parse_loop_- main_end>NN . . . . .	368
\_siunitx_number_parse_loop_- main_sign>NNN . . . . .	368
\_siunitx_number_parse_loop_- main_store>NNN . . . . .	368, 590
\_siunitx_number_parse_loop_- main_uncert>NNN . . . . .	368
\_siunitx_number_parse_loop_- root_swap>NNwNN . . . . .	368
\_siunitx_number_parse_sign: . . . . .	257, 505
\_siunitx_number_parse_sign_- aux:Nw . . . . .	505
\_siunitx_number_parse_uncert>NN . . . . .	459, 526
\_siunitx_number_parse_uncert>NNNN . . . . .	526
\_siunitx_number_parse_uncert_- after:N . . . . .	526
\_siunitx_number_parse_uncert_- auxi>NN . . . . .	526
\_siunitx_number_parse_uncert_- auxii:N . . . . .	526
\_siunitx_number_parse_uncert_- auxiii>NN . . . . .	526
\_siunitx_number_parse_uncert_- auxiv:N . . . . .	557, 570, 575
\_siunitx_number_parse_uncert_- marker:N . . . . .	526
\_siunitx_number_parse_uncert_- marker>NNNN . . . . .	595, 596
\_siunitx_number_parse_uncert_- marker:nNw . . . . .	601, 603
\l\_siunitx_number_parsed_t1 . . . . .	47, 19, 20, 22, 73, 118, 131, 140, 152, 154, 156, 170, 177, 212, 214, 264, 301, 304, 313, 323, 349, 352, 354, 357, 372, 503, 518, 519, 521, 523, 1872, 1873
\l\_siunitx_number_partial_t1 . . . . .	75, 370, 432, 433, 436, 446, 470, 471, 474, 478, 488, 546, 577, 588, 589, 599, 610, 611
\_siunitx_number_process:nnnnnnnnNN . . . . .	685
\_siunitx_number_round>NN . . . . .	707, 1015

```

\__siunitx_number_round:nnn  1027,
    1315, 1354, 1364, 1425, 1434, 1439
\__siunitx_number_round_auxi:nnnN
    ..... 1027
\__siunitx_number_round_auxii:nnnN
    ..... 1027
\__siunitx_number_round_auxiii:nnnN
    ..... 1027
\__siunitx_number_round_auxiv:nnN
    ..... 1027
\__siunitx_number_round_auxv:nnN
    ..... 1027
\__siunitx_number_round_auxvi:nN
    ..... 1027
\__siunitx_number_round_auxvi:nnN
    ..... 1087
\__siunitx_number_round_auxvi:nnnN
    ..... 1081, 1104
\__siunitx_number_round_auxvii:nnN
    ..... 1027
\__siunitx_number_round_auxviii:nnN
    ..... 1027
\__siunitx_number_round_engineering:nn
    ..... 1027
\__siunitx_number_round_engineering:nnN
    ..... 1027
\__siunitx_number_round_engineering:NNNNn
    ..... 1027
\__siunitx_number_round_figures:nnnnnnn
    ..... 1286
\__siunitx_number_round_figures_-
    count:nnN ..... 1286
\__siunitx_number_round_figures_-
    count:nnmN ..... 1286
\__siunitx_number_round_final:nn
    ..... 1027
\__siunitx_number_round_final_-
    decimal:nnw ..... 1027
\__siunitx_number_round_final_-
    integer:nnw ..... 1027
\__siunitx_number_round_final_-
    output:nn ..... 1027
\__siunitx_number_round_final_-
    shift:nn ..... 1027
\__siunitx_number_round_final_-
    shift:Nw ..... 1027
\__siunitx_number_round_fixed:nn
    ..... 1027
\l__siunitx_number_round_half_-
    even_bool ..... 630, 1095, 1113
\__siunitx_number_round_if_-
    half:N ..... 1260
\__siunitx_number_round_if_-
    half:n ..... 1260
\__siunitx_number_round_if_half_-
    p:n ..... 1097, 1115, 1260
\__siunitx_number_round_input:nn
    ..... 1027
\l__siunitx_number_round_min_tl .
    ..... 665, 673, 1382, 1390
\l__siunitx_number_round_mode_tl
    ..... 630, 1020, 1200, 1246
\__siunitx_number_round_none:nnnnnnn
    ..... 1015
\__siunitx_number_round_pad:nnn .
    ..... 1277, 1320, 1349
\l__siunitx_number_round_pad_-
    bool ..... 630, 1282
\__siunitx_number_round_places:nnnnnnn
    ..... 1327
\__siunitx_number_round_places_-
    decimal:nn ..... 1327
\__siunitx_number_round_places_-
    end:nn ..... 1242, 1327
\__siunitx_number_round_places_-
    finalise:n ..... 1327
\__siunitx_number_round_places_-
    finalise:nnnnn ..... 1327
\__siunitx_number_round_places_-
    finalise:nnnnnnn ..... 1327
\__siunitx_number_round_places_-
    integer:nn ..... 1327
\l__siunitx_number_round_-
    precision_int ..... 630,
        1223, 1290, 1313, 1316, 1321, 1334,
        1347, 1350, 1357, 1367, 1408, 1426
\__siunitx_number_round_scientific:nn
    ..... 1235
\__siunitx_number_round_scientific:nn
    ..... 1027
\__siunitx_number_round_truncate:n
    ..... 1027
\__siunitx_number_round_truncate:nnN
    ..... 1027
\__siunitx_number_round_truncate_-
    direct:n ..... 1027, 1441
\__siunitx_number_round_uncertainty:nnn
    ..... 1404
\__siunitx_number_round_uncertainty:nnnnn
    ..... 1404
\__siunitx_number_round_uncertainty:nnnnnnn
    ..... 1404
\__siunitx_number_set_round_-
    min:n ..... 653, 666
\__siunitx_number_set_round_-
    min:nnnnnnn ..... 666

```

```

\l_siunitx_number_tight_bool ...          1488, 1640, 1844
\l_siunitx_number_tmp_tl ...             7, 147, 150,
                                         268, 273, 279, 280, 288, 289, 668, 669
\l_siunitx_number_token_auxii:NN ...      1886, 1899, 1903
\l_siunitx_number_token_auxii:NN ...      1902, 1905
\l_siunitx_number_token_auxiii:NN ...     1907, 1910, 1921
\l_siunitx_number_uncert_mode_-_
    tl ... 1488, 1583, 1757, 1769
\l_siunitx_number_uncert_-
    separator_tl ... 1488, 1767
\l_siunitx_number_unity_-
    mantissa_bool ... 1488, 1659, 1841
\l_siunitx_number_valid_tl ... 1865
\l_siunitx_number_validate_bool ...
    ... 76, 158, 1870
\l_siunitx_number_zero_decimal:NN ...
    ... 693, 1444
\l_siunitx_number_zero_decimal:nnnnnnn ...
    ... 1444
\l_siunitx_number_zero_exponent_-
    bool ... 1488, 1588, 1836
\l_siunitx_number_zero_uncert_-
    bool ... 29, 233, 582
\l_siunitx_option_deprecated:nn ...
    ... 11, 70, 82, 102,
        116, 125, 131, 145, 151, 216, 222,
        235, 241, 261, 267, 279, 285, 294,
        331, 337, 343, 349, 495, 501, 509,
        524, 542, 548, 556, 562, 568, 582, 588
\l_siunitx_option_deprecated:nnn ...
    ... 11, 36, 44, 52, 60, 91, 302, 312,
        320, 356, 367, 375, 392, 486, 533, 574
\l_siunitx_option_removed:n ...
    ... 22, 30, 166, 190, 210,
        254, 273, 275, 298, 309, 327, 492, 506
\l_siunitx_option_table_comparator:nnnnnnn ...
    ... 430
\l_siunitx_option_table_comparator:nnnnnnnn ...
    ... 445
\l_siunitx_option_table_figures-decimal:nnnnnnn ...
    ... 430
\l_siunitx_option_table_figures-exponent:nnnnnnn ...
    ... 430
\l_siunitx_option_table_figures-integer:nnnnnnn ...
    ... 430
\l_siunitx_option_table_figures-uncertainty:nnnnnnn ...
    ... 430
\l_siunitx_option_table_format:n ...
    ... 430, 468, 470, 472, 474, 476, 478, 480
\l_siunitx_option_table_sign-exponent:nnnnnnn ...
    ... 430
\l_siunitx_option_table_sign-mantissa:nnnnnnn ...
    ... 430
\l_siunitx_print_aux:Nn ...
\l_siunitx_print_convert_-
    series:n ... 124
\l_siunitx_print_extract_-
    series:Nw ... 124
\l_siunitx_print_math_aux:Nn ... 124
\l_siunitx_print_math_auxi:n ... 124
\l_siunitx_print_math_auxii:n ... 124
\l_siunitx_print_math_auxiii:n ... 124
\l_siunitx_print_math_auxiv:n ... 124
\l_siunitx_print_math_auxv:n ... 124
\l_siunitx_print_math_family_-
    bool ... 32, 174
\l_siunitx_print_math_font_bool ...
    ... 32, 189
\l_siunitx_print_math_script:n ... 124
\l_siunitx_print_math_sub:n ... 124
\l_siunitx_print_math_super:n ... 124
\l_siunitx_print_math_text:n ... 124
\l_siunitx_print_math_version:mn 124
\l_siunitx_print_math_version_-
    bool ... 32, 151
\l_siunitx_print_math_weight_-
    bool ... 32, 126
\c_siunitx_print_mathrm_int 8, 205
\c_siunitx_print_mathsf_int 8, 193
\c_siunitx_print_mathtt_int 8, 194
\l_siunitx_print_number_color_-
    tl ... 32
\l_siunitx_print_number_mode_tl 32
\l_siunitx_print_replace_font:N ...
    ... 111, 214, 236, 287
\l_siunitx_print_store_fam:n ... 8
\l_siunitx_print_text_family_-
    bool ... 53, 258, 266
\l_siunitx_print_text_font_tl ...
    ... 32, 271
\l_siunitx_print_text_fraction:Nnn ...
\l_siunitx_print_text_replace:N ...
    ... 254
\l_siunitx_print_text_replace:n ...
    ... 254
\l_siunitx_print_text_replace>NNN ...
    ... 254
\l_siunitx_print_text_scripts: ...
    ... 254
\l_siunitx_print_text_scripts:Nnn ...
    ... 254
\l_siunitx_print_text_scripts_-one:Nn ...
    ... 345, 352, 383
\l_siunitx_print_text_scripts_-one:NnN ...
    ... 254

```

```

\__siunitx_print_text_scripts_-
    two:n ..... 254
\__siunitx_print_text_scripts_-
    two:nn ..... 254
\__siunitx_print_text_scripts_-
    two:NnNn ..... 254
\l_siunitx_print_text_series_-
    bool ..... 55, 260, 267
\l_siunitx_print_text_shape_-
    bool ..... 57, 262, 268
\__siunitx_print_text_sub:n ... 254
\__siunitx_print_text_super:n ... 254
\l_siunitx_print_tmp_box .... 6, 22
\l_siunitx_print_tmp_tl . 6, 128,
    130, 132, 213, 214, 215, 218, 221,
    235, 236, 237, 246, 247, 249, 280,
    281, 282, 319, 320, 321, 355, 356, 358
\l_siunitx_print_unit_color_tl . 32
\l_siunitx_print_unit_mode_tl .. 32
\l_siunitx_print_version_b_tl .. 73
\l_siunitx_print_version_eb_tl .. 73
\l_siunitx_print_version_el_tl .. 73
\l_siunitx_print_version_l_tl .. 73
\l_siunitx_print_version_m_tl .. 73
\l_siunitx_print_version_sb_tl .. 73
\l_siunitx_print_version_sl_tl .. 73
\l_siunitx_print_version_ub_tl .. 73
\l_siunitx_print_version_ul_tl .. 73
\c_siunitx_print_weight_b_tl .. 122
\c_siunitx_print_weight_c_tl .. 120
\c_siunitx_print_weight_ecl_tl 120
\c_siunitx_print_weight_ex_tl .. 120
\c_siunitx_print_weight_l_tl .. 122
\c_siunitx_print_weight_m_tl .. 122
\c_siunitx_print_weight_sc_tl .. 120
\c_siunitx_print_weight_sx_tl .. 120
\c_siunitx_print_weight_uc_tl .. 120
\c_siunitx_print_weight_ux_tl .. 120
\c_siunitx_print_weight_x_tl .. 120
\__siunitx_product_aux: ..... 423
\__siunitx_product_aux:n ..... 423
\l_siunitx_product_exp_tl . 404, 447
\l_siunitx_product_phrase_bool .
    ..... 404, 439, 452
\l_siunitx_product_phrase_tl ...
    ..... 404, 440
\l_siunitx_product_symbol_tl ...
    ..... 404, 441
\l_siunitx_product_units_tl 404, 453
\l_siunitx_quantity_bracket_-
    close_tl ..... 5, 113
\l_siunitx_quantity_bracket_-
    open_tl ..... 5, 111
\l_siunitx_quantity_break_bool .
    ..... 9, 145
\__siunitx_quantity_extract_-
    exp:nNN ..... 73, 131
\__siunitx_quantity_extract_-
    exp:nnnnnnNN ..... 131
\__siunitx_quantity_non_latin:n .
    ..... 159, 181
\__siunitx_quantity_non_latin:nnnn
    ..... 159
\l_siunitx_quantity_number_tl ..
    ..... 38, 53,
    56, 64, 66, 67, 68, 72, 74, 82, 85, 87, 91
\__siunitx_quantity_parsed:nn ... 40
\__siunitx_quantity_parsed_-
    aux:nnnn ..... 40
\__siunitx_quantity_parsed_-
    aux:nnnw ..... 40
\__siunitx_quantity_parsed_aux:w 40
\__siunitx_quantity_parsed_-
    combine-exponent:n ..... 40
\__siunitx_quantity_parsed_-
    input:n ..... 40
\l_siunitx_quantity_product_tl .
    ..... 9, 144
\l_siunitx_quantity_tmp_fp .....
    ..... 3, 74, 76, 81, 85
\l_siunitx_quantity_tmp_tl .... 3
\l_siunitx_quantity_uncert_-
    bracket_bool ..... 9, 106
\l_siunitx_quantity_uncert_-
    repeat_bool ..... 9, 119
\l_siunitx_quantity_unit_tl ...
    ..... 38, 46, 47, 54,
    56, 76, 81, 92, 104, 116, 122, 124, 127
\__siunitx_range_aux: ..... 470
\l_siunitx_range_exp_tl ... 458, 488
\l_siunitx_range_units_tl . 458, 491
\__siunitx_symbol_if_replace:Nn . 31
\__siunitx_symbol_if_replace:NnTF
    ..... 31, 51, 56, 61, 94, 114
\__siunitx_symbol_non_latin:n ...
    ..... 10, 34, 69, 75, 89, 108, 123, 184
\__siunitx_symbol_non_latin:nnnn 10
\l_siunitx_symbol_tmptl .....
    ..... 3, 34, 35, 36, 39, 75, 76,
    77, 80, 134, 136, 137, 139, 150, 162, 165
\l_siunitx_symbol_tmptl 3, 38,
    39, 79, 80, 138, 139, 149, 150, 164, 165
\l_siunitx_table_after_box 480,
    507, 509, 513, 520, 523, 535, 602, 615
\l_siunitx_table_after_model_tl
    ..... 311, 324, 420, 601

```

```

\l_siunitx_table_after_tl . . . . .
    ..... 107, 118, 125, 165
\l_siunitx_table_align_after_-
    bool ..... 483, 605
\l_siunitx_table_align_auxi:nn . 201
\l_siunitx_table_align_auxii:nn 201
\l_siunitx_table_align_before_-
    bool ..... 483, 624, 669
\l_siunitx_table_align_center:n 201
\l_siunitx_table_align_comparator_-
    bool ..... 483, 654
\l_siunitx_table_align_exponent_-
    bool ..... 483, 747
\l_siunitx_table_align_left:n .. 201
\l_siunitx_table_align_mode_tl .
    ..... 297, 393, 397, 497
\l_siunitx_table_align_number_-
    tl ..... 297, 472, 610, 794
\l_siunitx_table_align_right:n . 201
\l_siunitx_table_align_text_tl .
    ..... 234, 244, 426, 548
\l_siunitx_table_align_uncertainty_-
    bool ..... 483, 736
\l_siunitx_table_auto_round_-
    bool ..... 297, 578
\l_siunitx_table_before_box . . .
    .... 480, 501, 502, 504, 510, 512,
        516, 521, 527, 564, 565, 567, 570,
        574, 612, 636, 638, 644, 690, 692, 699
\l_siunitx_table_before_model_-
    tl ..... 309, 322, 427, 563
\l_siunitx_table_before_tl . . .
    .... 107, 116, 120, 123
\l_siunitx_table_carry_dim . . .
    .... 482, 603, 606, 710, 765, 773, 785
\l_siunitx_table_center_marker: . .
    ..... 263, 425, 547
\l_siunitx_table_cleanup_-
    decimal:w ..... 251, 443
\l_siunitx_table_collect_begin: . .
    ..... 11, 24
\l_siunitx_table_collect_begin:N 125
\l_siunitx_table_collect_begin:w 24
\l_siunitx_table_collect_end: 19, 110
\l_siunitx_table_collect_end:n . 110
\l_siunitx_table_collect_end:w . 110
\l_siunitx_table_collect_end_-
    aux:n ..... 110
\l_siunitx_table_collect_group:n 39
\l_siunitx_table_collect_loop: . .
    ..... 31, 38, 39
\l_siunitx_table_collect_relax:N 39
\l_siunitx_table_collect_-
    search:NnTF ..... 39
\l_siunitx_table_collect_search_-
    aux:NNn ..... 39
\l_siunitx_table_collect_tl . .
    ..... 23, 27, 47, 64, 113, 115, 134
\l_siunitx_table_collect_token:N 39
\l_siunitx_table_collect_token_-
    aux:N ..... 39
\l_siunitx_table_color_check:N . .
    ..... 254, 532, 598
\l_siunitx_table_color_check:Nnw 254
\l_siunitx_table_color_check:w . 254
\l_siunitx_table_column_width_-
    dim ..... 194, 210
\l_siunitx_table_decimal_box . .
    . 247, 271, 275, 281, 288, 402, 417,
        429, 444, 462, 463, 475, 542, 551,
        614, 709, 713, 762, 764, 769, 780, 782
\l_siunitx_table_direct_begin: . .
    ..... 12, 384
\l_siunitx_table_direct_begin:w 384
\l_siunitx_table_direct_end: 20, 384
\l_siunitx_table_direct_format: 384
\l_siunitx_table_direct_format:nnnnnn
    ..... 384
\l_siunitx_table_direct_format:w 384
\l_siunitx_table_direct_format_-
    aux:w ..... 436, 439
\l_siunitx_table_direct_format_-
    end: ..... 384
\l_siunitx_table_direct_format_-
    switch: ..... 384
\l_siunitx_table_direct_marker: 384
\l_siunitx_table_direct_marker_-
    end: ..... 384
\l_siunitx_table_direct_marker_-
    switch: ..... 384
\l_siunitx_table_direct_none: . . .
    ..... 384
\l_siunitx_table_direct_none_-
    end: ..... 384
\l_siunitx_table_fil: . . .
    ..... 249,
        282, 292, 404, 446, 470, 515, 524,
        573, 608, 629, 643, 664, 677, 698, 770
\l_siunitx_table_fill: . . .
    ..... 249, 456
\l_siunitx_table_fixed_width_-
    bool ..... 194, 209
\l_siunitx_table_format_tl 321,
    330, 332, 333, 336, 435, 439, 443, 586
\l_siunitx_table_generate_-
    model:n ..... 312, 325
\l_siunitx_table_generate_-
    model:nnnnnn ..... 325, 442
\l_siunitx_table_generate_model_-
    S:nnn ..... 325

```

```

\__siunitx_table_generate_model_-
  S:nnw ..... 325
\__siunitx_table_integer_box ...
  ..... 247, 268, 277, 286,
  293, 405, 428, 448, 474, 540, 550,
  613, 626, 635, 640, 655, 657, 659,
  663, 671, 673, 678, 684, 685, 687, 695
\__siunitx_table_model_tl ...
  ..... 310, 312, 321, 341, 435, 594
\__siunitx_table_number_tl ...
  ..... 107, 117, 119, 124
\__siunitx_table_print:nnn . 122, 496
\__siunitx_table_print_format:nnn
  ..... 496
\__siunitx_table_print_format:nnnnnn
  ..... 585, 618
\__siunitx_table_print_format_-
  after:N ..... 496
\__siunitx_table_print_format_-
  auxi:w ..... 599, 620
\__siunitx_table_print_format_-
  auxii:w ..... 647, 649
\__siunitx_table_print_format_-
  auxiii:w ..... 703, 705
\__siunitx_table_print_format_-
  auxiv:w ..... 715, 717
\__siunitx_table_print_format_-
  auxv:w ..... 721, 725
\__siunitx_table_print_format_-
  auxvi:w ..... 722, 729
\__siunitx_table_print_format_-
  auxvii:w ..... 728, 737, 739
\__siunitx_table_print_format_-
  box:Nn ..... 496
\__siunitx_table_print_marker:nnn
  ..... 496
\__siunitx_table_print_marker:w 496
\__siunitx_table_print_marker_-
  aux:w ..... 496
\__siunitx_table_print_marker_-
  auxi:w ..... 496
\__siunitx_table_print_marker_-
  auxii:w ..... 496
\__siunitx_table_print_marker_-
  auxiii:w ..... 496
\__siunitx_table_print_none:nnn 496
\__siunitx_table_print_text:n ...
  ..... 120, 241, 390
\__siunitx_table_skip:n .....
  ..... 189, 213, 215, 227, 229
\__siunitx_table_split:nNNN ...
  ..... 114, 140, 308
\__siunitx_table_split_group:NNNn
  ..... 140
\__siunitx_table_split_loop:NNN 140
\__siunitx_table_split_tidy:N ...
  ..... 146, 147, 178
\__siunitx_table_split_tidy:Nn . 178
\__siunitx_table_split_token:NNNN
  ..... 140
\__siunitx_table_text_bool ...
  ..... 6, 9, 16, 243
\__siunitx_table_tmp_box .....
  ..... 3, 265, 272, 278, 289, 400,
  403, 442, 445, 447, 449, 563, 571,
  601, 603, 623, 627, 639, 652, 660,
  674, 693, 708, 712, 733, 734, 735,
  744, 745, 746, 766, 771, 776, 783, 788
\__siunitx_table_tmp_dim .....
  .. 131, 3, 683, 694, 734, 745, 775, 787
\__siunitx_table_tmp_tl .....
  ..... 3, 434, 437,
  528, 529, 530, 531, 532, 534, 576,
  589, 591, 592, 596, 598, 600, 797, 798
\__siunitx_tmp:w .....
  ..... 229, 231, 602, 603, 607, 608
\__siunitx_tmp_tl .....
  ..... 43, 113,
  114, 123, 124, 186, 615, 616, 626, 627
\__siunitx_unit_autofrac_bool ...
  ..... 497, 504, 511, 518, 525, 532, 551, 929
\__siunitx_unit_bracket_bool ...
  ..... 545, 583, 676, 746, 853, 874
\__siunitx_unit_bracket_close_-
  tl ..... 546, 680, 805
\__siunitx_unit_bracket_open_tl
  ..... 546, 678, 802
\__siunitx_unit_combine_exp_fp .
  ..... 135,
  142, 149, 156, 164, 172, 557, 572, 607
\__siunitx_unit_current_tl 561,
  584, 722, 724, 740, 742, 782, 784,
  787, 795, 833, 840, 848, 900, 908, 911
\__siunitx_unit_denominator_-
  bracket_bool ..... 484, 872
\__siunitx_unit_denominator_tl .
  ..... 563, 568, 873, 918, 959, 968, 977, 984
\__siunitx_unit_font_bool .....
  ..... 550, 585, 837, 843, 906, 913
\__siunitx_unit_forbid_literal_-
  bool ..... 192, 484
\__siunitx_unit_format:nNN .... 132
\__siunitx_unit_format_aux: ...
  ..... 132
\__siunitx_unit_format_bracket:N
  ..... 674, 724, 742, 968
\__siunitx_unit_format_combine_-
  exp: ..... 573, 602
\__siunitx_unit_format_finalise:
  ..... 592, 916

```

```

\__siunitx_unit_format_finalise_-
    autofrac: ..... 916
\__siunitx_unit_format_finalise_-
    fraction: ..... 934, 940, 953
\__siunitx_unit_format_finalise_-
    fractional: ..... 916
\__siunitx_unit_format_finalise_-
    power: ..... 916
\__siunitx_unit_format_finalise_-
    symbol: ..... 933, 943, 962
\__siunitx_unit_format_font: ...
    ..... 686, 799, 811, 821, 852, 904
\__siunitx_unit_format_literal:n
    ..... 194, 197, 211
\__siunitx_unit_format_literal_-
    auxi:w ..... 211
\__siunitx_unit_format_literal_-
    auxii:n ..... 251, 255
\__siunitx_unit_format_literal_-
    auxii:w ..... 211
\__siunitx_unit_format_literal_-
    auxiii:w ..... 211
\__siunitx_unit_format_literal_-
    auxiv:w ..... 211
\__siunitx_unit_format_literal_-
    auxv:w ..... 211
\__siunitx_unit_format_literal_-
    subscript: ..... 211
\__siunitx_unit_format_literal_-
    superscript: ..... 211
\__siunitx_unit_format_literal_-
    tilde: ..... 211
\__siunitx_unit_format_mass_to_-
    kilogram: ..... 579, 650
\__siunitx_unit_format_multiply:
    ..... 575, 634
\__siunitx_unit_format_output: ...
    ..... 590, 850
\__siunitx_unit_format_output_-
    aux: ..... 850
\__siunitx_unit_format_output_-
    aux:nn ..... 850
\__siunitx_unit_format_output_-
    denominator: ..... 850
\__siunitx_unit_format_parsed: ...
    ..... 189, 565
\__siunitx_unit_format_parsed_-
    aux:n ..... 565
\__siunitx_unit_format_power: ...
    ..... 684
\__siunitx_unit_format_power_-
    aux:wTF ..... 684
\__siunitx_unit_format_power_-
    negative: ..... 684
\__siunitx_unit_format_power_-
    negative_aux:w ..... 684
\__siunitx_unit_format_power_-
    positive: ..... 684
\__siunitx_unit_format_power_-
    superscript:w ..... 715, 718
\__siunitx_unit_format_power_-
    superscript: ..... 684
\__siunitx_unit_format_prefix: ...
    ..... 748
\__siunitx_unit_format_prefix_-
    exp: ..... 748
\__siunitx_unit_format_prefix_-
    gram: ..... 748
\__siunitx_unit_format_prefix_-
    symbol: ..... 748
\__siunitx_unit_format_qualifier:
    ..... 788
\__siunitx_unit_format_qualifier_-
    bracket: ..... 788
\__siunitx_unit_format_qualifier_-
    combine: ..... 788
\__siunitx_unit_format_qualifier_-
    phrase: ..... 788
\__siunitx_unit_format_qualifier_-
    subscript: ..... 788
\__siunitx_unit_format_special: ...
    ..... 831
\__siunitx_unit_format_unit: ...
    ..... 845
\l__siunitx_unit_formatted_t1 ...
    ..... 160, 131, 181, 201, 232, 240,
        241, 290, 293, 295, 569, 881, 882,
        927, 928, 942, 944, 948, 949, 950,
        955, 958, 964, 966, 973, 976, 980, 982
\__siunitx_unit_if_symbolic:n ...
    ..... 11
\__siunitx_unit_if_symbolic:nTF
    ..... 11, 79, 185
\__siunitx_unit_literal_power:mn
    ..... 43, 117, 209
\__siunitx_unit_literal_special:nN
    ..... 111, 210
\l__siunitx_unit_mass_kilogram_-
    bool ..... 122, 578, 759
\c__siunitx_unit_math_subscript_-
    tl ..... 7, 221, 245, 274, 275,
        278, 279, 283, 284, 286, 287, 310, 824
\l__siunitx_unit_multiple_fp ...
    ..... 136, 143, 150, 157, 165, 173, 560, 574, 641
\__siunitx_unit_non_latin:n ...
    ..... 988, 1024, 1040, 1051, 1074, 1075, 1076
\__siunitx_unit_non_latin:nnnn ...
    ..... 988
\l__siunitx_unit_numerator_bool
    ..... 167, 555, 586, 698, 857
\l__siunitx_unit_options_bool ...
    ..... 88, 91, 102
\__siunitx_unit_parse:n ...
    ..... 187, 334

```

\__siunitx_unit_parse_add:nnnn ..	347,
.....	364, 378, 396, 406, 415, 419, 424, 438
\l__siunitx_unit_parse_bool	183, 484
\__siunitx_unit_parse_finalise: ..	345, 474
\__siunitx_unit_parse_finalise:n	344, 443
\__siunitx_unit_parse_per: .	106, 429
\__siunitx_unit_parse_power:nnN ..	44, 47, 118, 121, 361
\__siunitx_unit_parse_prefix:Nn ..	53, 361
\__siunitx_unit_parse_qualifier:nn ..	68, 115, 361
\__siunitx_unit_parse_special:n ..	109, 112, 361
\__siunitx_unit_parse_unit:Nn ..	81, 410
\l__siunitx_unit_parsed_prop ..	153, 188,
.....	331, 336, 350, 357, 375, 394, 446,
448, 452, 460, 464, 469, 480, 598,	604, 608, 613, 623, 627, 636, 638,
643, 645, 654, 656, 663, 665, 763, 768	761
\l__siunitx_unit_parsing_bool ..	9, 34, 216, 323, 337, 659, 781
\l__siunitx_unit_part_tl ..	454, 456, 457, 458,
.....	465, 561, 599, 688, 701, 704, 706,
716, 757, 772, 778, 779, 787, 795,	800, 804, 812, 816, 822, 827, 835, 848
\l__siunitx_unit_per_bool ..	156, 331, 338, 422, 433
\l__siunitx_unit_per_symbol_bool ..	498, 505,
.....	512, 519, 526, 533, 551, 880, 886, 932
\l__siunitx_unit_per_symbol_tl ..	484, 967
\l__siunitx_unit_position_int ..	160,
.....	331, 340, 343, 363, 370, 381, 393,
397, 407, 412, 416, 420, 425, 439,	479, 567, 571, 581, 587, 597, 762, 767
\l__siunitx_unit_powers_positive_-	499,
bool ..	506, 513, 520, 527, 534, 551, 699, 920
\l__siunitx_unit_prefix_exp_bool ..	134,
.....	141, 148, 155, 163, 171, 558, 577, 750
\l__siunitx_unit_prefix_fp ..	182, 203, 559, 570, 668, 669, 771
\l__siunitx_unit_prefixes_-	49, 610, 756
\l__siunitx_unit_prefixes_-	49, 625
\l__siunitx_unit_product_tl ..	122, 252, 865, 876, 983
\l__siunitx_unit_qualifier_mode_-	484, 556, 793
\l__siunitx_unit_qualifier_-	484, 814
\l__siunitx_unit_separator_tl ..	211
\__siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Nnn ..	23, 42, 45, 51, 66, 76, 104
\__siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Nnnn ..	23
\__siunitx_unit_set_symbolic:Npnn ..	23, 107, 110, 113, 116, 119
\l__siunitx_unit_sticky_per_bool ..	156, 327, 431
\l__siunitx_unit_test_bool ..	10, 14, 32, 339
\l__siunitx_unit_tmp_fp ..	4, 137,
.....	151, 158, 174, 606, 621, 640, 642, 646
\l__siunitx_unit_tmp_int ..	4, 363, 365
\l__siunitx_unit_tmp_tl ..	4, 15, 17, 217, 218, 220,
.....	230, 231, 233, 236, 349, 351, 358,
369, 375, 392, 394, 445, 446, 449,	450, 453, 461, 465, 470, 478, 480,
596, 599, 604, 605, 607, 608, 611,	613, 615, 616, 619, 620, 621, 622,
626, 627, 630, 638, 639, 641, 660,	662, 664, 666, 667, 669, 729, 743,
761, 763, 766, 769, 770, 772, 942, 947	761
\l__siunitx_unit_total_int ..	564, 567, 581, 652
\l__siunitx_unit_two_part_bool ..	500, 507, 514, 521, 528, 535, 551, 869
skip commands:	
\skip_horizontal:N ..	250
\skip_horizontal:n ..	191, 225, 606
\c_zero_skip ..	192
\sp ..	164
\space ..	48, 50, 54, 56,
.....	60, 62, 499, 501, 505, 507, 510, 516,
518, 522, 524, 527, 533, 535, 542, 544	space-before-unit ..
	182
\SplitArgument ..	100
\SplitList ..	128, 137, 146, 156, 634
\square ..	140, 1078
\squared ..	141, 1078
\steradian ..	140, 1050
sticky-per ..	143
str commands:	
\str_case_e:nnTF ..	176

\str_if_eq:nnTF	150, 15, 35, 76, 119, 133, 230
... 39, 69, 80, 130, 157, 185, 236, 242, 292, 333, 403, 609, 706, 719, 751, 768, 813, 823, 853, 955, 1126, 1200, 1246, 1385, 1398, 1411, 1455, 1480, 1622, 1668, 1711, 1757, 1913	
\str_if_eq_p:nn	319, 444, 544, 676, 678, 700, 702, 1376, 1378, 1583, 1589, 1604, 1656, 1658, 1837, 1840
\str_range:nmn	376, 378
sys commands:	
\sys_if_engine_luatex_p:	11, 106, 121, 160, 654, 711, 727, 989
\sys_if_engine_xetex:TF	310
\sys_if_engine_xetex_p:	12, 107, 122, 161, 655, 712, 728, 990
T	
table-align-comparator	113
table-align-exponent	113
table-align-text-after	113
table-align-text-before	113
table-align-uncertainty	113
table-alignment	114
table-alignment-mode	114
table-auto-round	114
table-column-width	114
table-fixed-width	114
table-format	114
table-number-alignment	114
table-text-alignment	114
\tablenum	198
\tabularnewline	55, 57, 84, 86
\tebi	181, 2
\tera	139, 13, 57, 1028
\tesla	140, 1050
\TeV	176, 42
TeX and L <sup>A</sup> T <sub>E</sub> X 2 <sub>&lt;</sub> commands:	
\@ifl@t@r	12, 42
\@ifpackagelater	1
\@ifpackageloaded	30, 42, 44, 63, 75, 80, 83, 178, 220, 242, 246, 314, 320, 680
\@ifundefined	9
\@maybe@unskip	81
\@temptokena	234, 236
\f@family	176
\f@series	129
\FB@fg	333
\m@th	369, 392
\math@version	157
\NC@do	229, 230
\NC@find	239
\NC@list	7, 230, 231
\newcommand	184
\protected@edef	89, 99, 49, 55, 61, 161, 256, 500, 506, 517, 523, 534, 543
\sf@size	382
\tab@setcr	82
\z@	382
tex commands:	
\tex_cr:D	32
\tex_hfil:D	247, 249
\tex_hfill:D	250
\tex_hss:D	267, 269
\tex_kern:D	192
\text	89, 99, 49, 55, 61, 161, 256, 500, 506, 517, 523, 534, 543
text-family-to-math	90
text-font-command	91
text-series-to-math	91
\textcolor	89–91, 135, 141, 95, 111, 112
\textminus	89, 295
\textmu	124, 714
\textohm	109, 730
\textperiodcentered	156, 171
\textpm	89, 291
\textsubscript	89, 331, 362
\textsuperscript	89, 336
\textttimes	130, 145
\the	231, 236
\THz	175, 8
tight-spacing	42
\times	37, 14, 20, 26, 32, 130, 138, 145, 537, 1939
tl commands:	
\c_empty_tl	55, 56, 1721
\c_space_tl	273, 327, 352, 357, 396, 404
\tl_clear:N	27, 101, 112, 118, 142, 143, 144, 149, 152, 154, 177, 178, 181, 232, 243, 255, 301, 313, 323, 349, 370, 478, 502, 503, 523, 568, 569, 584, 688
\tl_clear_new:N	83
\tl_const:Nn	7, 91, 121, 123
\tl_count:N	599, 611
\tl_count:n	111, 165, 175, 182, 366, 599, 607, 680, 703, 743, 980, 981, 1211, 1347, 1350, 1357, 1367, 1379, 1426, 1435, 1440, 1457, 1682, 1693, 1763, 1821, 1829
\tl_head:n	97, 214, 269, 349, 1091, 1109, 1262, 1411, 1749
\tl_head:w	913, 937
\tl_if_blank:nTF	3, 17, 44, 103, 106, 142, 142, 158, 184, 192, 211, 300, 300, 306, 308, 322, 347, 348, 350, 352, 355, 357, 363, 385, 403, 482, 558,

630, 720, 720, 742, 754, 791, 803,	332, 341, 349, 354, 355, 369, 392,
809, 831, 847, 907, 921, 931, 944,	420, 427, 433, 434, 435, 445, 450,
974, 1046, 1156, 1288, 1329, 1432,	456, 464, 471, 478, 514, 518, 519,
1610, 1616, 1634, 1666, 1746, 1853	521, 530, 548, 549, 588, 591, 592,
\tl_if_blank_p:n . . . . .	596, 605, 616, 619, 620, 639, 660,
143, 218, 219, 1407, 1585, 1657, 1820	662, 667, 673, 701, 712, 721, 722,
\tl_if_empty:N <sub>TF</sub> . . . . .	729, 740, 761, 766, 770, 778, 782,
. 93, 105, 109, 113, 119, 125, 127,	784, 800, 812, 822, 833, 882, 895,
130, 135, 156, 157, 165, 170, 180,	908, 928, 942, 944, 955, 960, 964,
233, 256, 261, 264, 294, 304, 312,	980, 997, 1007, 1017, 1448, 1484, 1485
333, 352, 470, 522, 577, 687, 898,	
918, 927, 973, 1382, 1466, 1559, 1873	
\tl_if_empty:n <sub>TF</sub> . . . . .	\tl_set_eq:NN . . . . .
84, 693, 1564	. 18, 45, 69, 125, 159, 252,
\tl_if_empty_p:N . . . . .	303, 317, 366, 372, 411, 421, 464,
. 249, 264, 432, 873, 881, 1605	468, 541, 640, 656, 787, 975, 1010, 1542
\tl_if_eq:N <sub>NTF</sub> . . . . .	\tl_tail:n . . . . .
139, 150, 165	98, 914, 938
\tl_if_eq:nn <sub>TF</sub> . . . . .	\tl_use:N . . . . .
413	100, 144, 147,
\tl_if_exist:N <sub>TF</sub> . . . . .	221, 237, 271, 282, 297, 299, 310, 321
95	\l_tmpa_tl . . . . .
\tl_if_head_eq_charcode:n <sub>NTF</sub> .	135, 136
732	token commands:
\tl_if_head_eq_meaning:n <sub>NTF</sub> .	\c_math_toggle_token . . . . .
258, 272	406, 415,
\tl_if_in:Nn <sub>TF</sub> . . . . .	418, 423, 450, 460, 464, 469, 478, 479
5, 56, 149, 250,	\token_if_eq_charcode_p:NN . . . . .
309, 340, 384, 390, 402, 405, 412,	516
417, 486, 512, 530, 541, 555, 561, 568	\token_if_eq_meaning:N <sub>NTF</sub> .
\tl_if_novalue:n <sub>TF</sub> . . . . .	103, 1478
212, 215	\token_to_str:N . . . . .
\tl_if_single_token:n <sub>TF</sub> . . . . .	30, 83, 85, 85,
93	95, 98, 105, 180, 219, 221, 248, 325,
\tl_map_function:n <sub>N</sub> . . . . .	338, 354, 387, 401, 740, 755, 1093, 1096
101, 118	\tonne . . . . .
\tl_map_inline:Nn . . . . .	140, 1061
260, 270, 407, 451	\tothe . . . . .
\tl_map_inline:nn . . . . .	141, 116
54	\TrimSpaces . . . . .
\tl_new:N . . . . .	. 91, 117, 128, 146, 156, 164, 634, 643
3, 3, 3, 4,	\ttdefault . . . . .
4, 5, 5, 5, 6, 6, 7, 7, 7, 8, 8, 9, 9,	180
9, 10, 12, 13, 14, 23, 28, 32, 33, 38,	
39, 43, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75,	<b>U</b>
87, 88, 89, 90, 107, 108, 109, 131,	
240, 319, 320, 320, 321, 322, 323,	\uA . . . . .
324, 360, 361, 404, 406, 458, 459,	175, 2
546, 547, 556, 561, 562, 563, 663,	\uF . . . . .
664, 665, 1482, 1483, 1487, 1548, 1865	177, 70
\tl_put_right:Nn . . . . .	\ug . . . . .
. 10, 18, 47, 57, 64, 158, 159, 168,	175, 35
171, 172, 175, 230, 342, 381, 392,	\uH . . . . .
434, 446, 472, 488, 546, 579, 795, 847	75
\tl_replace_all:Nnn . . . . .	\uJ . . . . .
. 3, 5, 5, 6, 88, 104,	176, 42
115, 215, 218, 218, 220, 247, 272, 307	\uL . . . . .
\tl_reverse:n . . . . .	176, 27
798, 1183, 1184, 1190	\ul . . . . .
\tl_set:Nn . . . . .	176, 184, 27, 48
60, 150,	\um . . . . .
169, 7, 8, 15, 16, 21, 24, 26, 34, 51,	175, 60
53, 53, 66, 75, 82, 85, 111, 114, 122,	\umol . . . . .
127, 128, 131, 132, 134, 136, 136,	176, 14
137, 138, 146, 147, 149, 161, 162,	uncertainty-mode . . . . .
163, 163, 186, 200, 211, 212, 213,	42
217, 235, 238, 240, 246, 252, 253,	uncertainty-separator . . . . .
263, 264, 268, 280, 290, 297, 299,	42
309, 310, 313, 319, 320, 321, 332,	\unit . . . . .
	198, 100, 279, 313
	unit-color . . . . .
	91
	unit-font-command . . . . .
	143
	unit-mode . . . . .
	91
	unit-optional-argument . . . . .
	182
	\unskip . . . . .
	54, 83
	\upOmega . . . . .
	99, 100, 720, 721
	\upshape . . . . .
	90
	\us . . . . .
	175, 89

<b>use commands:</b>	<b>V</b>
\use:N . . . 26, 65, 97, 164, 168, 244, 349, 393, 397, 426, 472, 497, 548, 600, 610, 790, 794, 854, 859, 883, 946, 986, 1202, 1684, 1690, 1749, 1769	\V . . . . . 176, <u>21</u>
\use:n . . . . . 70, 94, 117, 162, 182, 185, 186, 196, 206, 211, 258, 267, 275, 284, 383, 838, 1670, 1713, 1846	\volt . . . . . 140, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, <u>1050</u>
\use_i:nn . . . . . 77, 859, 946	<b>W</b>
\use_i:nnnn . . . . . 148	\W . . . . . 176, <u>42</u>
\use_i_delimit_by_q_recursion_- stop:nw . . . . . 1230, 1275, 1915, 1917	\watt . . . . . 140, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 58, <u>1050</u>
\use_i_delimit_by_q_stop:nw . . . . . 104	\weber . . . . . 140, <u>1050</u>
\use_ii:nn . . . . . 1415	<b>X</b>
\use_iv:nnnn . . . . . 140, 144	\xspace . . . . . 88
\use_none:n . . . . . 482, 733, 1264, 1731	<b>Y</b>
\use_none:nn . . . . . 1735	\yobi . . . . . 181, <u>2</u>
\use_none:nnnn . . . . . 88	\yocto . . . . . 139, <u>1018</u>
use-xspace . . . . . 182	\yotta . . . . . 139, <u>1028</u>
\uV . . . . . 176, <u>21</u>	<b>Z</b>
\uW . . . . . 176, <u>42</u>	\zebi . . . . . 181, <u>2</u>
	\zepto . . . . . 139, <u>1018</u>
	\zetta . . . . . 139, <u>1028</u>